

Munisipaliteit • U-Masipala • Municipality



# IDP

## INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN REVIEW

### 2023/2024

Draft 29 March 2023

1<sup>st</sup> review (2023/24) of amended 5-year IDP in terms  
of section 34 of the Municipal Systems (MSA), 2000

#overstrand4all

#C4ourself



We belong



We care



We serve

## Table of Contents

ENTRIES IN GREEN REFLECT REVIEWED SECTIONS FOR 2023/24

ABBREVIATIONS .....	6
SYNOPSIS: STRATEGIC DIRECTION FOR THIS 2023/24 IDP REVIEW .....	7
OUR VALUES, VISION, MISSION, MAYOR'S 3 C'S AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES – UNCHANGED	7
REVIEW PERIOD: 1 <sup>ST</sup> REVIEW FOR 2023/24 .....	7
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	11
THIS DOCUMENT IS STRUCTURED INTO FOURTEEN CHAPTERS .....	11
CHAPTER 1 .....	13
INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND .....	13
1.1 INTRODUCTION .....	13
1.2 LEGAL CONTEXT .....	13
1.3 IDP PROCESS .....	13
<del>1.4 ADOPTION OF THE IDP OF ITS PREDECESSOR BY THE NEWLY ELECTED COUNCIL .....</del>	<del>14</del>
1.5 PROVINCIAL ASSESSMENT OF DRAFT IDP REVIEW AND DRAFT BUDGET FOR <del>2022/23</del> 2023/24 .....	16
1.6 LINKAGE BETWEEN IDP, BUDGET, PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AND RISK MANAGEMENT .....	16
CHAPTER 2 .....	33
STRATEGIC ANALYSIS .....	33
2.1 OVERSTRAND OVERVIEW .....	33
2.2 OVERSTRAND MUNICIPAL AREA AT A GLANCE .....	34
2.3 COMMUNITY NEEDS .....	47
2.4 CONCLUDING REMARKS ON SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS .....	62
CHAPTER 3 .....	64
SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S .....	64
3.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION .....	64
3.1.1 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS .....	64
3.1.2 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE .....	65
3.1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE .....	66
3.1.4 PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY .....	68
3.2 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT .....	71
3.2.1 OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS- RACE .....	71
3.2.2 HR POLICIES AND PLANS .....	72
3.2.3 VACANCY RATE .....	72
3.2.4 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY TARGETS AND PROGRESS .....	72
3.2.5 WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN (WSP) .....	73
3.2.6 IMPLICATIONS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STAFF REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES ..	73

# ▶ TABLE OF CONTENTS ▶

3.3 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY .....	74
3.3.1 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES .....	74
3.3.2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES .....	75
3.4 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....	80
3.5 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT .....	81
CHAPTER 4 .....	83
STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES .....	83
4.1 SWOT ANALYSIS .....	83
4.2 THE <del>2022/2027</del> AMENDED 2023/24 IDP REVIEW AND ITS STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS AND DIRECTION .....	86
4.3 PUTTING PROGRAMMES/PLANS/ STRATEGY INTO ACTION .....	88
CHAPTER 5 .....	192
FUNCTIONAL AREAS OF MUNICIPAL ACTIVITIES .....	192
CHAPTER 6 .....	194
SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENTS .....	194
CHAPTER 7 .....	205
GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES .....	205
7.1 GLOBAL DIRECTIVES .....	205
7.2 NATIONAL DIRECTIVES .....	205
7.3 PROVINCIAL DIRECTIVES .....	206
7.4 DISTRICT DIRECTIVES .....	214
7.5 ALIGNMENT OF GLOBAL, NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT DIRECTIVES .....	215
7.6 PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS INVESTMENT FOOTPRINT IN OVERSTRAND MUNICIPAL AREA .....	223
CHAPTER 8 .....	227
OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS- HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES .....	227
8.1 OVERVIEW OF SECTOR AND OPERATIONAL PLANS .....	227
8.2 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) .....	229
8.3 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) .....	230
8.4 INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (ITP) .....	231
8.5 INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN .....	231
8.6 ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (EMP) .....	231
8.7 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK (SEMF) .....	231
8.8 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN (AQMP) .....	232
CHAPTER 9 .....	235
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....	235
CHAPTER 10 .....	259
REVIEWED MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (MSDF) .....	259

# ▶ TABLE OF CONTENTS ▶

10.1 BACKGROUND .....	259
10.2 STATUS OF THE OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY’S SDF AND PROCESS OF COMPILING THE REVIEWED MSDF .....	259
10.3 OVERSTRAND’S REVIEWED MSDF (2020) VISION AND STRATEGIC POLICY DIRECTIVES.....	260
10.4 SUMMARY OF THE SPATIAL PROPOSALS IN THE REVIEWED MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (MSDF) 2020.....	260
10.5 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (CEF) .....	268
10.6 PROGRESS WITH IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SDF.....	271
10.7 SPATIAL PLANS DEVELOPED BEYOND THE SDF.....	271
10.8 LAND AVAILABLE FOR DEVELOPMENT IN OVERSTRAND .....	272
10.9 SDF LINKAGE WITH THE INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (IUDF), 2016.....	272
10.10 HERMANUS CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT (CBD) REVITALISATION PLAN .....	273
10.11 CONCLUDING REMARKS.....	274
<b>CHAPTER 11.....</b>	<b>275</b>
<b>DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN .....</b>	<b>275</b>
<b>CHAPTER 12 .....</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>FINANCIAL PLAN.....</b>	<b>281</b>
<b>CHAPTER 13.....</b>	<b>298</b>
<b>PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>298</b>
13.1 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE .....	298
13.2 INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE.....	298
13.3 PLANNED DELIVERY FOR THE <del>2022/23</del> 2023/24 FINANCIAL YEAR.....	299
13.4 IMPLEMENTATION OF MFMA CIRCULAR 88, ADDENDUM 3 OF 20 DECEMBER 2021.....	310
<b>CHAPTER 14.....</b>	<b>312</b>
<b>FINANCIALS AND BUDGETARY ANNEXURES.....</b>	<b>312</b>
14.1 BUDGET SUMMARY.....	312
14.2 RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (REVENUE) (SA4).....	313
14.3 RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (OPERATING EXPENDITURE) (SA5).....	314
14.4 RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND BUDGET (CAPITAL EXPENDITURE) (SA6) .....	315
14.5 GOVERNMENT ALLOCATIONS FOR THE <del>2022/23</del> <del>2024/25</del> 2023/24 – 2025/26 MTREF PERIOD....	316
Annexure B – Capital Budget for 2023/24	
Table 1: SIME assessment recommendations, draft IDP review 2023/24.....	16
Table 2: Overstrand updated strategic risk register for 2022/23 .....	17
Table 3: Alignment of strategic risk register with IDP, Budget and PM, 2022/23.....	30
Table 4: FARMCO Meetings held during the 2022/23 financial year .....	32
Table 5: Projected population by ward, 2023 .....	35
Table 6: Total number of households .....	36
Table 7: Learner enrolment, 2019 - 2021 .....	38
Table 8: Overstrand matric pass rate, 2019 -2021 .....	39
Table 9: 5 Major causes of death, mortality data: Overstrand & Overberg.....	41
Table 10: Overberg District average monthly household income, 2020.....	44
Table 11: GDPR growth per municipal area, Overberg District, 2013 - 2023.....	46
Table 12: Wards 1 and 2, reviewed priorities for 2023/24.....	50
Table 13: Wards 3 - 4, reviewed ward priorities for 2023/24.....	53

## ▶ TABLE OF CONTENTS ▶

Table 14: Wards 5 -6, reviewed priorities for 2023/24 .....	55
Table 15: Wards 7 - 8, reviewed priorities for 2023/24 .....	56
Table 16: Wards 9 -10, reviewed priorities for 2023/24 .....	58
Table 17: Wards 11 - 12, reviewed priorities for 2023/24 .....	60
Table 18: Wards 13 - 14, reviewed priorities for 2023/24 .....	61
Table 19: Summary of Provincial and National government needs.....	62
Table 20: Municipal functions by Overstrand.....	65
Table 21: Overstrand Councillors per political party, February 2023 .....	66
Table 22: Overstrand Directorates, end February 2022.....	67
Table 23: Employment Equity numbers & % budget spent on Workplace Skills plan .....	71
Table 24: Overstrand Occupation levels by race, end January 2023.....	71
Table 25: Overstrand approved HR policies.....	72
Table 26: Overstrand vacancies, end January 2023 .....	72
Table 27: Progress EE targets/ Actual by racial classification (Total Workforce) .....	73
Table 28: Skills development of Overstrand employees – 2017/18 – 2021/22.....	73
Table 29: Budget allocated and spent for 2017/18 – 2021/22.....	73
Table 30: Overstrand access to basic services, 2018/19 – 2021/22.....	74
Table 31: Overstrand service backlogs, 2021/22.....	75
Table 32: Overstrand basic service delivery challenges, 2021/22 .....	77
Table 33: Overstrand tarred road infrastructure, kilometers .....	79
Table 34: Overstrand gravel roads, kilometers .....	79
Table 35: Overstrand maintenance and construction costs of roads .....	79
Table 36: Overstrand storm water infrastructure, kilometers .....	80
Table 37: Overstrand money spent on storm water projects.....	80
Table 38: Overstrand LED challenges.....	80
Table 39: Overstrand job creation through EPWP projects .....	80
Table 40: Overstrand main economic drivers .....	81
Table 41: Overstrand performance - municipal financial viability, 2019/20 – 2021/22.....	82
Table 42: Capital expenditure 2019/20 – 2021/22 .....	82
Table 43: Overstrand water schemes and supply areas.....	89
Table 44: Cost to implement the 20-years Water Master Plan.....	89
Table 45: Cost to implement the 20-year Sewerage Master Plan.....	92
Table 46: Cost to implement Electricity Master Plans.....	96
Table 47: Costs of road infrastructure .....	100
Table 48: Progress on implementation of Overstrand's current ITP projects, end January 2023.....	102
Table 49: Total costs for all basic municipal infrastructure services.....	105
Table 50: MIG spending, 2016- 2022 .....	105
Table 51: MIG allocations 2023/24-2025/26.....	105
Table 52: Service providers utilising the Thusong Centre.....	108
Table 53: Summary Thusong beneficiaries 2021 .....	110
Table 54: Thusong functionality scorecard .....	111
Table 55: communication checklist.....	115
Table 56: Human Resources targets 2022/2027 .....	118
Table 57: Overstrand total informal units, June 2021 & 2022 .....	158
Table 58: Summary housing waiting list, 2022 .....	158
Table 59: Overstrand restructuring zones .....	166
Table 60: Status of Human Settlements projects in Overstrand .....	172
Table 61: Overstrand sport facilities per area .....	188
Table 62: Public waste disposal time schedule .....	203
Table 63: Overberg District JDMA, Projects under way as at 31 October 2022 .....	212
Table 64: New proposed JDMA projects for Overstrand Municipality .... <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>	
Table 65: Overstrand Municipality, draft proposed JDMA projects for 2021/22 financial year .....	214
Table 66: Alignment of government initiatives .....	215

# ▶ TABLE OF CONTENTS ▶

Table 67: Summary – Infrastructure projects in Overstrand Municipality over MTEF period 2023/24 – 2025/26 .....	224
Table 68: Overview of Overstrand sector and operational plans, February 2023.....	228
Table 69: Overstrand Economic response plan, Long term strategies.....	240
Table 70: Overstrand Economic response plan – Short term strategies .....	242
Table 71: Agricultural households in Overstrand, 2011 .....	250
Table 72: Agricultural households by age group.....	250
Table 73: Agricultural households by education .....	250
Table 74 Overstrand Revenue Sources for the period 2019 -2030.....	268
Table 75: Overstrand, total available capital expenditure, infrastructure costs and the shortfall/surplus.....	269
Table 76: Summary of closed town planning applications from 1 July 2022 to 28 February 2023.....	271
Table 77: Summary town planning application types from 1 July 2022 to 28 February 2023 .....	271
Table 78: National KPI's for financial viability and management.....	284
Table 79: Overstrand financial strategies .....	295
Table 80: Overstrand financial related policies .....	295
Table 81: KPI's and targets for 2023/24 .....	299
Table 82: SA 4 - IDP and Budget linkage (Revenue) .....	313
Table 83: SA 5 - IDP and Budget linkage (operating expenditure).....	314
Table 84: SA 6 - IDP and Budget linkage (Capital expenditure) .....	315
Table 85: SA 18- Transfers and grants to Overstrand Municipality.....	318
Table 86: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26, Overstrand Municipality .....	321
Figure 1: IDP life cycle .....	14
Figure 2: Overstrand areas map .....	33
Figure 3: Overstrand Wards 2021 .....	34
Figure 14: Overstrand Top Management Team.....	67
Figure 15: Capital expenditure 2019/20 – 2021/22.....	82
Figure 16: Overstrand reliance on grants, 2018/19 – 2020/21 .....	82
Figure 17: Overstrand Strategic direction 2022/2027 .....	86
Figure 18: Overstrand focus areas and strategies for 2022/2027 .....	87
Figure 9: Distribution of Ecosystems in the Overstrand .....	131
Figure 10: Overstrand Critical Biodiversity and Ecological Support Areas .....	131
Figure 11: ODM coastal management programme priorities .....	143
Figure 12: Hermanus area restructuring zone sites .....	166
Figure 13: Gansbaai area restructuring zone sites .....	166
Figure 14: Hawston restructuring zone sites .....	166
Figure 15: Kleinmond integrated housing development.....	168
Figure 16: Hermanus three housing type's integration .....	169
Figure 17: Gansbaai housing planning.....	169
Figure 18: National Development Plan goals .....	205
Figure 19: Western Cape Provincial strategic goals, 2019 -2024 .....	206
Figure 20: Municipal Levers .....	236
Figure 21: Farmer Production Support Unit (FPSU) .....	246
Figure 22: Preliminary FPSU site- Hermanus.....	246
Figure 23: Overberg Agri-parks and hubs locations .....	248
Figure 24: Map of the proposed Gansbaai harbour development.....	248
Figure 25: Map of the proposed Hermanus harbour development.....	248
Figure 26: Agricultural land use in Overstrand .....	249
Figure 27: Top 10 crops cultivated in Overstrand .....	249
Figure 28: Top livestock in Overstrand.....	249
Figure 29: Agri-tourism activities in Overstrand .....	250
Figure 30: Top activities undertaken in the Overberg in 2020, Wesgro .....	257
Figure 31: Hermanus CBD - Study Area .....	273

## ABBREVIATIONS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
AR	Asset register	MSR	Municipal Staff Regulations
ART	Anti retrieval treatment	MTREF	Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
CBD	Central Business District	NDP	National Development Plan
CRO	Chief risk officer	NYDA	National Youth Development Agency
CRU	Community residential unit	ODM	Overberg District Municipality
CWP	Community Worker Program	OMAF	Overstrand Municipal Advisory Forum
DCF	District Coordinating Forum	OS	Overstrand Strategy
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs	<del>PACA</del>	<del>Participatory Appraisal of Competitive Advantage</del>
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	PCF	Premiers Coordinating Forum
DMP	Disaster Management Plan	PM	Performance management
DoE	Department of Energy	PMS	Pavement Management System
DORA	Division of Revenue Act	PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
DoSD	Department of Social Development	PSG's	Provincial Strategic Goals
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	PSP	Provincial Strategic Plan
DTPW	Department of Transport and Public Works	RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
ECD	Early Childhood development	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
EHP	Emergency Housing project	SCOA	Standard Chart of Accounts
EMT	Executive Management team	SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
EPHP	Enhanced People's Housing project	SDF	Spatial Development Framework
EPWP	Expanded public works program	SEMF	Strategic Environmental Management Framework
FP	Financial plan	SEP	Socio-Economic Profile
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	SEZ	Special economic zone
GDPR	Gross Domestic Product Per Region	SIME	Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagement
GMS	Growth Management Strategy	SO	Strategic Objective
HDI	Human development index	SPLUMA	Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act
ICC	Incident command centre	TB	Tuberculosis
ICS	Incident command system	TMT	Top management team
ICT	Information communication technology	WfW	Working for Water
IDF	Integrated Development Framework	WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	WTW	Water treatment works
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework		
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan		
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan		
JDMA	Joint District and Metro Approach		
JPI	Joint Planning Initiative		
KPA	Key performance area		
KPI	Key performance indicator		
LDAC	Local Drug Action Committee		
LED	Local economic development		
LTFP	Long term financial plan		
MERO	Municipal Economic review and Outlook		
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act		
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		

## SYNOPSIS: STRATEGIC DIRECTION FOR THIS 2023/24 IDP REVIEW

**OUR VALUES, VISION, MISSION, Mayor's 3 C'S AND STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES  
– UNCHANGED**

**REVIEW PERIOD: 1<sup>ST</sup> REVIEW FOR 2023/24**

**Note: Revisions and or additions are indicated in green font throughout the document. Deleted text are indicated as strike through (deleted).**

Our Values



 We belong
  We care
  We serve

**O** ..... Opportunities for all

**V** ..... Value the input of our communities

**E** ..... Economic growth for the benefit of all

**R** ..... Recreational activities in a safe environment

**S** ..... Sustain service excellence and productivity

**T** ..... Teamwork in achieving success

**R** ..... Recognising the needs of our diverse society


**A** ..... Acknowledge the need to conserve our bio-diversity

**N** ..... No to corruption and maladministration

**D** ..... Development within a sustainable environment

# IDP

AMENDED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
**2022/23 – 2026/27**



**Vision**

To be a centre of excellence for the community.

---

**Mission**

Creation of sustainable communities by delivering optimal services to support economic, social and environmental goals in a politically stable environment as an **Overstrand for all**.

---

**Mayor's 3 C's**

Communication, Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement and Cost and Ease of doing business with Overstrand.

The 3 C's support the implementation of the strategic goals.

---

**Strategic goals**

1. The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance.
2. The provision and maintenance of municipal services.
3. The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality.
4. The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment.
5. The promotion of tourism, economic and social development.

#Overstrand4all
#C4ourself

Typically, an IDP has a 5-year lifespan, meaning that the current 5-year adopted in May 2017 ends on 30 June 2022 (2017/18 – 2021/22). Due to the LG elections held so late in 2021 the newly elected Council had insufficient time to develop a fully fledged new 5-year IDP. The Municipal Systems Act provides a recourse to Councils in that a newly elected municipal council may adopt the IDP of its predecessor with or without amendments. In November 2021, the newly elected Overstrand Council resolved to adopt the current 5-year IDP with amendments. **The final amended IDP will be effective for the period 1 July 2022 up to 30 June 2027.**

This document represents the 1<sup>st</sup> review of the approved amended 5-year IDP of 31 May 2022. For this 2023/24 IDP review the **strategic direction** of Council remains **unchanged**. Furthermore, the vision, mission, mayors 3 C's and strategic goals also **remain unchanged**.

Inclusive service delivery to all communities in the Overstrand is the cornerstone of the newly elected Council through **#Overstrandforall**. The **mayor's new 3 C priorities** of Communication, Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement and Cost and Ease of doing business with Overstrand **support** the implementation of the current 5 strategic objectives. The 3 C's form part of the mayor's 100-day plan and since its inception in November 2021 notable progress has been made to advance the 3 C priorities in the Municipality. The Municipality is committed to continuous effort and feedback on the 3 C's.

Council acknowledges the environment as our most treasured asset therefor it must be the basis on which we build our local economy.

## Foreword by the Executive Mayor

To be included in the Final of May 2023.



## Foreword by the Municipal Manager

To be included in the Final of May 2023.



**DEAN O'NEILL**  
**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

**Note: Revisions and or additions are indicated in green font throughout the document. Deleted text are indicated as strike through (deleted).**

The purpose of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is to address the development needs of our communities and the organisation within clearly defined strategic objectives and measurable key performance indicators. The Municipal Budget funds the delivery of the IDP.

This document represents the **1<sup>st</sup> review (2023/24)** of the amended 5-year (2022/2027) Integrated Development Plan (IDP) adopted by Council on 31 May 2022.

The IDP is a plan, which will inform our communities on how the Overstrand Municipality will utilize its resources to implement the amended 2022/2027 IDP.

This document is structured into **fourteen chapters**.

The fourteen chapters are preceded with a synopsis of our strategic direction (Vision, Mission, Mayor's 3 C's and Strategic objectives) for this **2023/24 IDP review**. The synopsis section also includes the forewords of the Executive Mayor and Municipal Manager.

### Why an Integrated Development Plan (IDP)?

**Chapter 1** states the introduction and background by noting the legal context of the IDP review, explaining the IDP process and the key timeframes followed to **review** this IDP for **2023/24**.

The linkage between the IDP, Budget, Performance Management and Risk Management is also discussed.

*This document constitutes the **1<sup>st</sup> review (2023/24)** of the current amended 5 year-Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Overstrand Municipality for the period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2027.*

*Readers to note that this IDP review is not intended to redraft the approved amended 5-year IDP for 2022/2027 (master plan), but only to review if we are still on course in attaining the strategic direction set in the approved 5-year master plan. The Master plan (approved 2022/2027 amended IDP) should therefore be read in conjunction with this **2023/24 IDP review**.*

### Who are we?

**Chapter 2** provides a strategic analysis with an overview of the municipal area and highlights the key socio-economic data that informs the development needs in Overstrand. The reviewed ward priorities for ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24** are also addressed.

### Where are we currently - current state of development in Municipal area

**Chapter 3** reflects on the institutional arrangements in the municipality and gives a situational analysis of our performance against the five national key performance areas for the ~~2018/19 – 2020/21~~ **2019/20 – 2021/22** financial years.

### Where do we want to go?

Considering our socio-economic reality, the needs of our wards (Chapter 2), the current level of development in Overstrand (Chapter 3) and the SWOT analysis, the strategic direction for the IDP was reviewed.

**Chapter 4** states our strategic direction- detailing our vision, mission, 3 C's and 5 strategic objectives that will be pursued during the amended IDP cycle. The status of delivery on the major projects identified in the 5-year IDP cycle (2022/2027) is provided under the relevant sections.

For this **2023/24 IDP review** our: Vision, Mission, Mayor's 3 C's and Strategic objectives **remain unchanged**.

### **What do we want to achieve?**

Continuing with Chapter 4 (Strategic directives)

The **mayor's 3 C strategic interventions**– Communication, Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement and Cost and Ease of doing business **support** the implementation of the current 5 strategic objectives.

Our 5 strategic objectives were retained and are:

1. The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance
2. The provision and maintenance of municipal services
3. The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality
4. The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment
5. The promotion of tourism, economic and social development.

The programmes/ plans/ strategy to action each of the 5 strategic objectives are detailed in Chapter 4.

### **How will we get there?**

**Chapters 5 – 12** deals with the policy directives and municipal sector plans that will all contribute towards attainment of the 5 strategic objectives of the IDP.

The municipal Budget funds the delivery of the IDP and in **Chapter 14 (Financials and Budgetary Annexures)** the funding allocations for the next 3-years (~~2022/23 – 2024/25~~ **2023/24 – 2025/26**) are shared.

### **How will we measure progress in attaining our strategic objectives?**

In **Chapter 13 (Performance Management)** the planned key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets for the 2022/2027 IDP cycle is stated. **The preliminary key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets for the 2023/24 financial year were reviewed. (Note- 2023/24 performance indicators and targets are in draft form and subject to the approval of the Final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation (SDBIP) by mid-June 2023).**

Performance progress will be measured quarterly through the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). These quarterly performance reports serve before Council and are available on the municipal website ([www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za)) for public scrutiny.

The annual performance on the strategic objectives is reported in the Municipality's Annual Report that is also available for public scrutiny on the municipal website and in the public libraries.

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

**Note: Revisions and or additions are indicated in green font throughout the document. Deleted text are indicated as strike through (deleted).**

*This document constitutes the 1<sup>st</sup> review (2023/24) of the current amended 5 year-Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Overstrand Municipality for the period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2027*

*Readers to note that this IDP review is not intended to redraft the approved amended 5-year IDP for 2022/2027 (master plan), but only to review if we are still on course in attaining the strategic direction set in the approved 5-year master plan. The Master plan (approved 2022/2027 amended IDP) should therefore be read in conjunction with this 2023/24 IDP review.*

#### 1.1 Introduction

Integrated development planning is a legislated process whereby the Municipality prepares **a five-year strategic plan which is known as the IDP**. The IDP is the principle strategic planning document of the Municipality, and all planning and development, as well as decisions relating to planning, and development in the Municipality must be based on the IDP.

The **amended 2022/2027 IDP** and this 1<sup>st</sup> review has been developed to respond to the needs identified by the Overstrand Community, as well as institutional requirements that will enable the

Municipality to address these needs. This IDP also aligns to Global, National, Provincial and District Planning Frameworks to ensure a holistic and integrated approach to development within the Municipality.

This 2023/24 IDP review is a plan, which will inform our communities on how the Overstrand Municipality will utilize its resources for the coming ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 financial year in order to deliver on the amended 5-year IDP of 2022/2027.

This IDP review for 2023/24 was informed by the following:

- The municipality's performance attained for the 2021/22 financial year as well as the mid-year performance for 2022/23;
- Comments from the Minister of Local Government and other stakeholders on our 2022/2027 amended IDP; and
- Changing circumstances in the municipal area.

#### 1.2 Legal Context

##### IDP compilation and annual review

The IDP is compiled for a 5-year period and reviewed annually within the 5-year period in terms of Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA) (Act 32 of 2000).

Section 34 (b) of the MSA also allows for an IDP to be amended in accordance with a prescribed process.

#### 1.3 IDP process

It is important to note that the IDP comprises two processes:

**Firstly, Drafting of the master plan** – this refers to the compilation of a long term strategic plan for the municipal area (2022/23– 2026/27) as prescribed by Section 25 of the MSA. This master plan is not annually amended, since it is a long-term plan and not an operational plan.

On 31 May 2022 Council ~~intend to~~ **adopted** the 5-year IDP of its predecessor with amendments for 2022/2027 as its “single, inclusive and strategic plan” that will guide and inform the development of our municipality.

**Secondly, Annual Planning** – this refers to the review of the IDP as referred to in Section 34 (a) of the MSA. Section 34 (b) of the Act also allows for an IDP to be amended in accordance with a prescribed process. **This document represents our 1<sup>st</sup> review of the adopted amended 5-year IDP (2022/2027).**

The annual review is not a replacement of the five-year IDP (master plan) and its purpose is not to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the municipality. The annual review reflects and reports on progress made with respect to the five-year strategy (and key outcomes) and proposes adjustments to the strategy if necessary, because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP. *The Master plan (approved 2022/2027 amended IDP) should therefore be read in conjunction with this 2023/24 IDP review.*

## 1.4 Adoption of the IDP of its predecessor by the newly elected council

Typically, an IDP has 5-year lifespan, meaning that the current 5 year adopted in May 2017 ends on 30 June 2022 (2017/18 – 2021/22). Countrywide new Councils were elected in November 2021 and said Councils has to decide on the future of the IDP. Due to the LG elections held so late in 2021 the newly elected Overstrand Council resolved to adopt the current 5-year IDP with amendments.

The Municipal Systems Act provides a recourse to Councils in that a newly elected municipal council may adopt the IDP of its predecessor with or without

~~amendments. Consequently, the Overstrand Council resolved to adopt the current 5-year IDP with amendments.~~

## Five-year cycle of the IDP

Figure 1 illustrates the five-year IDP cycle, with the four (4) annual reviews within the cycle.

2022/23 is the 1<sup>st</sup> year of the newly elected Councils five-year term.

**This document represents the 1<sup>st</sup> review (2023/24) of the current amended 5-year IDP.**

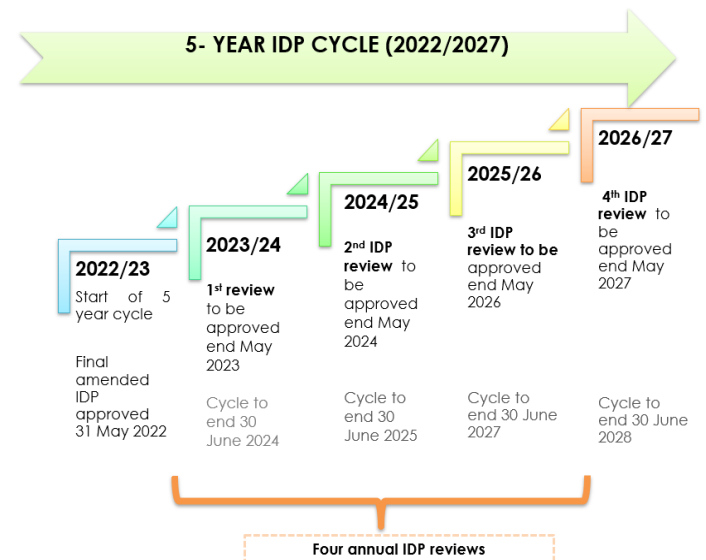


Figure 1: IDP life cycle

## IDP/ Budget process timeframe

On ~~24 August 2021~~ **29 August 2022** the Overstrand Municipal Council approved the 5-year process plan and including the IDP and Budget time schedule, detailing the process for the IDP review and Budget development for the ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24** financial year.

### Key deliverables were:

- **20 -28 September 2022-** Ward committees met to review and reprioritise their ward priorities for **2023/24.**
- **24 -27 October 2022-** Public ward feedback

meetings- ward committees obtained public input on their reviewed ward priorities for 2023/24.

- 29 March 2023- Convene the Overstrand Municipal Advisory Forum (OMAF) present the strategic direction for the draft IDP review and preliminary budget proposal for 2023/24.
- 29 March 2023- Draft IDP review for 2023/24, Draft 2023/24 MTREF Budget, Draft Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2023/24 and Final Annual report and Oversight Report for 2021/22 to be **tabled in Council.**
- April 2023- Public consultation period on draft IDP review and draft Budget for 2023/24.
- End April 2023- Closure of public comment period on the draft IDP review for 2023/24 and draft Budget for 2023/24.
- May 2023 (TBC)- Provincial government SIME assessment (previously referred to as LGMTEC) of draft IDP review and draft Budget for 2023/24.
- 31 May 2023 – Final IDP review for 2023/24 and Final 2023/24 MTREF Budget **to serve before Council for approval.**

## 1.5 Provincial assessment of Draft IDP review and draft Budget for ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24

The Western Cape Provincial Government annually assesses the draft IDP's, and Budgets of municipalities and feedback is given at the the Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagements assessment (SIME; previously referred to as LGMTEC) to be held in April/May ~~2022~~ 2023.

Recommendations will be included in the Final IDP review of May 2023.

Table 1: SIME assessment recommendations, draft IDP review 2023/24

## 1.6 Linkage between IDP, Budget, performance management and risk management

The performance of the Municipality is reported in the Quarterly and Mid-yearly Performance Assessment Reports as well as in the Annual Report.

In addition to the above, Risk Management forms an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Overstrand Municipality.

When properly executed risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its objectives set out in the IDP.

### Risk Management –

In terms of section 62 (1)(c)(i) “the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure- that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems – of financial and risk management and internal control;”...

*The IDP sets the objectives of the Municipality (strategic plan).*

*Budget allocates available money to meet the objectives of IDP.*

*Service Delivery Implementation Plan (SDBIP) measures **performance** on attainment of the objectives in the IDP and budget.*

*The **annual performance** on attainment of the objectives in the IDP and Budget is reported in the Municipality's **Annual Report**.*

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Overstrand's updated strategic risk register for the 2020/21 2022/23 financial year are cited below:

Table 2: Overstrand updated strategic risk register for 2022/23

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
Electricity outages	<p>Planned/ unplanned electricity outages</p> <p>Insufficient electricity/ energy supply from Eskom.</p> <p>National wide issue</p> <p>"Load shedding is back, and with a large chunk of Eskom's capacity down, the country's power supply is under severe strain. Load shedding is a reality that every South African business needs to manage." [businessstech.co.za/news]</p>	<p>Eskom is unable to supply uninterrupted electricity, resulting in load-shedding.</p> <p>Unavailability of extra capacity and unplanned outages on Eskom networks.</p> <p>Theft of electrical cables</p>	<p>Loss of potential revenue.</p> <p>Sewerage spillages and pollution, resulting in health and safety risk implications</p> <p>Interruption in the water supply</p> <p>Poor productivity and service disruption in offices where there are no standby generators</p>	High	<p>Standby generators at critical buildings and infrastructure</p> <p>Mobile generators</p> <p>Law enforcement and SAPS to prevent, detect and take action on theft perpetrators</p>	High

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
<p>Protest action / Civil unrest</p>	<p>Protest action results, due to the socio-economic conditions in Overstrand and the inability of government (local, district, provincial and national) to fulfil the basic needs of the community.</p> <p>Civil unrest refers to public violence due to outright criminal activity without any specific demands.</p>	<p>Deteriorating socio-economic conditions.</p> <p>Lack of funding to fulfil the basic needs of all of Overstrand's residents.</p> <p>Policy indecision by National Government.</p> <p>Criminal elements infiltrate peaceful protest actions to instigate riots.</p> <p>Statements by politicians encourage communities to disregard law and order.</p> <p>National/ local government elections - political instigation</p> <p>Lack of public order police unit in the Overstrand area.</p> <p>Public unwillingness to cooperate and work with the municipality and other government spheres</p>	<p>Damage to or destruction of property, injuries and loss of life of municipal staff and members of the public.</p> <p>Business continuity implications: Damage or destruction of municipal property; municipal officials unable to attend work due to threats or road closures.</p> <p>Limited ability to deliver specific services during the duration of the protest. (solid waste removal, traffic and law enforcement, fire services, etc.)</p> <p>Public, SAPS and/or Law Enforcement use deadly force to defend themselves against violent protestors. (no Public Order Police unit in Overstrand)</p> <p>Decrease in tourism, which in turn worsens the socio-economic conditions.</p> <p>Deteriorating trust between communities and the Municipality.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Local Economic Development and Social Development programmes (e.g EPWP, SMME support, etc), to improve socio-economic conditions in Overstrand.</p> <p>Indigent Policy and related subsidies</p> <p>Access to national/ provincial grant funding, i.e Municipal Infrastructure Grants (MIG), Equitable share to provide basic services to disadvantaged people, Human Settlement Grant, EPWP Grant, etc.</p> <p>Collaboration between councillors and municipal officials to engage with communities to find solutions to problems giving rise to protest actions.</p> <p>Traffic and Law Enforcement Units to respond to protest actions and civil unrest.</p> <p>Collaboration with the SAPS to plan for and deal with protests and riots.</p>	<p>High</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
Illegal land invasion and land grabbing	<p>Uncontrolled land invasion and land grabs.</p> <p>PIE Act process takes long to be executed, thus difficult to evict land grabbers</p>	<p>Migration into informal settlements (Urbanisation)</p> <p>Housing backlog.</p> <p>Lack of support from the housing department</p> <p>Lack of cooperation with the province</p> <p>Deliberate disregard for municipal bylaws.</p> <p>Poverty</p> <p>Political instigation</p>	<p>Overpopulation of informal areas.</p> <p>Increased fire hazard in densely populated areas.</p> <p>Increased health risks e.g dangerous gasses released from former dumping sites, etc.</p> <p>Lack of basic services such as water and sanitation, resulting to continuous protest actions</p> <p>Illegal electricity connection</p> <p>Unstructured buildings and close construction impedes access to the houses during an emergency.</p> <p>The safety of officials is compromised, especially the electricity department and law enforcement.</p>	High	<p>Pro-active patrols by OM Law Enforcement at vacant land under threat</p> <p>Employment of additional temporal Law Enforcement staff</p> <p>Court interdicts</p> <p>Monitoring and reporting of illegal land invasive by the community at large, including neighbourhood watch</p>	High

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
<p>Infrastructure capacity may not be able to serve growing needs.</p>	<p>With a continuous increase in Overstrand's population and new developments, demand for services will exceed the municipality's capacity to deliver to all communities.</p>	<p>Urbanisation and growing population.</p> <p>Poor long-term planning.</p> <p>Lack of understanding of the impact and requirements of the new developments</p> <p>Lack of, or insufficient funding/ budget allocation to expand infrastructure capacity.</p> <p>Increasing informal settlements</p>	<p>Inadequate provision of basic municipal services (poor service delivery)</p> <p>Pollution of the environment due to inadequate sewerage treatment and waste disposal.</p> <p>Increased cost to implement emergency interventions.</p> <p>Constraints on new developments.</p> <p>Loss of potential revenue (local investment)</p> <p>Water restrictions and interruptions.</p> <p>Social unrest</p> <p>Negative impact on tourism.</p> <p>Inadequate firefighting infrastructure (lack of fire hydrants and small pipelines)</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Forward planning of needs for new infrastructure is done continuously (e.g., master plans).</p> <p>Sources of grant funding for capital projects are tapped as far as possible, e.g., MIG, external borrowings and municipal funding.</p> <p>Development contributions are levied on large developers to upgrade infrastructure.</p> <p>OM started with the compilation of a Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) in cooperation with the province, to balance the need for infrastructure with available funding within the guidelines of the Spatial Development Framework.</p>	<p>High</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
<p>Effects of climate change on the natural environment and infrastructure.</p>	<p>Local Government has the responsibility to develop a Climate Change Strategy and Climate Change Response Plan in accordance with the National Climate Change Response Policy, to adhere to international obligations and ensure the protection of the natural environment for future generations and mitigate the impacts of climate change.</p>	<p>Local emissions from industries, vehicles, landfills and wastewater treatment plants.</p> <p>Infrastructure built within Risk Zones identified through Setback-line studies or flood-line studies.</p> <p>No dedicated environmental officials to focus and advise on specialised areas such as energy efficiency, renewable energy generation, sustainable urban transport, harvesting of rainwater, etc. (climate change strategy)</p>	<p>Loss of Green(natural environment) and Grey (built environment) Infrastructure.</p> <p>Loss of Ecosystem functioning of green corridors, Catchment to Coast, which protects communities against flooding, increase in naturally borne diseases and a healthy environmental balance.</p> <p>Increase in average and maximum temperatures, leading to an increased risk of more severe and regular droughts and an increase in fires and fire severity.</p> <p>Loss of biodiversity, and increase of soil erosion caused by the heat of higher intensity fires. Erosion can also be worsened by an increased amount of rain falling in shorter periods which leads to flooding of unstable areas.</p> <p>Increased amount and intensity of storm events along the coast, together with sea level rise will damage the natural but also physical infrastructure and cause disruptions to service delivery.</p> <p>Decrease in water quality and quantity due to soil loss (erosion) and therefore the capacity to store water for our dams and natural wetlands systems.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Environmental Management overlay Zone and guidelines- approved by Council in May 2020</p> <p>Integrated Coastal Management Act</p> <p>National Environmental Management Act</p> <p>Environmental Management Framework and Spatial Development Framework (Integrated Development Framework)</p> <p>Estuary Forums</p> <p>Water Services Development Plan</p> <p>Water source augmentation planning</p> <p>National Climate Change Response Policy.</p> <p>Overberg District Climate Change Plan</p> <p>National Environmental Management Air Quality Act</p> <p>Employed an Environmental Audit Officer that assists with climate change mitigation.</p> <p>Recycling, water demand management, waste management</p> <p>OM Air Quality Management Plan</p>	<p>Medium</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
Inability to improve socio-economic conditions of disadvantaged communities	<p>Unsavory living conditions in the disadvantaged communities</p> <p>The environment is not conducive to rising young people</p>	<p>Stagnant economic growth leads to less job opportunities. Unemployment/ Insufficient labour-intensive job opportunities</p> <p>Poverty</p> <p>High levels of inequality and segregation in the Overstrand area due to the profile of the inhabitants (high-wealth retirees and holiday-makers in comparison to the unemployed and poor).</p> <p>Widening gap between the rich and the poor.</p> <p>Migration of unskilled/low-skilled labour to Overstrand.</p> <p>Vulnerable people (women, children, disabled and HIV-infected people) to opportunistic diseases/ impact of the pandemic</p>	<p>Decaying social fabric (increasing drug abuse, crime, teenage pregnancy, school drop-out, etc)</p> <p>Increasing lawlessness</p> <p>Increase in homelessness</p> <p>Deteriorating social conditions.</p>	High	<p>Utilising national government poverty alleviation programmes to provide assistance to households living in severe poverty.</p> <p>Making use of the supply chain as an economic lever, e.g social responsibility, PPPFA and regulations, promotion of local labour, etc</p> <p>Training programmes for the unemployed, entrepreneurship to promote work opportunities and job readiness</p> <p>Outreach Thusong initiatives involving different government departments/ institutions (Information hub)</p> <p>Co-operate and participate with social partners i.e NGO'S, CBO's Schools, on specific social issues.</p> <p>Implement Youth-focused Programmes and activities.</p> <p>Low-cost housing development</p>	Medium
Negative growth in important/ major sectors i.e Tourism, Agriculture/ Aquaculture and Services Sector	The stagnant and declining slow economic growth experienced over time can have a negative impact on smaller economies like ours.	<p>International and national conditions can impact negatively on local economies</p> <p>Drop in business confidence</p> <p>Discouraged investors</p> <p>Riots</p> <p>COVID-19 pandemic and the resultant regulations</p>	<p>Ineffective economic development projects and programmes.</p> <p>Failing business initiatives</p> <p>Lack of entrepreneurship</p> <p>Stagnant/ declining local economic growth</p> <p>A decline in employment opportunities.</p> <p>Deteriorating socio-economic conditions.</p> <p>Business closure (diminishing economic activities)</p>	High	<p>Implementation of the Overstrand Economic Recovery Plan</p> <p>Public-Private Partnership dialogues instituted.</p> <p>Providing linkages to support programmes, technical and financial support (business rescue packages)</p> <p>Collaborating with National Government on initiatives regarding tourism, economic and social development</p> <p>Disseminate information and advice on business rescue strategies.</p> <p>Promoting the area on social media</p>	Medium

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
Financial viability and sustainability - possible inability to generate and sustain adequate income/ revenue to meet short and long-term obligations	<p>To make provision for long-term existence financially, operationally and achieving strategic objectives.</p> <p>Inability to meet short and long-term obligations to finance infrastructure projects and basic services.</p> <p>Financial sustainability is a National Key Performance Area</p>	<p>The cost and effort of compliance is expensive and a long-term cost burden.</p> <p>High public expectations in relation to affordable capacity.</p> <p>Substantial water and electricity losses (ageing infrastructure).</p> <p>Negative economic climate</p> <p>Fluctuating grant allocations from National &amp; Provincial government.</p> <p>Nationally negotiated remuneration above inflation.</p> <p>COVID-19 pandemic impact</p> <p>Regression in debt collection - increasing debt</p> <p>Unfunded mandates</p>	<p>The municipality will be unable to meet its financial commitments which will impact service delivery</p> <p>Inability to retain skilled and adequate staff. (competing with nearby metro/big municipalities)</p> <p>Intervention from National and Provincial government - under administration</p> <p>Substandard services lead to public dissatisfaction.</p> <p>Ageing and deteriorating infrastructure.</p> <p>Jeopardized financial sustainability</p> <p>The unfunded budget may result to non-compliance</p> <p>A challenge to finalise a balanced budget, satisfying needs versus cost versus expectations internally and externally</p>	High	<p>Long-term financial plan</p> <p>IDP aligned to key municipal objectives.</p> <p>Credible Budget that is aligned to IDP.</p> <p>SDBIP is informed by the IDP and Budget.</p> <p>Public participation with regard to the IDP priorities and budget process.</p> <p>Regular performance monitoring and evaluations (performance management system).</p> <p>Monthly monitoring of audit actions plan.</p> <p>Assessment of municipal financial viability by AG during their annual statutory audit.</p> <p>Monitoring of collection rate.</p> <p>Austerity measures to contain budget</p> <p>Dedicated revenue and debt collection department.</p>	Medium

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
Affordability of municipal service	Unaffordable municipal services could impact the financing of the budget.	<p>Internal factors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cost of services</li> <li>- Ageing infrastructure</li> <li>- Political considerations</li> <li>- Extra capacity is required in some departments to meet the demand for services during tourist seasons and events</li> <li>- Sustain financial viability</li> </ul> <p>External factors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Population migration</li> <li>- Fluctuation in market behavior (e.g. tourism)</li> <li>- Increase in unemployment</li> <li>- Salary negotiations</li> <li>- NERSA (electricity pricing)</li> <li>- Economic downturn impacting all ratepayers</li> <li>- Fluctuating fuel price</li> <li>- Unfunded mandates (libraries, baboon management)</li> </ul>	<p>Revenue targets not met.</p> <p>Taxation reaching the limits of affordability.</p> <p>Public dissatisfaction - protest action</p> <p>Unfunded budget</p>	High	<p>Periodic assurance provided i.t.o revenue processes.</p> <p>Public consultations (OMAF, Budget public participation, Ward Committee meetings).</p> <p>Monthly monitoring of collection rate (NT norms ratios)</p> <p>Monthly/ quarterly monitoring reports (sec 71 and 54 reports)</p> <p>Monthly monitoring of a number of indigent households, inclusive of applying indigent policy</p> <p>Tariffs aligned to the cost of services and inflation</p> <p>Budget Steering Committee meetings (Draft budget and mid-year review)</p> <p>Council approval of the budget</p>	Medium

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
<p>Limited water resources (dams, boreholes, springs and river extraction).</p>	<p>Inadequacy of water resources.  District, provincial and nationwide issue</p>	<p>Urbanisation, population growth, new residential/ business developments (Increasing demand)</p> <p>Increase in agriculture, leading to increased extraction of groundwater and water from rivers.</p> <p>Water overuse</p> <p>Climate change and/or global warming</p> <p>Environmental pollution increases the cost of water treatment or makes water unfit for human consumption.</p> <p>Increase in alien vegetation (consume more water than indigenous)</p> <p>High cost of utilising abundant water resources (seawater)</p>	<p>Shortage/ scarcity of water</p> <p>Dissatisfied ratepayers/ Social unrest</p> <p>Increase in the cost of water</p> <p>Health implications</p> <p>Destruction to ecosystems</p> <p>Restrictions in new developments.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Water Master plan</p> <p>Water Services Development Plan</p> <p>Building of boreholes</p> <p>Water demand management and conservation, including water restrictions and tariffs.</p> <p>Water sources and treatment plants are being operated and maintained.</p> <p>Water source augmentation planning and implementation</p> <p>Water conservation bylaw</p> <p>Clearing of alien vegetation.</p>	<p>Medium</p>
<p>Loss of critical business data - Business continuity</p>	<p>Management of the backup(s) and disaster recovery environment, as well as data security compliance (POPIA)</p>	<p>Poor management of the backup(s) and disaster recovery environment, as well as incorrect/ negligent data controls</p> <p>Responsible infrastructure administrator does not cycle back-up of systems.</p> <p>Software recovery fails.</p> <p>Cyber attacks</p> <p>Unforeseen systems growth or new systems.</p>	<p>Data loss will affect service delivery.</p> <p>Reputational damage</p> <p>Inability to recover the production environment.</p> <p>Audit implications (audit requirements for backup and restore)</p> <p>Legal implications (requirements for record-keeping and POPIA).</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>A backup Policy and backup schedule is in place to ensure the administrator performs backup procedures.</p> <p>Manual backup of larger SQL database to ensure a backup exists.</p> <p>Recovery and testing are done annually and reported to the ICT Steering Committee.</p> <p>Annual review of the ICT disaster recovery plan for all the application systems.</p> <p>Scheduled functional ICT disaster recovery plan testing of all systems</p>	<p>Medium</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

Risk Description	Risk Background	Cause of risk	Consequences	Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Residual Risk Exposure
Susceptibility of municipal staff and councillors to engage in fraud and corruption.	Municipal staff and councillors can abuse their positions to commit acts of fraud and corruption.	<p>The authority and/or access to resources of municipal staff and councillors present opportunities for the abuse of power to commit fraud and corruption.</p> <p>Opportunistic acts due to weak internal controls.</p> <p>Lack of ethics</p> <p>Enticement by suppliers, organised crime syndicates and members of the public.</p> <p>Personal financial distress</p> <p>Lack of training, guidelines and awareness.</p> <p>Threats imposed on officials and councillors</p> <p>Lack of consequences and accountability</p>	<p>Financial losses</p> <p>Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure.</p> <p>Reputational damage</p> <p>Negative impact on service delivery</p> <p>Public dissatisfaction - Social unrest / Protest action</p> <p>Litigation to set aside corrupt or fraudulent administrative actions.</p> <p>The municipality can be held liable for damages that are caused due to fraudulent or corrupt administrative actions.</p> <p>The municipality can be put under administration</p> <p>Reputational damage</p>	High	<p>Code of Conduct for Municipal Staff Members</p> <p>Code of Conduct for Councillors</p> <p>Code of Ethics for Municipal Staff</p> <p>Policies (SCM, Contract Management, Asset Management, Administration of Immovable Property, Fraud Prevention and Anti-Corruption, Budget, Virement, Delegations of Powers and Duties)</p> <p>Supervisory checks and reviews.</p> <p>Separation of duties and authorities.</p> <p>Human Resource Management (pre-employment screening, orientation, etc.)</p> <p>Internal and external audits.</p> <p>Council oversight over budget spending.</p> <p>Councillor orientation</p> <p>CCTV</p> <p>MFMA regulations</p> <p>Fraud and corruption strategy and plan</p>	Medium

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

<p>Inability to curb the transmission and spread of infectious diseases, epidemics and pandemics, i.e COVID-19, Ebola, NH1, etc</p>	<p>The rapid spread of the virus globally (started in China - Wuhan)</p> <p>COVID-19 global outbreak has been declared a National Disaster by the President of the Republic of South Africa on 15 March 2020.</p> <p>The state of the National Disaster was lifted by the President on 04 April 2022.</p> <p>"The end of the National State of Disaster comes 750 days since the country went into its initial lockdown on 15 March 2020 to curb the spread of COVID-19.</p> <p>Going forward, the pandemic will be managed in terms of the National Health Act while the draft Health Regulations have been published for public comment which closes on 16 April. Once the comments have been considered, the new regulations will be finalised and promulgated.</p> <p>The Disaster Management Act provides that certain elements of the regulations may remain in place for a limited period for 'post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation'. (SAnews.gov.za)</p>	<p>People travelling from and to the areas affected by the virus.</p> <p>Unhygienic environment</p> <p>Negative public behavior - ignorance/ deliberate disregard for laws and regulations</p> <p>Lack of effective control strategies to curb the spread of the disease</p>	<p>Disruption in the provision of critical municipal services, resulting in poor and/ or ineffective service delivery</p> <p>Delays in receiving materials from suppliers (supply chain disruptions)</p> <p>Disruption of local economic activities (e.g cancellation/ halting of events)</p> <p>Closure/ shutdown of businesses</p> <p>Loss of revenue/ inability to recover debt from sick/ unemployed or financially distressed consumers</p> <p>Poor economic growth</p> <p>Loss of life (public and workforce)</p> <p>An increasing number of infections</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Disaster management unit that is working in collaboration with other government spheres and institutions - Provincial, District JOC, SAPS, etc</p> <p>Disaster Management Plan and COVID-19 Contingency Plan in place</p> <p>The new Disaster Management Act Regulations promulgated on 18 March 2020 - lockdown and movement restrictions</p> <p>Weekly decontamination of buildings</p> <p>Public awarenesses - distribution of flyers, pamphlets, placards and media releases with information from relevant sources, i.e internal communication, WHO, NICD, Western Cape Dept of Health.</p> <p>Law enforcement, SAPS and SANDF that enforces Disaster Management Regulations</p> <p>Internal Audit and oversight structures</p>	<p>Medium</p>
---	---	--	---	-------------	---	---------------

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

---

The **COVID-19 global outbreak (i.e., Corona virus)** has been declared a National Disaster by the President of the Republic of South Africa on 15 March 2020. The Corona virus pose a risk to both the organisation and the community at large and the municipality has since put measures in place to mitigate the spread of the virus. Refer to the **approved amended IDP of 31 May 2022** (<https://www.overstrand.gov.za/en/documents/strategic-documents/integrated-development-plan/9686-overstand-final-idp-amendment-2022-23-31-may-2022/file>) - **Chapter 11- Disaster Management Plan** for a high-level overview of the Municipality's response to COVID-19 since the start of the nationwide lockdown. **On 4 April 2022 President Ramaphosa terminated the National State of Disaster in response to the Covid-19 pandemic in South Africa.**

# ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

## Alignment of the strategic risk register with the IDP, Budget and Performance management – 2022/23

Risk Description	IDP goal linkage	IDP strategy linkage	Budget linkage - Programmes/Projects
Electricity outages	SO 2: Provision and maintenance of municipal services.	KPA OS 1 (a) Effective development of Municipal Infrastructure	CAPEX: R50 400 000
Protest action / Civil unrest	SO 4: Creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment.	KPA OS 4 (b) Law enforcement	CAPEX: R895 314 (ICS CENTRE), R913 872 (CCTV)
Illegal land invasion and land grabbing	SO 4: Creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment.		
Effects of climate change on the natural environment and infrastructure	SO 4: Creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment.	KPA OS 4 (d) Environmental Management	Climate change impacts incorporated into relevant master plans and project specifications; no specific CAPEX or OPEX linkage.
Infrastructure capacity not able to serve growing needs	SO 2: Provision and maintenance of municipal services.	KPA OS 1 (a) Effective development of Municipal Infrastructure	CAPEX: R14 000 000 R 31 000 000 OPEX: R 1 400 000 R 500 000
Inability to improve deteriorating socio-economic conditions in disadvantaged communities	SO 5: Promotion of tourism, economic and social development.	KPA OS 5 (c) Local Economic Development and Tourism	Local Economic Development and Social Development Departments OPEX (dedicated cost centres)
Negative growth in important/ major sectors i.e., Tourism, Agriculture/ Aquaculture and Services Sector	SO 5: Promotion of tourism, economic and social development.	KPA OS 5 (c) Local Economic Development and Tourism	Partner with WESGRO / DEDAT for Economic intelligence / Business retention approaches
Financial viability and sustainability - possible inability to generate and sustain adequate income/ revenue to meet short- and long-term obligations	SO 1: Provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	KPA OS 3 (a) Effective Financial Management	Part of the responsibilities of the Finance directorate and other municipal staff; no specific OPEX linkage.
Affordability of municipal services.	SO 1: Provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	KPA OS 3 (a) Effective Financial Management	Transversal in the organisation. OPEX
Limited water resources (dams, boreholes, springs and river extraction).	SO 2: Provision and maintenance of municipal services.	KPA OS 1 (a) Effective development of Municipal Infrastructure	CAPEX: R20 000 000 R 6 691 000 OPEX: R 1 690 000 R 500 000

Risk Description	IDP goal linkage	IDP strategy linkage	Budget linkage - Programmes/Projects
Loss of critical business data - Business continuity	SO 1: Provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	KPA OS 2(b) Effective Communication and community development	DR HOST SERVER WITH ATTACHED STORAGE-REPLACEMENT EOL CAPEX: R250 000
Susceptibility of municipal staff and councillors to engage in fraud and corruption.	SO 1: Provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance.	KPA OS 2(c) Sound municipal administration / institutional development	Part of the control environment for all departments of Overstrand Municipality; no specific OPEX linkage.
Inability to curb the transmission and spread of infectious diseases, epidemics and pandemics, i.e., COVID-19, Ebola, NHI, etc.	SO 4: Creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment.	KPA OS 4 (c) Enhancement of Fire and Disaster Management	OPEX: Covid-19 pandemic disinfection of municipal buildings, taxi ranks and informal settlements.

Table 3: Alignment of strategic risk register with IDP, Budget and PM, 2022/23

## RISK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONALITY

Overstrand Municipality elected to no longer be part of the Shared Services Risk Management in the Overberg District. Consequently, Overstrand Municipality appointed a Chief Risk Officer (CRO) with effect from 15 October 2019. Overstrand's CRO reports directly to the Municipal Manager.

**The following risk management focus areas will be prioritised during 2022/23 2023/24:**

- Refresher training for Risk Champions, Risk Action Owners on Combined Assurance.
- Prioritise Fraud and Cyber Security Risk and proper recording of unforeseen risks with supplemented risk actions.
- Provide risk, fraud and ethics awareness during the induction of new employees.
- Review the effectiveness of the implementation of the Code of Ethics for Municipal Staff.
- Finalise review of the Business Continuity Framework and related plans and coordinate relevant training.
- Review of risk management documents.
- Continuous Strategic and Operational Risk mitigation and dedicated efforts to improve the risk profile and maturity.
- Continue to research for an appropriate and user-friendly Risk Management System that will enable efficient implementation of risk management processes within the municipality.
- Identify training needs for the department and the relevant risk management stakeholders.

**In addition to the 2022/23 2023/24 focus areas, the following is planned for Risk Management over the medium term (5-year IDP cycle):**

- Review of Ethics and Fraud Prevention Frameworks in order to achieve acceptable recognition for ethics and fraud prevention based on surveys from the public we serve.
- Enterprise-wide awareness programs and activities on Risk Management throughout the entire Municipality. Should be embedded and promoted at all levels.
- Embedded cultural shift from silo-based risk management to Enterprise Risk Management.

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

- Aim to achieve and maintain the highest level of risk maturity through Annual Risk Assessments and monthly review by Management.
- Explore the different options **and funding requests** to improve Risk Management Software to support the Municipality's risk maturity aim.
- Set trend in development of quality standard procedures for Business Continuity, ICT and Disaster Management, Identification and Preventative Measures for Strategic and Unforeseen Risks.
- Annual reviews of risk documents, processes, activities (risk implementation plan), training, awareness campaigns, testing the adequacy of risk action plans and effectiveness of Combined Assurance.

### **Progress (July 2021 – January 2022) on the risk management priorities cited above:**

- The risk management software requirements and suggested improvements were communicated to the service provider. A newer version of the current module, which has additional system requirements, ~~was recommended by the Supplier.~~ **The system still has to be improved;** the Risk Management Unit is **currently in process with** exploring the best option.
- Compiled a Risk Management Implementation Plan for ~~2021/22~~ **2023/24** financial year;
- Continuous monitoring the status of the risk registers and risk action plans and provide monthly/quarterly and annual reports to various statutory and non-statutory committees;
- Annual review and development of risk management documents/ frameworks, *i.e.* policies, strategies, plans and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs);
- Periodic reporting on the implementation plan to different statutory and non-statutory committees;
- Conducted annual risk assessments per directorate, engaging all directors and heads of departments;
- Streamlining risk related documents and processes with National Treasury's Public Sector Risk Management Framework, King Code of Governance for South Africa, Committee of Sponsoring Organisations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO 31000) and other relevant best practises;
- Regular communication and periodic updates from Risk Champions;
- Continuous communication and periodic updates with the Supplier *re* Risk Management System (Ignite Risk Assist Module), with regards to system improvements;
- Continuous professional development - attending Provincial CAE and CRO Forums, for skills enhancement and sharing best practices;
- Provided continuous assistance to municipal employees on Risk Management matters.
- **Risk management training for Risk Owners and Risk Champions in progress – SCM processes underway.**

### **Fraud and Risk Management Committee (FARMCO) meetings during ~~2021/22:~~ 2022/23**

Date	Quorum	Risk Management Feedback
05 August 2022	Yes	The Committee considered and noted all Risk Management reports tabled for deliberation.

## ▶ CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND ▶

---

Date	Quorum	Risk Management Feedback
18 October 2022	Yes	The Committee considered and noted all Risk Management reports tabled for deliberation.
30 January 2023	Yes	The Committee considered and noted all Risk Management reports tabled for deliberation.

Table 4: FARMCO Meetings held during the 2022/23 financial year

## CHAPTER 2

### STRATEGIC ANALYSIS

This Chapter will provide a strategic analysis of external and internal issues that impact on the Overstrand Municipal area.

#### 2.1 Overstrand Overview



Figure 2: Overstrand areas map

*The municipal area has a coastline of approximately 230 km, stretching from Rooiels in the west to Quinn Point in the east.*

*According to the 2011 Stats SA Census, **94%** of the population in Overstrand resides in **urban areas** and **6%** in **rural areas**.*

Overstrand Municipality is located along the south-western coastline of the Overberg District Municipal area bordering the City of Cape Town in the west and Cape Agulhas Municipality in the east. Its northern neighbour is Theewaterskloof Municipality.

Overstrand is a dynamic unity combining great potential and a beautiful setting. Our task is to bring about growth and development to the benefit of all our people, in their different communities, whilst maintaining a balance with nature.

The Municipality covers a land area of approximately 1708 km<sup>2</sup>, with a projected population of ~~110 856~~ **110 971** people (Western Cape Provincial Treasury, SEP 2021, 2022) and covers the areas of **Hangklip-Kleinmond, Greater Hermanus, Stanford and Greater Gansbaai**.

In addition to the endless, pristine beaches dotting the coastline, the Overstrand boasts 5 Blue Flag beaches. Tourism is a major economic driver in the area and its popularity as a holiday destination results in a fourfold increase of its population over the holiday seasons. This influx places a great strain on the existing municipal services and roads infrastructure.

The Administrative head office of the Municipality is situated in Hermanus.

## Ward Delimitation

Overstrand Municipality is currently demarcated into **14 wards**.



Figure 3: Overstrand Wards 2021

## 2.2 Overstrand municipal area at a glance

The information in this section is based on the following statistical data resources, Statistics SA (2011 Census & 2016 Community Survey), Western Cape Provincial Treasury Municipal Economic Review Profile, MERO (2021-2022) and Western Cape Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic profile (SEP 2021-2022) and the municipality's own records.

### 2.2.1 Demographic profile

#### Population trends

The Municipality's population **increased** by 56 721 people over a period of 20 years from 1996 to 2016.

Overstrand's population **has increased** steadily from **80 432** in 2011 to **93 407** in 2016. Between 2011 and 2016 the population growth in Overstrand was 16.1 per cent.

The **projected population growth** for the period **2021-2025** **2022 - 2026** are cited below.

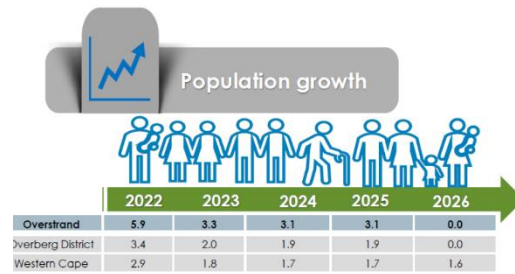
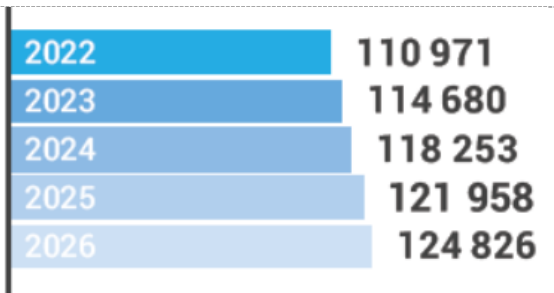


Figure 4: Overstrand population projections for 2022 -2026

Figure 5: Overstrand projected population growth rate, 2022-2026

The population of the Overstrand municipal area is expected to increase from ~~107 810~~ **110 971** in ~~2021~~ **2022** to ~~119 791~~ **124 826** in ~~2015~~ **2026** (Figure 4), making it the second most populated municipal area in the Overberg District. The Overstrand municipal area is forecast to have the highest **annual population growth rate of 2.8 per cent** compared with the other municipal areas in the Overberg district over the **2022- 2026 period** (Source: *Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO ~~2021~~ 2022*).

From figures 4 and 5 above it is evident that **Overstrand has a growing population** that will increase the **demand for housing, employment, service delivery and related infrastructure developments**. The increased population growth will therefore place increased pressure on the municipal resources to develop new as well as maintain existing infrastructure. The ability to work from home has enabled households to move away from the economic hubs and settle in smaller towns such as Hermanus. This trend can be a valuable injection for the local economy as well as the municipality in terms of income generation, despite the increased demand for services (Source: *Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO 2021 and SEP 2021*).

### Projected population distribution per Ward, ~~2021~~ **2023**

Projections are based on the 2011 Census figures, and the old Wards, some calculated adjustments had to be made to isolate figures for certain areas in some Wards and to add them to the new Ward 14. These impacted specifically on Wards 1, 2, 11, and 14.

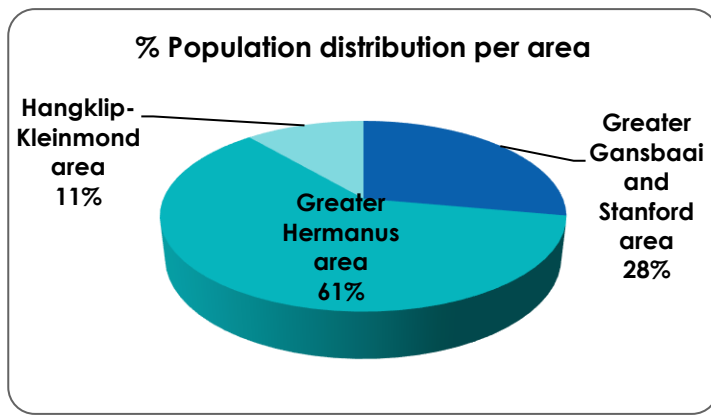
Areas	Ward	Population	
		2011 Census	2023 projection
Stanford, Thembihle	1	6 454	7 770
Gansbaai North-East, Masakhane	2	6 866	9 790
Hermanus	3	4 267	6 084
Westcliff, Mount Pleasant, Hemel & Aarde Valley	4	7 801	11 123
Zwelihle South	5	6 345	9 047
Zwelihle North	6	6 529	9 309
Sandbaai, Hemel & Aarde Estate	7	4 102	5 848
Hawston, Fisherhaven & Honingklip	8	9 412	13 420
Kleinmond, Proteadorp, Mountain View, Palmiet, Beverley Hills, Ext 6	*9	2 446	3 488
Pringle Bay, Overhills, Mooiuitsig, Betty's Bay, Rooiels	10	6 638	9 465
Baardskeerdersbos, Eluxolweni, Pearly Beach, Buffeljagsbaai, Franskraal	11	9 086	9 199
Zwelihle North-West	12	5 335	7 607
Onrus & Vermont	13	5 151	7 344
Blompark, De Kelders, Gansbaai South-West, Van Dyksbaai	*14		5 186
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>80 432</b>	<b>114 680</b>

Table 5: Projected population by ward, 2023

Source: 2011 Census, Statistics South Africa, (\* Note- slight ward demarcation changes in Wards 9 and 10 in 2016, 2022 municipality own projections include new ward 14 in 2021, Western Cape Provincial Treasury, SEP ~~2021~~ 2022).

Zwelihle (wards 5, 6 and 12) in Hermanus has the largest population totaling ~~25 098~~ 25 963 residents (~~2022~~ 2023 projection). During 2018 the Zwelihle area in Hermanus experienced land invasions resulting in **an estimated** 5000 population increase in the area. Therefor the ~~2022~~ 2023 projected population for Zwelihle (referred in table 5 above) **excludes** the estimated 5 000 population increase due to land invasions. As stated elsewhere in this document the municipality aims to provide water and sanitation services where land invasions occurred within funding available.

### % Population distribution per area



Greater Hermanus comprises wards 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12 and 13.  
 Hangklip-Kleinmond comprises wards 9 and 10.

Greater Gansbaai and Stanford comprises wards 1, 2, 11 and \*14 (new ward from 2021)

Figure 6: Population distribution per area, 2022

Source: 2022 population projections, based on 2011 Census, Stats SA

### Households

The total number of households within the municipal area increased from ~~35 385~~ 35 451 in the ~~2019/20~~ 2020/21 financial year to a total of ~~35 451~~ 36 076 in the ~~2020/21~~ 2021/22 financial year. This indicates an **increase of .0187%** 1.76% in the total number of households within the municipal area over the financial years (~~2019/20 - 2020/21~~ 2020/21 – 2021/22).

Household	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Number of households in municipal area	35 385	35 451	36 076
Number of indigent households in municipal area	7 595	7 278	7 367

Table 6: Total number of households

As per table 6 above, the total number of indigent households ~~decreased~~ increased from ~~7 278~~ 7 595 households in ~~2020/21~~ 2019/2020 to ~~7 278~~ 7 367 households in the ~~2021/22~~ 2020/2021 financial year. This indicates an **increase decrease** of 1.22% 4.17% in the total number of indigent households within the municipal area over the **two** financial years (~~202/21 - 2021/22~~ 2019/20 - 2020/21).

Population per racial group, 2001–2016 2021

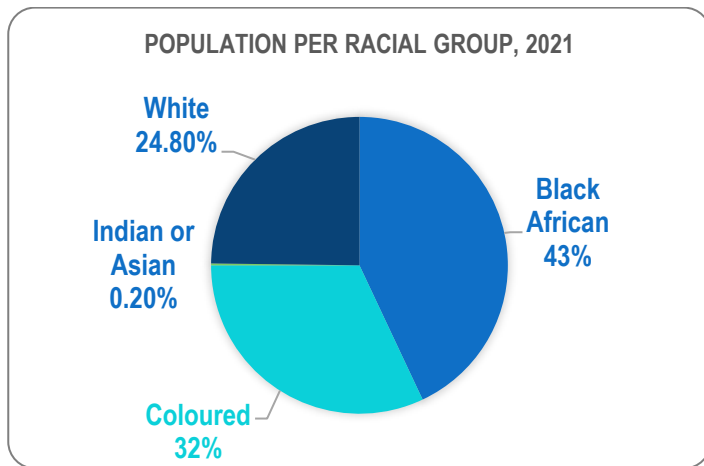


Figure 7: In 2021, the **African community** formed the **largest proportion** of the population in the Overstrand municipality with 43 per cent followed by the Coloured community with 32 per cent.

Figure 7: Overstrand population per racial group, 2021

Age Cohorts

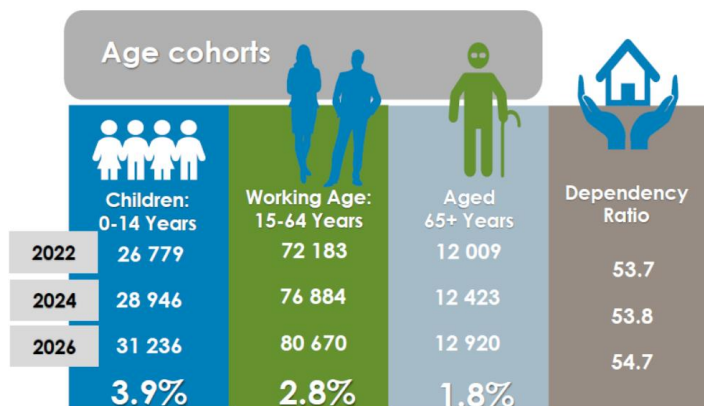


Figure 8: Overstrand Age cohorts, 2022 -2026

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, SEP 2021-2022

Between 2022 and 2026, the **highest projected** population growth is expected to occur in the **child cohort (0 - 14 years)** with an expected annual average growth of **3.9** ~~3.2~~ per cent. The working age and aged cohorts are anticipated to grow by **2.8** ~~2.6~~ and **1.8** ~~1.6~~ per cent respectively. The growth in the child and working age cohorts indicate that the municipal area is no longer perceived to be only a retirement destination of choice, but that it is able to attract a younger, working-age demographic in search of work opportunities and an improved work-life balance.

2.2.2 Social profile

Education

Education provision in the Overstrand municipal area is jointly provided by the public and the private sector. This section will only focus on public ordinary schools managed by the Provincial Department of Education.

Literacy rate

The literacy rate in Overstrand was recorded at **87.5 per cent in 2011** which is higher than the average literacy rates of the Overberg district (81.1 per cent) and the rest of South Africa (80.9 per cent), but on par with Western Cape (87.2 per cent). (Literacy refers to a person 14 years and older who have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5).

### Learner enrolment

2019	13 293
2020	13 615
2021	14 043

Overstrand had 17 public ordinary schools which had to accommodate 13 615 14 043 learners at the start of 2020 2021.

Table 7: Learner enrolment, 2019 - 2021

Learner enrolment in the Overstrand municipal area **increased** by 834 750 learners from 13 293 in 2019 to 14 043 in 2021 (Source- Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO, 2022).

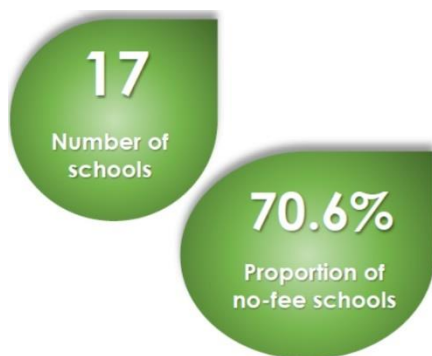
The increased learner enrolment in the municipal area is in line with the large population growth in Overstrand. Given these current trends, it is anticipated that the demand for school infrastructure will increase in the future. In their 5-year education infrastructure program for Overstrand (reviewed March 2022) the Overberg Education District of the Provincial Education Department **confirms** the **shortage of public ordinary schools** (primary and secondary) in the municipal area''.

### Learner retention rate (Grade 10 -12)

**The learner retention rate** is determined by obtaining the proportion of Grade 12 learners in a particular year compared with the number of Grade 10 learners two years previously. This shows the proportion of students who progressed to Grade 12, compared with those enrolled in Grade 10 two years before.

Learner retention in the Overstrand municipal area **improved** from 64.1 per cent in 2019 to 71.4 per cent in 2020 but **regressed slightly to 70.3 per cent in 2021** (Source- Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO, 2022).

### Education facilities

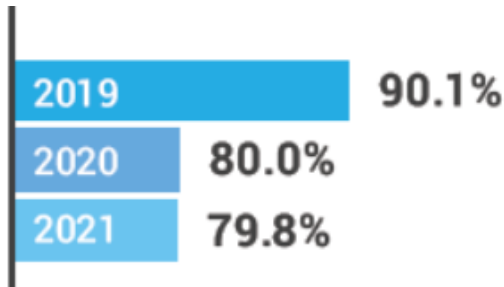


Overstrand had 17 public ordinary schools which had to accommodate 14 043 learners at the start of 2021.



Figure 9: Overstrand Education facilities, 2021

## Matric pass rate



The matric pass rate in Overstrand **regressed** from 90.1 per cent in 2019 to 79.8 per cent in 2021 (Source- Western Cape Provincial Treasury, Overberg MERO 2022).

Even though COVID-19 lockdown measures were eased in 2021, the academic performance of many learners were still influenced owing to routine disruptions.

Table 8: Overstrand matric pass rate, 2019 –2021

### OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY: FIVE-YEAR EDUCATION INFRASTRUCTURE INTERVENTION PROGRAM- OVERBERG EDUCATION DISTRICT (Updated 18 March 2022)

Looking at the various pressure points it is clear that there is a dire need for additional learning space to be provided in the Overstrand in the next 5 years.

There are currently **TWO** new schools planned to commence with construction within the next 5 years:

- **The New Hermanus Technical High School on the site at the Sandbaai Meent (Planning to start off in 2022/23) - Proposed site is Erf (RE/2825)**
- **A new Hermanus Primary School (PS) for the Zwelihle area (Planning to start in 2024/25) – Available site is urgently required.**

Dealing with the challenge of over utilization and the lack of space is done through the supply of Mobile classrooms to the schools, and width expansion at existing schools to increase the capacity.

The very urgent need for the TWO additional school sites in the proposed Schulphoek development remains. There is no more space available for placement of additional mobiles at any of the existing Zwelihle school sites.

#### HERMANUS:

**Hermanus HS:** Need for width expansion with 10 additional classrooms and the accompanying facilities. This is much needed as the capacity of the school needs to be increased to that of an extra-large school (Above 1200 learners). The size of the school grounds justifies the expansion. Width expansion is the fastest and most cost-effective route to deal with pressure for additional space.

#### Qhayiya SS

The old school buildings were replaced on the same small site.

The need for another High School site remains.

The replacement school is too small for the number of learners (**Current enrolment at 2 214 learners and growing**)

In Excess of 10 mobile classrooms placed at the school. The average class size is in excess of 50 learners across most of the grades.

#### New Hermanus Technical HS:

Planned on the Sandbaai meent site to be delivered in the next 5 years should bring some relieve regarding the need for demand for High School space.

### Primary school over utilisation

#### Hermanus:

**Hermanus PS:** Indications are that here is just no space for expansion at this school.

There are currently no plans to start with the planning or building of a new Primary school to relieve pressure in the Zwelihle area.

There is currently immense enrolment pressure on **Zwelihle (1616) and Lukhanyo (1 769) Primary Schools with the learner numbers.**

#### HAWSTON:

#### Hawston Secondary School:

The repurposing of the school should be considered to allow for curriculum and LOLT expansion. Residential development in the area creates the need for language diversity.

The availability of space on this large site provides the opportunity for curriculum expansion with the possible introduction of STEAMAC streams.

**Hawston PS** was recently completed as a newly built replacement school.

#### KLEINMOND:

Need for a High school was indicated.

#### GANSBAAI:

#### Gansbaai Academia:

**This facility had outgrown its initial capacity** is to be expanded by 10 classrooms (2021/22, 23) to relieve the existing pressure and to increase the existing capacity of the school in excess of 1 250 learners.

A further need for expansion was identified based on the continued growth and expansion along the Hermanus – Stanford – Gansbaai corridor.

Current enrolment at Gansbaai Academia - 1282

**Laerskool Gansbaai** is scheduled for maintenance in 2021/22.

The low enrolment and the very low utilisation ratio at **Gansbaai LS** when compared to the other two primary schools in Gansbaai is a cause for concern. The origins of inconsistency need to be addressed by changes to the admission policy of the school as there are no additional Primary Schools planned for Gansbaai in the immediate future.

School	Instruction rooms (Ratio)	Classrooms (Ratio)	Enrolment
*Gansbaai LS	23 (Ratio: 15.1)	20 (Ratio: 18.3)	348
*Gansbaai PS	22 (Ratio: 29,1)	19 (Ratio: 33,7)	641
*Masakhane PS	24 (Ratio: 40,2)	24 (Ratio: 40,2)	965

With definite growth in population numbers in Gansbaai and the surrounds there will be an increase in the need for the existing schools to grow their numbers and work towards achieving more balanced utilisation rates.

**It should be noted that even though these infrastructural interventions are planned and envisaged to be implemented, it could be impacted upon by budgetary constraints.** This might necessitate adjustments in the implementation dates. This process will however be managed in consultation with the Overberg Education District office in accordance with the agreed priorities.

### Spatial Planning and School Sites

This reflects the planning for a period of approximately 5 years. Due to the rapid development in terms of commercial, residential and industrial expansion the longer-term needs for school sites must be catered for by the Overstrand Municipality.

Consideration of plans for residential developments of note or residential zoning should always recognize the need for the provisioning of sites to build schools. It is imperative that the Directorate of Physical Resources of the WCED and the Overberg Education District office are consulted during these processes.

We have noted with thanks the support of the Overstrand Municipality with the upgrade of sport facilities (astro turf) of Hermanus HS but encourage similar support at disadvantaged schools in areas such as Hawston, Mount Pleasant and Zwelihle.

### Future School sites required.

In the Hermanus Area: 2 High school sites (3.5ha), 2 Primary School sites (2,5ha) as proposed in the Schulphoek Development.

The proposed site in the Fisherhaven area is to be retained. This is in line with the current residential development in the Hawston/Fisherhaven Area.

A future High School site for **Kleinmond** is to be identified and set aside before a future high school can be considered for this town. This consideration will be dependent on the demand/justification in terms of learner numbers and priority in terms of budgetary capacity.

## Health

### Burden of Disease profile of Overstrand Municipality & Overberg District

#### 5 Major causes of death, Mortality Data

Rank	Overstrand Municipality	Overberg District
1.	HIV/AIDS	Ischaemic Heart Disease
2.	Ischaemic heart disease	Diabetes Mellitus
3.	Interpersonal violence	Respiratory Cancer
4.	Trachea/Bronchi/lung	Cerebrovascular Disease
5.	Road injuries	Lower Respiratory Diseases

Table 9: 5 Major causes of death, mortality data: Overstrand & Overberg

Source: Department of Health, March 2019

## COVID-19 cases, deaths and vaccinations

As at 14 January 2022 the reported **Covid-19 cases** in the Overstrand Municipal area totaled **11 594** of which 11 007 cases are recovered and 284 active. **Deaths due to Covid-19** totaled 303 in the municipal area.

**47 721 individuals** in the Overstrand municipal area, have been **vaccinated**, 43 723 of these individuals have been fully vaccinated (*Western Cape Department of Health, 14 January 2022*).

## Health facilities


Health care services in the Overstrand municipal area is jointly provided by the Provincial Department of Health and the private sector.

Although healthcare is provided by both public and private institutions, information provided by the Department of Health, as detailed in this section, pertains only to public sector healthcare institutions. Any privately provided facilities or services are not reflected in the information below.

Overstrand Municipality has a total of 11 **primary health care facilities** consisting of 4 clinics (fixed), 5 satellite clinics (non-fixed), 1 community day centre and 1 district hospital. (*Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, SEP 2021*).

Overstrand has a **total of 5 2 ambulances per 10 000 inhabitants**. It is worth noting that this number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers.

## HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis (TB)



Area	Total Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Overstrand	5 997	6 038	388	319
Overberg District	13 490	14 686	1 050	962

A total of **6 038** ~~5 997~~ registered patients received antiretroviral treatment (ART) in the Overstrand Municipality in **2021** ~~2020~~. Overstrand, represent 44.45 per cent of the patient's receiving ART in the Overberg District.

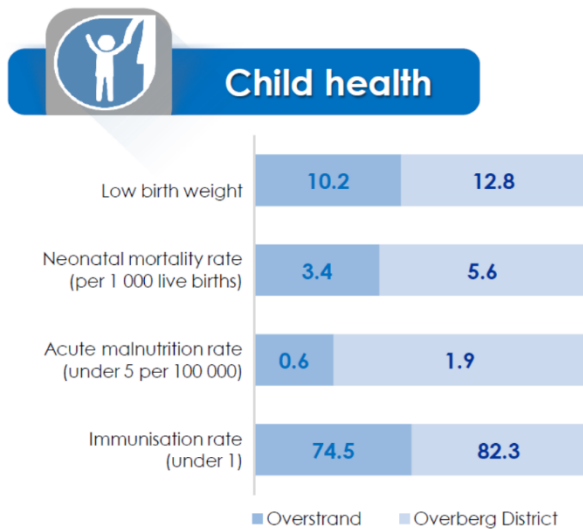
In **2020** ~~2019~~ the number of new ART patients was **388** ~~639~~, **decreasing** to 319 ~~388~~ in **2021** ~~2020~~.

(*Source: Provincial Treasury, SEP 2021 2022*)

Figure 10: Overstrand HIV/AIDS figures, 2020/21 – 2021/22

The number of Tuberculosis (TB) cases **increased** ~~decreased~~ from **521** in **2020/21** ~~578~~ in ~~2019~~ to **532** ~~521~~ in **2021** ~~2020~~.

## Child Health



**Immunisation rates** in the Overstrand area **increased** **decreased** from 89.8 per cent in 2020 to 74.5 per cent in 2021. ~~78.1 per cent in 2019/20 to 89.8 per cent in 2020.~~

(The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age).

The **number of malnourished children** under five years (per 100 000) in Overstrand **improved from 0.9 to 0.6 in 2021.** ~~increased (worsened) from 0.5 to 0.9 in 2020.~~

**Neonatal mortality rate (NMR)** (per 1 000 live births) in the Overstrand municipal area **improved from 2.4 in 2020 to 3.4 in 2021.** ~~decreased from 7.7 to 2.4 in 2020.~~ (Measured as the number of neonates dying before reaching 28 days of age, per 1 000 live births in a given year.)

Figure 11: Overstrand health indicators, child health, 2021

The **low-birth-weight** indicator was recorded at **10.2** ~~11.1~~ per cent, **down from 11.1 per cent recorded in 2021.** ~~12.2 per cent recorded in 2019.~~ (Percentage of all babies born in facility that weighed less than 2 500 g).

Maternal health

	Maternal Mortality Ratio		Delivery rate to women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
<b>Overstrand</b>	0.0	0.0	10.5	10.3	0.9	0.9
<b>Overberg District</b>	1.0	0.0	14.0	14.0	0.7	0.6

The **maternal mortality rate** in the Overstrand area and Overberg District is zero deaths per 100 000 live births in 2019.

The **delivery rate to women** under 20 years in Overstrand **decreased slightly** from 10.5 ~~11.5~~ per cent in ~~2020/21~~ 2019/20 to 10.3 ~~10.5~~ per cent in ~~2021/22~~ 2020/21.

The **termination of pregnancy rate** remained unchanged at 0.9 per cent in 2021 in the Overstrand area, **slightly higher** than the District ~~0.6~~ 0.7 per cent.

Figure 12: Overstrand vs District maternal health, 2021

Poverty

GDPR Per Capita

An increase in real GDPR per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDP per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

With a per capita GDP of R67 711 in 2021, Overstrand's per capita GDP was slightly above the District's R63 994, but below the Province's R81 650 (Source, Western Cape Provincial Treasury, Overstrand SEP 2022).

### Income Inequality - Gini coefficient

**The Gini coefficient** is an indicator of income inequality and ranges between 0 and 1, with 0 representing complete equality and 1 representing complete inequality.

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030.

Income inequality in the Overstrand municipal area has **gradually worsened** from 0.605 in 2015 and 0.628 in 2018 to **0.645 in 2021**. This may be attributed to the growth of poor informal settlements in the municipal area, such as Zwelihle, which contrasts heavily with high-income enclaves such as Arabella Country Estate. Income distribution in the municipal areas of the Overberg District (OD) is becoming more unequal, highlighting the importance of various social interventions made by local, provincial and national government (Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury MERO, 2022 and SEP 2021).

### Average Monthly Household income

MUNICIPAL AREA	Average household income 2020 (current prices)	Trend 2016 – 2020
● Theewaterskloof	R14 209	-1.2%
● Overstrand	R15 703	-1.4%
● Cape Agulhas	R18 643	-2.1%
● Swellendam	R15 639	-0.9%
<b>Overberg District</b>	<b>R15 455</b>	<b>-1.4%</b>
Western Cape	R18 995	-1.8%

Table 10: Overberg District average monthly household income, 2020

In 2020 the average monthly household income in the Overstrand was **R15 703**, which was **slightly higher** than the average monthly household income in the Overberg District (R15 455), but it was lower than the Western Cape average of R18 995.

### Poverty Line

As per the definition, the Upper Bound Poverty Line (UBPL) is the proportion of the population living below the UBPL i.e., that cannot afford to purchase adequate levels of food and non-food items, an individual living in South Africa with less than 1 227 South African rands (in April 2019 prices) per person per month was considered poor (Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, Overstrand SEP 2022).

In 2021, 52.64 per cent of the Municipality's population fell below the UBPL. This figure improved somewhat from 55.48 per cent and 56.68 per cent recorded for the periods 2015 and 2018 respectively.

### Human Development Index (HDI)

**The HDI is a** measure of people's ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, to participate in the community and to have sufficient means to afford a decent standard of living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development.

In 2021, the HDI score for Overstrand was at 0.727 the highest in the Overberg District (OD). The Overstrand HDI score exceeds both the average District (0.696) and Provincial scores (0.711) (Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, Overberg MERO, 2022).

### Safety and Security

#### Murder

Within the Overstrand area, the number of murders decreased from 59 in 2020/21 to 53 in 2021/22 65 in 2019/20 to 56 in 2020/21. The murder rate (per 100 000 people) decreased from 56 in 2020/21 to 49 in 2021/22 62 in 2019/20 to 52 in 2020/21, while the murder rate for the Overberg District increased decreased from 41 in 2020/21 to 45 in 2021/22. 46 in 2019/20 to 39 in 2020/21. (Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, Overstrand SEP 2022).

#### Sexual offences

**Definition:** Sexual offences includes rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

The rate of sexual violence in South Africa is amongst the highest in the world. Sexual offences in the municipal area increased by 8.6 per cent from 99 105 occurrences per 100 000 people in 2020/21 2019/20 to 126 115 in 2021/22 2020/21. The rate across the District in turn increased decreased ever so slightly from 96 in 2020/21 to 97 in 2021/22. 101 in 2019/20 to 98 in 2020/21.

#### Drug related crime

**Definition:** Drug-related crimes refers to the situation where the perpetrator is found to be in possession of, under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

The Drug related crime rate in the Overstrand area increased decreased by 2.9 per cent to 1050 1053 occurrences per 100 000 people in 2020/21 to 1315 occurrences in 2021/22 between 2019/20 to 2020/21. The rate across the Overberg District as a whole increased decreased slightly from 896 occurrences in 2020/21 2019/20 to 1000 867 in 2021/22 2020/21 (1.5 per cent decline).

#### Driving under the influence (DUI)

Despite concerted efforts by government our roads are still considered amongst the most dangerous in the world. The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs per 100 000 people in the Overstrand area show a decrease of 56.6 per cent from 161 in 2020/21 to 135 in 2021/22 283 in 2019/20 to 123 in 2020/21. The DUI rate for the municipal area was notable higher than that of the District (115 101) and the Provincial (53) average.

#### Residential burglaries

Residential burglaries in the municipal area decreased sharply from 1348 1684 reported incidents in 2020/21 2019/20 to 1 113 1306 in 2021/22 2020/21. The burglary rate per 100 000 people subsequently decreased by 24.5 per cent to 1031 1211 in 2021/22 2020/21. Despite the decrease, the 2021/22 2020/21 total was still significantly higher than the District total of 768 823.

## Road user fatalities

**Definition:** The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.

Fatal crashes in the municipal area decreased from 23 in 2020/21 to 8 in 2021/22. Road user fatalities in the Overstrand municipal area also decreased from 33 to 10 across this period.

### 2.2.3 Local economic profile

The Overstrand municipal area is the smallest municipal area in the Overberg District in terms of geographical spread but is the **second-largest economy** in the district. In ~~2020~~ **2019** the Overstrand municipal area economy was valued at **R 7.3 billion** ~~R6.6 billion~~ and contributed **31.5 per cent** to the Overberg District economy during the year.

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021e	2022f	2023f
<b>Overberg District</b>	<b>3.5%</b>	<b>3.3%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>1.8%</b>	<b>-0.3%</b>	<b>-5.7%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>1.0%</b>
Western Cape	2.7%	1.9%	1.5%	1.3%	0.9%	1.6%	0.1%	-5.9%	4.6%	2.3%	0.3%
— Theewaterskloof	4.2%	4.7%	2.5%	1.9%	2.6%	2.4%	-0.4%	-4.8%	6.5%	2.2%	1.8%
— Overstrand	2.6%	1.7%	1.1%	1.0%	0.8%	0.9%	-0.5%	-6.7%	4.5%	3.2%	0.1%
— Cape Agulhas	2.9%	2.2%	1.4%	1.2%	0.8%	1.3%	-0.3%	-6.8%	5.0%	2.8%	0.7%
— Swellendam	4.3%	4.3%	2.7%	2.2%	2.5%	2.6%	0.4%	-4.4%	5.6%	2.1%	1.1%

Table 11: GDPR growth per municipal area, Overberg District, 2013 - 2023

The economy of the Overstrand municipal area is estimated to have **declined/contracted** by 6.7 per cent in 2020. ~~This is the largest contraction in the Overberg District during 2020.~~ In 2021, GDPR growth in the Overstrand municipal area was forecast to increase to ~~4.2~~ **4.5** per cent. In the 2022 forecast period, Overstrand municipal area is expected to register an annual growth rate of ~~3.2~~ **2.3** per cent, which is **higher** ~~lower~~ than the anticipated growth rates of the Overberg District and Provincial economies (*Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO, 2022* ~~2021~~). ~~Overstrand's 2023 projected forecast is 0.1 per cent economic growth, which is lower than both the District and Western Cape projection over the same period.~~

In 2020, a total of 33 096 workers were employed in the Overstrand municipal area, contributing 27.4 per cent to Overberg District employment during the year. Between 2016 and 2020, the Overstrand municipal area experienced an average annual decline of 520 jobs. Estimates for 2021 indicate a further deterioration in Overstrand's employment, with a total of 1 475 jobs lost. Overall, the deterioration of the Overberg's labour market conditions in 2020 was due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the implantation of lockdown restrictions to contain its spread. Furthermore, restrictions in domestic and international travel greatly impacted activity in sectors related to tourism (*Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO, 2022*). Furthermore, load shedding in 2022 and 2023 are expected to further deteriorate employment prospects in the Overstrand municipal area. The estimated decline in employment opportunities is likely to result in a decline in household income, which in turn will continue to restrain municipal revenue and increase the demand for free basic services.

Also refer to Chapter 9 – Local Economic Development.

### 2.2.4 Socio-economic impact of COVID-19 in Overstrand

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

The significant contraction in the local economy of 6.6 percent in 2020 is estimated to have resulted in 2 591 job losses in the Overstrand municipal area. Along with the increasing unemployment rate, the associated reduction in household income will increase the demand for public sector support. An increase in the number of indigent households due to COVID-19 is also anticipated. Furthermore, there will be additional pressure on the local municipality as revenue collection may be hampered. However, the same level of services will still be required (Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO, 2021).

The COVID-19 pandemic which has been prevailing since March 2020 has had a significant impact on the socio-economic conditions in the Overstrand. Tourism, a key economic sector in the Overstrand, has been severely affected. Job losses in this sector will increase unemployment and poverty.

In February 2021, Overstrand Tourism (i.e., Cape Whale Coast Tourism) conducted a survey amongst tourism businesses to assess the impact of Covid-19 in the municipal area. The survey was distributed to 90 tourism business owners and yielded a 38% response rate.

Survey summary:

Findings	Comments
1. 21% thought Feb's business was satisfactory, 41% disappointed, 38% thought better than expected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⦿ Accommodation has cut rates to attract clients</li> <li>⦿ March is looking a bit better</li> </ul>
2. 41% said business was the same in Feb 2021 v Feb 2020, rest was equal split between better/worse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⦿ Point made about need for return of international visitors</li> </ul>
3. 56% are optimistic about the future with 35% not sure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⦿ Positive about support from local market</li> <li>⦿ Call for maintaining hospitality service levels</li> </ul>
4. 53% still had 75 – 100% staff employed. 21% had 50 – 75% staff employed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⦿ Concern about 3<sup>rd</sup> lockdown expressed</li> <li>⦿ May – July not looking good.</li> </ul>

### 2.3 Community needs

#### 2.3.1 Current ward priorities reviewed

During January – February – September – October 2022 the ward communities reviewed their current ward priorities for the 2022/23 2023/24 IDP review process.

The 2022/23 2023/24 reviewed ward priorities for Overstrand Municipality are cited below:

(Note: A 14<sup>th</sup> ward was demarcated in the Overstrand municipal area with the 2021 Local Government elections on 1 November 2021).

Priority 2023/24	Ward 1		Ward 2	
	Ald. Dudley Coetsee		Ald. Theodorah Ngqinata	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Housing including IRDP and FLISP	Stanford	Housing	Masakhane
2	Electrification of Emergency Housing project (EHP)	Thembelihle	Streets and Stormwater	Masakhane
3	Upgrade of Library/Technology Resource & Information Centre relocated to Community Hall area	Thembelihle, Stanford	Electricity (Electrification of Informal structures)	
4	Tourism and Community Hub to be erected on Erf 594, Stanford	Stanford	Community Hall / Thusong Centre	Masakhane
5	Education: High School	Thembelihle, Stanford	Expansion / Additional Taxi Rank	Masakhane

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 1		Ward 2	
	Ald. Dudley Coetzee		Ald. Theodorah Nqinata	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
6	Millstream Rehabilitation (Stanford Conservation)	Stanford	Caretakers Residence: Soccer field ( <i>External Funds</i> )	Masakhane
7	Revitalization of Stanford Village	Stanford	Pedestrian access intersection (industrial area) and Upgrade of Main Road 28 (Hermanus – Gansbaai)	Masakhane
8	Greening & Cleaning of Stanford	Stanford	Cleaning contractors (Formal and Informal Areas)	Masakhane
9	Re-surfacing and upgrading of Gravel Roads in Stanford	Stanford	Waste management: Wheelie Bins for domestic refuse	Masakhane
10	Fire Brakes Die Kop Residential area and removing of Alien vegetation at Stanford housing development site	Stanford	Primary Health Care Centre (Clinic in Masakhane)	Masakhane
11	Alternative Power generation		Traffic Calming (Speed bumps)	
12	Replacement of Roof Structure – Municipal Offices	Stanford	Provincial Ambulance services (Expansion)	Masakhane
13	Community Hall		Sidewalks	Masakhane
14	Funding of obtaining Certificate of Compliance (R1 million) in respect of electrical installations at Municipal Buildings – compliance with legislation		Refuse drop off facilities for domestic use	Masakhane
15	DPW for the extension of the school playground as well as the development of a Bus stop drop off site (Die Bron Primary School)	Stanford	Play park	Masakhane
16	Water for irrigation of the school site at Die Bron Primary School from Willem Appelsdam (Die Bron Primary School)		Education (need tertiary institution)	Masakhane
17	Outdoor Youth Centre		Business Centre	Masakhane
18	Waste Management Upgrade/Rehabilitation of Stanford Drop-off including new bins for hazardous material	Stanford	Traffic Calming - Raised Intersection (Taxi Rank)	Masakhane
19	Fire Truck	Greater Stanford	Centre for the Elderly	Masakhane
20	Upgrading of all entrances into Stanford including Die Kop	Stanford	Youth Centre	Masakhane
21	Development of a Biosphere connecting all private and public Nature Reserves	Stanford	Safehouse for vulnerable people	Masakhane
22	Social Development Interventions  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Thusong services (mobile), satellite office to be established in Gansbaai to serve Wards 1,2,11 and 14</li> <li>- Collaborate with Social partners, i.e., NGO's, Government (Overstrand wide)</li> <li>- ECD support (registration, compliance and filling gap in all disadvantaged communities)</li> </ul>		ECD's – Land & Services	Masakhane

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 1		Ward 2	
	Ald. Dudley Coetzee		Ald. Theodorah Ngqinata	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
23	Implement Organic Waste Diversion Plan (multi years 2026/2028)		Solar Geysers	Masakhane
24	Stormwater (Ad Hoc)	Stanford, Thembelihle	Land for Emerging Farmers	Masakhane
25	Traffic Calming (including Dreyer Street, Thembelihle)	Stanford / Thembelihle	CCTV Cameras	Greater Gansbaai Area
26	Treated effluent irrigation system – Stanford (2025/2026, R1 million)		Installation of swimming pool (External Funding)	Greater Gansbaai Area
27	Extension of Sewer network to eliminate conservancy tanks (Stanford RPA)		Churches – Land	Masakhane
28	Water pipe replacement – Stanford (multi-years 2023/2025, R2 million)		Back yard dwellers – Land	Masakhane
29	Replacement/Refurbishment of vehicles/plant equipment	Stanford	Water Provision: Upgrade of waterlines & new booster pump station valves	Masakhane
30	Upgrade of municipal Facilities – Municipal Yard	Stanford	Sewer upgrading of bulk sewer supply	Masakhane
31	Jobs -public employment programs (WTTC, EPWP, CDW, WFF, WFW) & skills development initiatives		Sport & Recreation: Resealing of netball Court (Including line markings)	Masakhane
32	Expansion of Employment (staff component) (R1.5 million) Permanent positions of general workers (T1) to replace the existing EPWP staff employed in services regarded to be permanent (maintenance of sport fields, community halls, public ablutions, etc.)		Workshops, training tools and equipment for SMME's	
33	Replacement of Sewer Tanker (R1.2 million)		Day Hospital for Gansbaai	
34	Replacement of Pool Car – written off in accident		Office accommodation for Emergency Contractors Forum	
35	Upgrading of public boat launching site (Du Toit Street)		Regular Thusong visits	
36	Capex Funding – install CCTV cameras on municipal facilities to reduce the private guards on premises (Overstrand wide) (R1.1 million for all sites)	Stanford	Public ablutions (Paid Facilities) in the CBD	
37	Fire Fighting Staff – Overstrand wide (includes 6 cadet fire fighters for Gansbaai and Stanford)	Stanford	Replacement/Refurbishment of vehicles/plant equipment	Gansbaai- All areas
38	Dedicated Quick Response Traffic & Law Enforcement presence to enforce by-laws (preventing of unlawful dumping) during work & after hours (Stanford CPF)		Cemetery (Planning phase)	Masakhane
39	Distance over time speed camera on the R43 between			

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 1		Ward 2	
	Ald. Dudley Coetzee		Ald. Theodorah Nqinata	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
	Hermanus and Stanford (Stanford CPF)			
40	Soccer field at Die Kop (Thembelihle – Die Kop)			
41	Erect Floodlights at Stanford soccer field	Stanford		
42	Roads: Upgrade of Provincial Road (R43) (between Stanford & Gansbaai)			
43	Upgrade minor road (Wortelgat)	Stanford		
44	Roads: Tarring of road between Stanford and Papiessvlei (DR 1218)	Stanford/ Gansbaai		
45	Electricity – LV network upgrading in Stanford (multi-years 2024/2026, R3.8 million)	Stanford		
46	Rehabilitation of Stanford Landfill	Stanford		
47	Replacement of Franking Machine (R50 000)	Stanford		
48	Staff and equipment (Safety & Security Services) (21 positions) (relates to above-mentioned) – If we can install more cameras & replace the guards with our own people it can result in bigger savings (Overstrand wide)	Stanford		
49	Funding to finalize biometric system, procure firearms & uniforms (relates to above-mentioned) (R450 000) (Overstrand Wide)			
50	Specialized firefighting equipment (Overstrand wide, R1.6 million)			
51	Staffing – Traffic Officers – to address concerns in all wards due to the capacity growth in the communities (Overstrand wide)			

Table 12: Wards 1 and 2, reviewed priorities for 2023/24

Priority 2023/24	Ward 3		Ward 4	
	Ald. Kari Brice		Cllr. Ronald Nutt	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Completion of CBD revitalization  - Taxi Rank upgrade, Long St upgrade, CBD entrance upgrade and welcome to Hermanus sign, Uniform signage, Street lights review, the overdue implementation of a managed parking solution, Removal of illegal car washers (or create a managed dedicated car wash zone), Urban management of Swallow Park, Dealing with vagrants in CBD	Hermanus CBD	Social Housing & Rental Stock development Opportunities	Mount Pleasant

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 3		Ward 4	
	Ald. Kari Brice		Cllr. Ronald Nutt	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
2	Baboon Management Programme - Continuation thereof - Repair and extension of existing electric baboon fence	Voëlklip / Fernkloof	Taxi Rank and a facility for busses, Dahlia Street opposite Moffat Hall/ alternatively at Malva Street	Mount Pleasant
3	Upgrade and maintenance of Cliff Path  - Upkeep of paths and clearing of vegetation along the paths, litter control, signage, regular patrols, municipal alien clearing, enforcement of dog's by-law, safety at Marine Pool area & upgrade ablution facilities at Marine Pool	Cliff Path	Extended centre at Moffat Hall	Mount Pleasant
4	Hermanus Sports Centre access road and parking areas	Hermanus	CCTV Security cameras	Ward 4
5	Beaches - Lockers/plaque at Kammabaai, Ablution facilities upgrade Voëlklip, Kammabaai and Marine Pool, Grotto, Grotto East		Conservation and Preservation of Commonages  - Controlled burning of green areas - Maintenance programs - Post and rail installation - Safe pathways	Westcliff
6	Preservation of Fernkloof Nature Reserve - Proclamation as World Heritage site, Finale PAMP document, Revision of Fernkloof Advisory Board, CCTV surveillance, upgrade of facilities	Fernkloof Nature Reserve	Stormwater/infrastructure	Mount Pleasant - Heide, Vygie, Freesia, Jakaranda, Leeubekkie, Mbeki, Marigold: Mount Pleasant
7	Traffic Calming - Traffic Light at Brug street, Main Rd Intersection Eastcliff, 2 x speed bumps or chicanes and speed signs Mountain Drive (opp. Erf 4754), Speed calming table Jose Burman Rd Hermanus High School, Speed calming 10 <sup>th</sup> St Voëlklip		Sidewalks: Westcliff road - Uitkyk, China Town, Dahlia Street, Aster Street, Heide street	Mount Pleasant and Westcliff
8	Dog park/ dog signage for beaches - Review dog by-law, beach walking zones Beach walking zones (on lead/off lead) to be designated and clearly signed  - Beach walking zones to be policed by Law Enforcement	Entire ward 3	Streetlights (Repairs & Applications for New Streetlights)	Ward 4

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 3		Ward 4	
	Ald. Kari Brice		Cllr. Ronald Nutt	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
9	Tourist bus facilities - Tourists drop off facilities, Tourist toilets in CBD (manned and maintained)		Overall Upgrading of Die Stoor, renovating to accommodate more Businesses	Mount Pleasant
10	Public toilets - CBD	Hermanus	Extension of Still Street from New Harbour to start of Cliff Path- access Road to western end of Cliff Path and parking/lookout area	Westcliff
11	Streetlights		Westcliff speed calming measures	Especially Westcliff Drive and Church Street, Cr Arundel Street and Canterbury Street
12	Continued upgrade of sewerage and storm water systems	All suburbs of ward 3	BMX Trail for Young Kids	Mount Pleasant
13	Public Transport - Collaborative initiative with Taxis to review operating times and routes, Hermanus - Voëlklip until 17h00, Hermanus - Gansbaai, Hermanus - Kleinmond		Beautification	Protea and Sweetpea
14	Protection Services - CCTV surveillance camera upgrade ward wide, extended patrolling hours in CBD, patrols on Cliff path, domestic waste issues (by- law & fining), Illegal dumping ward wide, speed blitzes 7 <sup>th</sup> and 10 <sup>th</sup> streets Voëlklip, speed blitzes Main Rd, Mountain Dr Impala St, Talana Rd, Northcliff	Entire ward 3	Widening of Malva Street from Aster to Mbeki Street	Mount Pleasant
15	Fencing of municipal property/facilities and public open spaces		Stormwater Flooding problem on the Soccer field	Mount Pleasant Sportsgrounds
16	Upgrading and maintenance of sidewalks - Fernkloof. Theron St, Main Rd - Lakewood Village to Main Rd, Voëlklip general, Northcliff. Mountain Rd (suburb side) - Northcliff. Main Road, Flower St-De Goede St. - Hermanus Heights. Fairways Ave/ Fernkloof Drive in vicinity of Bosko Church - Eastcliff, vicinity Generations School - Eastcliff as per pavement management system.		Numbering of refuse bins	Ward 4
17	Hermanus Cemetery - Weed and alien cleansing, Extension of memorial wall - Vagrant concern, Protection		Upgrading of Mount Pleasant Sportsgrounds	Mount Pleasant

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 3		Ward 4	
	Ald. Kari Brice		Cllr. Ronald Nutt	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
	Services assistance needed.			
18	Fernkloof Drive, Hermanus Heights Future status of the Gravel section		Upgrading of curbing and Sidewalk in front of School	Dahlia street, Mount Pleasant
19	Upgrade of play parks & public spaces	Beach areas or existing park – Ward 3	Widening of Hospital Road, Angelier, Malva till Sonneblom Street.  Increase kerb radius corner Hospital/ Ravenscroft Road.	Westcliff and Mount Pleasant
20	Provincial mandates - Speed Calming R43 / 7th St Voëlklip - 2-Traffic light Cnr Main Rd and Brug St. Eastcliff		Upgrading outside front area of Huis Lettie Theron	Westcliff
21	Cycle lane along 7th Street	Hermanus	Safety and Security  - Patrols by HPP  - Contingency planning for unrest and  Disaster situation	Ward 4
22	Formalisation of High Street agreement	Hermanus	Purchasing of Tables & Chairs-Moffat Hall	Mount Pleasant
23			Upgrading of play park c/o Orgidee & Sweetpea	Mount Pleasant
24			Speed calming	Ward 4
25			Higher wall on Mount Pleasant Side of Sport grounds	Mount Pleasant Sportsgrounds
26			Old Age Home/Hospice	Mount Pleasant
27			Maintenance of boundary wall/gates at Mount Pleasant cemetery	Mount Pleasant
28			Ocean Grid	Ward 4
29			Razor wire at the Mount Pleasant Sports Grounds	Mount Pleasant
30			Road extension at CTM robot into upper Mount Pleasant	Mount Pleasant
31			Lightning at commonages and public spaces	Ward 4
32			Disabled Ramp and Universal Access Challenges	Gateway, Swartdam road
33			New playpark	Dankbaar, Mount Pleasant
34			Police Station	Ward 4 Mount Pleasant
35			Wheely Bins (New housing developments):  Purchasing and Replacement	Ward 4

Table 13: Wards 3 - 4, reviewed ward priorities for 2023/24

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 5		Ward 6	
	Vacant (Ward Councillor passed away in Feb 2023)		Cllr. Vuyisani Bandeza	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Electrification of Informal Settlement	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Electrification of Schulphoek (Dubai) Informal Settlement	Ward 6, Zwelihle
2	Construction of Zwelihle High School	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Development of service sites Schulphoek Informal Settlement	Ward 6, Zwelihle
3	Building facilities for Government departments (SASSA, Home Affairs, and Police Station etc.)	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of household's electricity Infrastructure	Ward 6, Zwelihle
4	Upgrading of sewerage system in Zwelihle	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Construction of Zwelihle Police station	Ward 6, Zwelihle
5	Subsoil drainage at Lobi street	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Building facilities for social development, SASSA, Home Affairs etc.	Ward 6, Zwelihle
6	Disable friendly youth center	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Rebuilding of White City houses	Ward 6, Zwelihle
7	Housing Development	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading and maintenance of Zwelihle hostels	Ward 6, Zwelihle
8	Upgrading of storm water system	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Building facilities for small business; SMME'S	Ward 6, Zwelihle
9	Establishment of new township	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Relocation of Peach Houses affected by Abagold Abalone Plant	Ward 6, Zwelihle
10	Streetlights in ward 5	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Housing development	Ward 6, Zwelihle
11	Extensions of the existing community hall / construction of a new community hall	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Issuing of title deeds: Peach house, White City, TRA admin site and Zwelihle Hostels	Ward 6, Zwelihle
12	Zwelihle Police station	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Building of disabled friendly youth multipurpose centre	Ward 6, Zwelihle
13	CCTV Cameras in Ward 5	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Establishment of new township	Ward 6, Zwelihle
14	Zwelihle Library	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of Zwelihle Sports Grounds	Ward 6, Zwelihle
15	Upgrading of Zwelihle sports grounds including Artificial turf	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of Zwelihle Community Hall	Ward 6, Zwelihle
16	Service plots Asazani Informal Settlement	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Streetlights for Buntu, Martin Pike, Fortewu Streets, Ziphunzana Informal Settlement	Ward 6, Zwelihle
17	Erecting wall separating Asazani Informal Settlement & Steve Biko Street	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of sewerage system in Zwelihle	Ward 6, Zwelihle
18	Fencing of Transit Camp Informal Settlement	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of storm water system	Ward 6, Zwelihle
19	Upgrading and maintenance of ward 5 play parks	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Sidewalks & speed calming measures	Ward 6, Zwelihle
20	Play Parks site C1 & C2 New Housing Development	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Removing of asbestos roof and replace new roof at Zwelihle old location & Masakeni residential areas.	Ward 6, Zwelihle
21	Business hub/industrial area (building facilities for small business entrepreneurs)	Ward 5, Zwelihle	CCTV cameras	Ward 6, Zwelihle
22	Capacity building programmes (Youth, Educational Programs)	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of early childhood development facilities	Ward 6, Zwelihle
23	Sidewalks & Speed calming	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Training, skills development, and capacity building programmers	Ward 6, Zwelihle
24	Land / Site for Churches	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Construction of Boundary wall (White City) Swartdam road Street and TRA admin site.	Ward 6, Zwelihle
25	Replacing of asbestos roof at Chris Hani Street	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading of netball basketball court opposite Zwelihle Sport Ground	Ward 6, Zwelihle

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 5		Ward 6	
	Vacant (Ward Councillor passed away in Feb 2023)		Cllr. Vuyisani Bandeza	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
26	Upgrading of Siyazama Elderly Centre	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Outdoor gym	Ward 6, Zwelihle
27	Upgrading of radio network	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Upgrading Zwelihle Taxi Rank	Ward 6, Zwelihle
28	Construction of RDP houses at Transit Camp Informal Settlement	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Land for Church purposes	Ward 6, Zwelihle
29	Ward 5 Stop signs	Ward 5, Zwelihle	Land for farming	Ward 6, Zwelihle
30			Upgrading of radio network	Ward 6, Zwelihle
31			Building facilities for disabled people	Ward 6, Zwelihle
32			Housing development Ziphunzana Informal Settlement	Ward 6, Zwelihle
33			Additional Zwelihle High School	Ward 6, Zwelihle

Table 14: Wards 5 -6, reviewed priorities for 2023/24

Priority 2023/24	Ward 7		Ward 8	
	Cllr. Hybre Lombard		Cllr. Arnie Africa	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Security/ CCTV	Sandbaai	Sewerage (reticulation) (MIG)	Hawston 1, 2 & 3, Fisherhaven
2	Improve storm water system - storm water channels / piped	Sandbaai	Storm water upgrading	Fisherhaven & Hawston
3	Upgrading and development of sewer system	Sandbaai	Storm water and tarring of remaining circles	Hawston
4	Upgrading and development of roads and sidewalks	Sandbaai	Sport complex, Pavilion at Hawston sports grounds and road upgrade	Hawston
5	Upgrading and maintenance of Sandbaai Hall	Sandbaai	Establishment of new cemetery for Hawston/Fisherhaven	Hawston/Fisherhaven
6	Upgrade of beach area and facilities and Connection of two beaches – road – easier to reach toilets and connection of VOS path as well as new toilet block at Western beach Sandbaai and Sport and recreational facilities along coastal path/beaches.	Sandbaai coast	Tarred / Dust Controlled Roads	Fisherhaven & Hawston
7	Upgrade and maintenance of Sandbaai Coastal Path	Sandbaai	Sidewalks and traffic calming	Hawston & Fisherhaven
8	Streetlights & Lights along coastal area	Sandbaai	Wheelie bins	Hawston
9	Beautifying entrances to Sandbaai and open spaces (development)	Sandbaai	Businesses (industrial land for local fisherman and entrepreneurs)	Hawston
10	Upgrade and maintenance of play parks (as per ward priority list)	Sandbaai	Streetlights (includes the back road between Hawston and Fisherhaven)	Hawston & Fisherhaven
11	Public transport	Sandbaai	Urgent need for CCTV	Hawston & Fisherhaven
12	Traffic Calming in Sandbaai	Sandbaai	Care / Service Centre for elderly	Hawston & Fisherhaven
13	Free Wi-Fi Hotspots	Sandbaai	Hawston Camp Site Upgrade	Hawston
14			Thusong Center extension	Hawston
15			Construct a pedestrian bridge over the R43 to ensure the safety	Hawston

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 7		Ward 8	
	Cllr. Hybre Lombard		Cllr Arnie Africa	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
			of all to cross the R43 (long term goal)	
16			Parking at Hawston cemetery	Hawston
17			Playparks and skateboard park	Hawston
18			Police station	Hawston
19			Land for cremations centre	Hawston & Fisherhaven
20			Fire station or vehicle for/stationed in Ward 8	Hawston
21			Upgrading the status of Hawston public launching site to that of a formally registered harbour	Hawston
22			Padda Vlei clean-up	Hawston
23			Youth programmes (funding & training)	Ward 8
24			Health Facilities	Hawston
25			Stop dumping on commonage	Fisherhaven
26			Slipway management and poaching control	Fisherhaven
27			Housing	Hawston
28			Shelter for victim of gender-based violence	Hawston
29			Land availability (ECD, land for establishment of a training (skills) facility	Hawston & Fisherhaven

Table 15: Wards 7 - 8, reviewed priorities for 2023/24

Priority 2023/24	Ward 9		Ward 10	
	Cllr. Grant Cohen		Cllr. Theresa Els	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Upgrading of sewer system	Kleinmond	Water pipe replacements	Pringle Bay, Rooiels, Betty's Bay
2	Water pipe replacement including ring feed to Heuningkloof	Kleinmond	Upgrade / New stormwater infrastructure (To identify HIGH priorities)	Betty's Bay, Pringle Bay & Rooiels and Overhills informal settlement
3	Upgrade of municipal fleet and equipment	Kleinmond	I. Upgrade of roads II. Paving of Roads	Betty's Bay, Pringle Bay Rooiels, Overhills & Mooiuitsig Rooiels
4	Stormwater system upgrade	Kleinmond	Municipal fleet & equipment to render basic service	Ward 9 & Ward 10
5	Upgrade of fire station and services, to include proper disaster management facility	Kleinmond	Provision and upgrading of sport and recreation facilities:  - Upgrading of existing play park/ Large Play ground; - Sports ground - New Playground - Further upgrades/ rounding-off of Kleinmond Soccer Field / Netball Field (Multipurpose sport facilities)	Mooiuitsig Mooiuitsig  Overhills  Overhills

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 9		Ward 10	
	Cllr. Grant Cohen		Cllr. Theresa Els	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
6	Upgrade of the municipal yard, including moving Law enforcement and Traffic services to the facility	Kleinmond	Proper delivery of sewerage and sanitation services: - New Toilet Blocks - Conservancy Tanks	Overhills Mooiuitsig
7	Upgrade and maintenance of current sports facilities	Kleinmond	New Fire Station Betty's Bay	Betty's Bay
8	Revitalization of Proteadorp	Proteadorp	Upgrade of Taxi Rank	Overhills
9	Need for alternative energy in Kleinmond - solar farm	Kleinmond	Booster pump station – Voorberg Bettys Bay	Betty's Bay
10	Upgrade of town hall and community hall facilities	Kleinmond	Traffic calming (Ward Wide), plus R44 Provincial Road	Ward wide
11	Development of main beach development & market	Main beach	Fencing of municipal facilities –	Ward wide
12	Planning phase new sports facilities (golf course area)	Golf course area	Upgrade beach ablution facilities	Ward wide
13	Alien clearing program	Kleinmond	Paving coastal parking areas – Pringle Bay & Betty's Bay	Bettys Bay, Pringle Bay
14	Improvement of slipway facilities at Kleinmond harbour	Harbour	Wi-Fi hot spots	Mooiuitsig / Overhills
15	Upgrade of streetlights	Kleinmond	Bus stops (new project)	Overhills & Mooiuitsig & Betty's Bay
16	Lift in the Kleinmond library	Library	Dune rehabilitation	Betty's Bay/ Pringle Bay/ Rooiels
17	Bridge repairs and extension of bridge at lagoon + management of lagoon/reeds	Main beach	Beautification of entrances; signage	Ward Wide
18	CCTV cameras at municipal facilities	Kleinmond	Replacement/ Maintenance of Board Walks	Ward Wide
19	Revised management plan for Kleinmond Nature Reserve and coastal path	Kleinmond	Upgrade of Municipal Works Yard	Ward 9 & 10
20	Better signage in Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Protection of the Environment: RENR The areas around the coast, at the Kopje and on the Rooiels River estuary (all currently zoned for nature) to be officially proclaimed as protected nature reserve and included as an extension of the Rooiels Nature Reserve	Rooiels
21	Road maintenance and speed calming	Kleinmond	Protection of the Environment and Character of the Area: RECOZ Heritage Overlay Zone to be adapted and extended to ALL of Rooiels – as submitted to OM as RECOZ - - and also Hangklip Conservation Overlay Zone for protecting dark skies	Rooiels

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 9		Ward 10	
	Cllr. Grant Cohen		Cllr. Theresa Els	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
22	Hospice for elderly and disabled	Proteadorp	Baboon management programme & waste management	Ward Wide
23	Upgrade of clinic to day hospital	Proteadorp	Improvement of Law Enforcement Services (For the management of the environment and waste)	Ward Wide
24	Multipurpose facility for the youth	Kleinmond	Maintenance of gravel roads / dust control	Betty's Bay/ Pringle Bay/ Rooiels /Overhills
25	High school for Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Animal proof bin project for residents	Betty's Bay/ Pringle Bay/ Rooiels
26	Public transport upgrade	Kleinmond	Maintenance of community halls / buildings / ablutions/ ECD facilities	Betty's Bay/ Pringle Bay/ Rooiels /Overhills
27	Kleinmond primer upgrade	Proteadorp	Alien Clearing	Ward Wide
28	Housing for Proteadorp	Kleinmond	<b>Provincial/National</b>	
29			Housing	Mooiuitsig / Overhills
30			Electrification of Overhills	Overhills
31			High School	Ward 9 & Ward 10
32			Public Transport	Ward 9 & Ward 10

Table 16: Wards 9 -10, reviewed priorities for 2023/24

Priority 2023/24	Ward 11		Ward 12	
	Cllr. Steven Fourie		Cllr. Masibongwe Sihlahla	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Stormwater: Additional Outlet	Franskraal	Electrification of ward 12 informal settlement	Ward 12, Zwelihle
2	Housing	Buffeljagsbaai	Home Affairs	Ward 12, Zwelihle
3	Job Creation – Project for Coastal Management	All Areas	Zwelihle Police Station	Ward 12, Zwelihle
4	Replacement/Refurbishment of vehicles/plant equipment	Franskraal/ Pearly Beach/ Baardskeedersbos	Speed calming	Ward 12, Zwelihle
5	Electrification of informal Settlement	Eluxolweni	Upgrading/additional storm water system	Ward 12, Zwelihle
6	Wolvengat Community Hall	Wolvengat/Viljoenshof	Upgrading and maintenance of early childhood development facilities	Ward 12, Zwelihle
7	Roads: Tarring of Proclaimed Provincial Road (DR 1211 between Pearly Beach & Baardskeedersbos and Minor Road MR 4026 between Uilenvlei & Grootbos) & Papiessvlei Road	Baardskeedersbos/ Pearly Beach/ Grootbos	Additional Informal Settlement toilets (Marikana)	Ward 12, Zwelihle
8	Turnabout Circle in Seaview Drive – CCTV Cameras	Franskraal	Solar Electricity	Ward 12, Zwelihle
9	Water: - Treatment Plant Buffeljagsbaai - Membrane Replacement Pearly Beach Refurbishment of Water Tower (Reservoir)	Pearly Beach / Buffeljagsbaai	CCTV Cameras	Ward 12, Zwelihle

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/24	Ward 11		Ward 12	
	Cllr. Steven Fourie		Cllr. Masibongwe Sihlahla	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
10	Primary Health Care (expansion of existing clinic)	Eluxolweni	Additional High School	Ward 12, Zwelihle
11	Skid Units & Storage for Fire Unit, Pearly Beach/Office Neighbourhood Watch	Buffeljagsbaai/ Baardskeerdersbos/ Pearly Beach/ Wolvengat	Establishment of new township	Ward 12, Zwelihle
12	Tarring of Gravel Streets	Franskraal, Pearly Beach / Baardskeerdersbos, Buffeljagsbaai	Changing room for Jikeleza basketball court	Ward 12, Zwelihle
13	Sidewalks	Franskraal	Zwelihle Library	Ward 12, Zwelihle
14	Stormwater (Ad Hoc)	Ward 11 (All Areas)	Free WIFI	Ward 12, Zwelihle
15	Replacement of Boardwalks	Pearly Beach	Streetlights	Ward 12, Zwelihle
16	Extension of Community Hall	Eluxolweni	Upgrading of sewerage system in Zwelihle	Ward 12, Zwelihle
17	Upgrade Public Launching site (Ad Hoc)	Buffeljagsbaai	Housing development	Ward 12, Zwelihle
18	Public Transport	Buffeljagsbaai/Eluxolweni	Training, skills development, and capacity building programs	Ward 12, Zwelihle
19	Traffic Calming	All areas	Construction and maintenance of sidewalks	Ward 12, Zwelihle
20	Tarring of Parking Area (Blue Flag, Castle Beach, Pearly Beach)	Pearly Beach	Building of disabled friendly youth center	Ward 12, Zwelihle
21	CCTV Cameras	Pearly Beach	Additional Community Hall: ward 12	Ward 12, Zwelihle
22	Upgrade ablution facilities on coastline	Franskraal, Pearly Beach	After care school programmes (Sport & Recreation)	Ward 12, Zwelihle
23	Satellite Primary Health Care Centre	Buffeljagsbaai	Re-issuing of wheely bins	Ward 12, Zwelihle
24	Electricity Upgrade & Replacement Contingency	All areas	High Mast Light for Masiphumelele informal settlement (Swartdam Road)	Ward 12, Zwelihle
25	Streetlights Buffeljagsbaai	Buffeljagsbaai		
26	Public Toilets Buffeljagsbaai	Buffeljagsbaai		
27	Sewer reticulation (Water borne sewer network)	Franskraal		
28	Electricity (Upgrade existing infrastructure MV/LV & mini sub)	Franskraal/ Pearly Beach		
29	Plot clearing - overgrown municipal properties	Franskraal/Pearly Beach & other		
30	Irrigation - sports field (pump, pipeline & control equipment) Grey Water	Eluxolweni, Pearly Beach		
31	Youth Development Centre	Eluxolweni		
32	New sport facility & multi-purpose centre	Buffeljagsbaai		
33	Satellite Police Station	Pearly Beach		
34	Upgrade of Franskraal Bowling grounds (grey water for irrigation)	Franskraal		
35	PPE (Fire Fighters)	Rural Area		
36	Perimeter Fencing - Existing unregistered graveyard	Buffeljagsbaai		
37	LPR Camera	Baardskeerdersbos		
38	Wi-Fi - Community Hall	Eluxolweni		

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Table 17: Wards 11 - 12, reviewed priorities for 2023/24

Priority 2023/34	Ward 13		Ward 14	
	Cllr Charmaine Resandt		Ald. Riana de Coning	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
1	Infrastructure and upgrading of Onrus Estuary pump station	Onrus Lagoon	Testing Facility/ Drivers License/ Learners License & 3 staff members - Completion of the vehicle testing centre	Gansbaai- All areas
2	Construction and upgrade of Atlantic Drive and Marine Drive		l. Upgrade of Provincial Tar Road (R43) (between Hermanus & including Main Road, Gansbaai) l. Vehicle By-pass / Slipway R43: Grootbos, De Kelders/ Perlemoenbaai (Guthrie-, Cove- and Park Street)	Gansbaai  R43
3	Coastal path maintenance and extension	Onrus/Vermont	Spaces for Sport: Replacement of synthetic Soccer field	Gansbaai
4	Paving Coastal Parking areas and street furniture at tidal pools		Replacement/ refurbishment of vehicles/ plant equipment	Gansbaai - All Areas
5	Implementation/facilitation of Working for Water project to clear aliens and reduction of fire hazards on municipal property	Onrus/Vermont	Expansion of employment – Staff employment	
6	CCTV Cameras	Onrus/Vermont	Sewer Network Extension Extension of sewerage reticulation (MIG)	Gansbaai- All areas
7	Restoration and upgrade of beach area including facilities	Onrus / Vermont	Construction of new sidewalks	De Kelders/ Perlemoenbaai / Gansbaai, Blompark, Kleinbaai
8	Construction and upgrading of sidewalks  Includes cycle paths, and the provision of formalized street parking where needed	Onrus/Vermont	l. Roads l. Roads (Deteriorating Road infrastructure) (all areas)	De Kelders/ Perlemoenbaai / Gansbaai, Blompark, Kleinbaai
9	Upgrading and maintenance of storm water and sewerage systems  The following areas are high priority: 1. Enclose open storm water channel in Shearwater/Petrel 2. Berg Street Onrus 3. Armadillo, Periwinkle, Barnacle, De Chatelaine, Radyn, Bottom of R43	Onrus/Vermont	Bulk Water supply	All Areas
10	Aging water supply/pipes	Onrus/Vermont	Extension of Social Services	
11	Streetlights	Onrus/Vermont	Housing (IRDP & FLISP)	Blompark / Gansbaai
12	Traffic calming	Onrus/Vermont	Early Childhood Development facilities (Kleine Gansies etc)	Blompark/ Gansbaai

## ▶ CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS ▶

Priority 2023/34	Ward 13		Ward 14	
	Cllr Charmaine Resandt		Ald. Riana de Coning	
	Description	Area	Description	Area
13	Development of land adjacent to Onrus Cemetery	Onrus	CCTV Cameras (subject to approval of policy, (Communal Sportsgrounds S4S)	Gansbaai
14	Upgrading and maintenance of roads	Onrus/Vermont	Spaces for Sport: Development of Skateboard Park / Playpark development (adhoc)	Gansbaai
15	Conservation Management Plan for green belts and beaches	Onrus/Vermont	I. Tertiary Education I. Technical High School (Blompark)	Gansbaai- All areas
16	Signage in Onrus/Vermont	Vermont/ Onrus	Renewable energy (Solar Farm)	Gansbaai
17	Fencing of municipal facilities	Onrus/Vermont	Blompark Wheelie bins (100) for new houses in housing development	Blompark
18	Upgrading and maintenance of Play Parks and Open Spaces	Onrus	Blompark: Sportsground Pavilion / spectator seating	Blompark
19	De Wet Hall maintenance	Onrus/Vermont	Blompark: Taxi Rank – Informal Business Hub	Blompark
20	Transfer station	Onrus/Vermont	I. Kleinbaai Public Launching Site (Upgrading of Kleinbaai harbour) I. Kleinbaai Slipway Boardwalk/ Road rehabilitation	Kleinbaai (Ad Hoc) Kleinbaai
21			Development of additional parking areas	Kleinbaai (Adhoc funding)
22			Upgrade Tidal pool area	Kleinbaai
23			Expansion of existing cemetery	Blompark
24			Gansbaai: Fencing of Farmers' Market	Gansbaai
25			Safety Plan: Protection Services	All areas
26			Traffic Calming	All areas
27			Gansbaai: Hospital	Gansbaai
28			Electricity (Upgrading of existing infrastructure) I. Electricity upgrade of Bulk II. Streetlights (all areas) III. Electricity: Network upgrade Birkenhead Smallholdings IV. Refurbishment of existing bulk infrastructure De Kelders	Gansbaai
29			Funding for COC's (Certificate of Compliance)	
30			Extension of Blompark Community Hall	Blompark
31			Danger Point Lighthouse: Development of tourism	Danger point
32			Upgrade of municipal works yard	Gansbaai

Table 18: Wards 13 - 14, reviewed priorities for 2023/24

## 2.3.2 Summary of Provincial and National government needs

Some of the ward priorities listed in 2.3.1 above are the mandate of other spheres of Government.

A summary is listed below:

Provincial government mandate	National government mandate
Housing	South African Police Service (SAPS)- capacity, visibility, police station
Education- High school, after school programmes	Department of Home Affairs, SASSA
Health- expand clinic facilities/ day hospital, medical centre	Department of Labour- skills training
Cultural Affairs & Sport- Library service- expansion, sport facilities	<del>Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fishery (DAFF)- Poaching control</del>
Transport & Public Works- Provincial roads upgrade, public transport	Department of Higher Education - Tertiary institution
Social development- youth programmes, youth centre, care centre for the elderly	

Table 19: Summary of Provincial and National government needs

## 2.3.3 Ward specific project allocations discontinued

From the 2022/23 financial year the annual allocation of R500 000 to each ward for ward specific projects (WSP's) were no longer allocated, as this has been replaced with a new global allocation of R1,5m to afford Councillors the opportunity to raise requests for public projects (care projects) from the 2022/23 financial year onwards. **The status quo remains unchanged for the 2023/24 financial year.**

## 2.4 Concluding remarks on situational analysis

### Summary of the key data trends

The population of Overstrand is estimated at ~~110 856~~ **114 680** people in ~~2022~~ **2023**, making it the second most populated municipal area in the Overberg District. This total is expected to grow to ~~119 797~~ **124 826** by **2025 2026**, equating to an average annual growth rate of ~~2.7~~ **2.8** per cent, **the highest in the District.**

**Overstrand has a growing population**, between ~~2021~~ **2022** and ~~2025~~ **2026**, the largest population growth is expected to occur in the **child cohort (0 - 14 years)** with an expected annual average growth of ~~3.2~~ **3.9** per cent. The working age and aged cohorts are anticipated to grow by ~~2.6~~ **2.8** and ~~1.6~~ **1.8** per cent respectively. The growth in the child and working age cohorts indicate that the municipal area is no longer perceived to be only a retirement destination of choice, but that it is able to attract a younger, working-age demographic in search of work opportunities and an improved work-life balance. The increased population growth will consequently increase the need for job opportunities as well as place increased pressure on the municipal resources to develop new as well as maintain existing infrastructure.

Social indicators that have moved in a positive direction include ~~an improvement in the learner retention rate (Grade 10-12)~~, increase in learner enrollment, ~~improvement in the immunization rate~~, improvement in the neonatal mortality rate, **slight** decrease in teenage pregnancies measured by the delivery rate to women

under 20 years, ~~decrease in TB patients~~, ~~slight~~ decrease in registered patients receiving anti-retroviral treatment (ART), ~~somewhat improvement in the poverty line~~ and an improvement in the quality of life (measured by the Human Development Index- HDI).

Indicators that are of concern include a ~~slight regression~~ in the learner retention rate (Grade 10 -12), a regression in the matric pass rate, ~~a decrease~~ in the immunization rate, ~~increase~~ in TB patients, increased income inequality and safe and security concerns.

In terms of growing the local economy, the Municipality is mandated to “create an enabling environment for local economic development”. ~~The current global Covid-19 pandemic (Corona virus) has had and continue to have severe socio-economic consequences throughout the globe. Closer to home, the Overstrand is also experiencing the adverse socio-economic impact of COVID-19 on our local economy and community. The tourism industry was severely affected by travel restrictions throughout the country. As it is one of the leading contributors to economic growth in the Overstrand municipal area, this will have a significant negative impact on the overall economic performance of the municipal area.~~ ~~The global and local economies are still reeling from the effects of the Covid-19 pandemic. In addition, the country is experiencing continuous load shedding with devastating effects on the economy and citizens. The significant contraction in the local economy of 6.6 percent in 2020 is estimated to have resulted in 2 591 job losses in the Overstrand municipal area. Overstrand's 2023 projected forecast is 0.1 per cent economic growth, which is lower than both the District and Western Cape projection over the same period.~~ Along with the increasing unemployment rate of 23.1 per cent in 2021 (amongst the highest in the district), the associated reduction in household income will increase the demand for public sector support. Furthermore, there will be additional pressure on the local municipality as revenue collection may be hampered. However, the same level of services will still be required.

**Overall, all development and growth in Overstrand must be sensitive to the area's most important asset, that being the natural environment.** Sustainable development in Overstrand will be guided by the municipal spatial development framework (SDF) and related sector plans. The SDF identified Kleinmond, Hawston, Hermanus, Stanford and Gansbaai with its suburbs as areas prioritized for further development. This is due to bulk services being available to support densification and developments. The municipal SDF was reviewed in 2019/20 and approved by Council on 27 May 2020.

## CHAPTER 3

### SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S

#### 3.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

##### 3.1.1 Powers and Functions

Section 156, read together with Schedules 4B and 5B of the Constitution sets out the functions of a Municipality. Section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act regulates the division of these functions between a District and Local Municipality.

Overstrand Municipality is classified as a category B-municipality (local municipality).

The table indicates the **functions that Overstrand Municipality is authorised to perform.**

Municipal Function	Municipal Function Yes / No
<b>Constitution Schedule 4, Part B functions:</b>	
Air pollution	Yes
Building regulations	Yes
Child care facilities	Yes
Electricity and gas reticulation	Yes
Firefighting services	Yes, structural fires *Overberg District Municipality responsible for veld fires
Local tourism	Yes
Municipal airports	Yes
Municipal planning	Yes
Municipal health services	No Overberg District Municipality
Municipal public transport	No

Municipal Function	Municipal Function Yes / No
	Overberg District Municipality
Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities to administer functions specifically assigned to them under this Constitution or any other law	Yes
Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbors, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matters related thereto	Yes
Storm water management systems in built-up areas	Yes
Trading regulations	Yes
Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	Yes
<b>Constitution Schedule 5, Part B functions:</b>	
Beaches and amusement facilities	Yes
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
Cemeteries, funeral parlors and crematoria	Yes
Cleansing	Yes
Control of public nuisances	Yes
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Yes
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes
Fencing and fences	Yes
Licensing of dogs	Yes
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Yes
Local amenities	Yes
Local sport facilities	Yes

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

Municipal Function	Municipal Function Yes / No
Markets	Yes
Municipal abattoirs	Yes
Municipal parks and recreation	Yes
Municipal roads	Yes
Noise pollution	Yes
Pounds	Yes
Public places	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
Street trading	Yes
Street lighting	Yes
Traffic and parking	Yes

Table 20: Municipal functions by Overstrand

The structure of the Municipality has three distinct components:

### 3.1.2 Political Governance Structure

A new term of office of Council was ushered in on 17 November 2021 after the 1 November 2021 local government elections.

The council performs both legislative and executive functions. They focus on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and have delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor. Their primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as decision makers, Councillors are also actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area.

The **Municipal Council** comprises 27 Councillors.

Councillors per political party are:

DA = 17	ANC = 4	EFF = 1	LP = 2	ACDP = 1	FF+ = 2
---------	---------	---------	--------	----------	---------

The portfolio committees are:

- Finance and Tourism;
- Management Services;

- Community Services;
- Local Economic Development;
- Protection Services and
- Investment & Infrastructure.

Table below categorises the councillors within their specific political parties and wards and the Portfolio Councillors:

Name of councillor	Capacity and Political party	Ward representing or proportional
Annelie Rabie	Executive Mayor (DA)	Proportional
Lindile Ntsabo	Deputy Executive Mayor (DA)	Proportional
Grant Cohen	Speaker (DA)	Ward 9
Frederick Africa	Councillor (DA)	Ward 8
Vuyisani Bandeza	Councillor (LP)	Ward 6
Kari Brice	Councillor (DA)	Ward 3
Dudley Coetzee	Councillor (DA)	Ward 1
Riana de Coning	Councillor (DA)	Ward 14
Rugene Dees	Councillor (ACDP)	Proportional
Theresa Els	Councillor (DA)	10
Steven Fourie	Councillor (DA)	11
Elnora Gillion	Councillor (DA)	Proportional
Malcolm David Grimbeek	Councillor (FF+)	Proportional
Tembile Gwele	Councillor (EFF)	Proportional
Andrew Komani	Councillor (DA)	Proportional
Clinton Lerm	Councillor (DA)	Proportional
Hybré Lombard	Councillor (DA)	Ward 7
Kholiswa Ngqandana	Councillor (LP)	Proportional
Msa Nomatiti	Councillor (DA)	Proportional
Theodorah Nginata	Councillor (ANC)	Ward 2
Ronald Nutt	Councillor (DA)	Ward 4
Charmaine Resandt	Councillor (DA)	Ward 13

Name of councillor	Capacity and Political party	Ward representing or proportional
Masibongwe Sihlahla	Councillor (ANC)	Ward 12
Simphiwe Sile <i>(Passed away in Feb 2023)</i>	Councillor (ANC)	Ward 5
Connie Tafu-Nwonkwo	Councillor (ANC)	Proportional
Jacobus van Staden	Councillor (FF+)	Proportional
Stephen Williams	Councillor (DA)	Proportional

Table 21: Overstrand Councillors per political party, February 2023

**Mayoral Committee Composition:**



**FINANCE & TOURISM/  
Executive Mayor**  
Ald. Annelie Rabie



**PROTECTION SERVICES/  
Deputy Executive Mayor**  
Cllr. Lindile Ntsabo



**LOCAL ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT**  
Ald. Elnora Gillion



**COMMUNITY SERVICES**  
Cllr. Ronald Nutt



**MANAGEMENT SERVICES**  
Cllr. Arnie Africa



**INVESTMENT &  
INFRASTRUCTURE**  
Cllr. Clinton Lerm

Figure 14: Overstrand Mayoral Committee, February 2023

**Speaker:**



Cllr. Grant Cohen

**3.1.3 Administrative Governance Structure**

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the Municipality. He is the head of the administration, and primarily has to serve as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. He is assisted by his direct reports, which constitutes the Management Team, whose structure is outlined in the table below:

**Top Management team (TMT)**



Dean O'Neill  
**Municipal Manager**

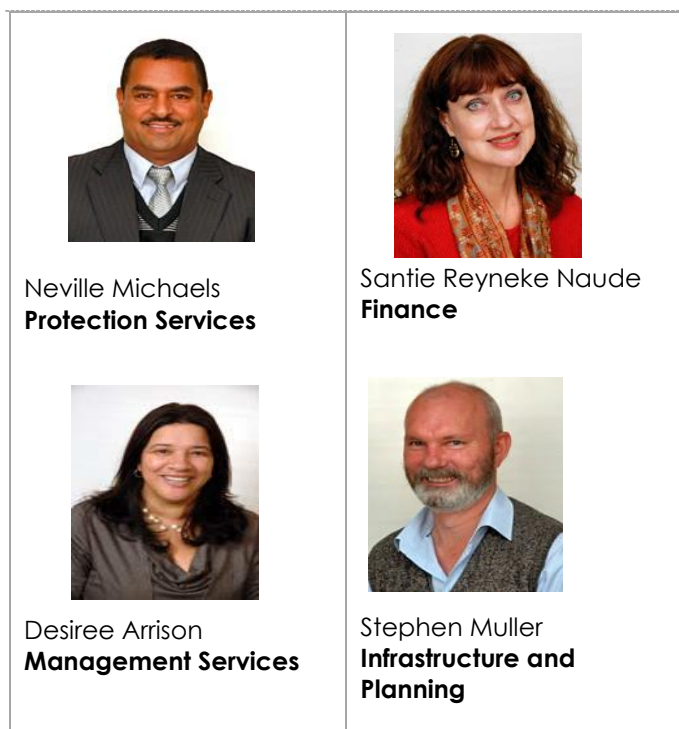


Soli Madikane  
**Local Economic  
Development (LED) &  
Social Development and  
Tourism**

Vacant (resigned  
December 2022)

**Community Services**

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶



DIRECTORATE	FUNCTIONS
	Environmental Services, Town Planning, GIS, Property Administration, Building Control, Solid Waste and Electro technical Services
<b>Financial Services</b>	Financial Services, Accounting Services, Expenditure and Asset, Revenue and Valuation, Supply Chain Management

Table 22: Overstrand Directorates, end February 2022

### Intergovernmental Relations (IGR)

The municipality actively participates in the following Provincial IGR forums:

- District Coordinating Forum (DCF)- Overberg District Municipality
- DCF Tech- Overberg District Municipality
- MinMay- Western Cape Department of Local Government
- MinMay Tech- Western Cape Department of Local Government
- Premiers Coordinating Forum (PCF)
- MIG Manager/Municipality Coordination Meetings – Western Cape Department of Local Government
- Overberg Bilateral Meeting – Department of Water Affairs
- The Provincial Transport Technical Committee (ProvTech) – Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works
- The Provincial Transport Committee (ProvCom) – Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works
- Integrated Waste Management Forum – Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
- Western Cape Recycling Action Group – Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
- Municipal Infrastructure and Related Services Working Group – SALGA
- Working for Water: Implementing Agent Managers Forum – National Department of Environmental Affairs.

The administrative component is aligned with the National Key Performance Areas and has been divided into the Office of the Municipal Manager and 6 Directorates.

### Brief functional breakdown per Directorate:

DIRECTORATE	FUNCTIONS
<b>Office of the Municipal Manager</b>	Internal Audit, Risk Management, electoral unit, Directors
<b>Management Services</b>	Human Resources, Labour Relations & Occupational Health & Safety (OHS), Strategic Services, Legal Services, Additional Court, Council Support Services, Communication, ICT
<b>Community Services</b>	Area Management, Operational Services, Libraries, Housing administration, Sport & Recreation
<b>Protection Services</b>	Traffic, Law enforcement & Task team, Fire & Disaster Management and Security Services
<b>Local Economic Development (LED) and Social Development and Tourism</b>	LED, Social Development, Tourism
<b>Infrastructure and Planning</b>	Engineering Services, Engineering Planning,

### 3.1.4 Public Accountability

The Overstrand Municipality has two distinct structures through which formalised public participation with its communities takes place i.e.

- Its Ward Committees as well as
- The Overstrand Municipal Advisory Forum (OMAF).

The objective of a Ward Committee is to enhance participatory democracy in local government. A Ward Committee is thus an advisory body without any decision making powers to assist the Ward Councillor in his/her duties.

During November 2021 the election of the new generation of Ward Committees was concluded and functional Ward Committees were established in all 14 wards. Overstrand Municipality managed to implement and maintain a successful Ward Committee system in all wards since 2003. Ward Committees are acknowledged and respected as official public participation structures of the Municipality.

The Ward Committees are chaired by the respective elected Ward Councillors and a formal agenda is followed. Meetings are aligned to Council's scheduled ordinary and special meetings in a financial year. ~~meet (except when Council is in recess) on a scheduled monthly basis. Quarterly meetings are advertised in the on bill boards, media and with loudhailers in certain areas to enhance participation by the broader communities. A formal agenda is followed and inputs from these committees are fed into the Portfolio Committee and then on to the Mayoral Committee. The Ward Committees have an opportunity to consider items on the formal council agenda which have a direct bearing on their specific areas.~~

An average number of seven meetings (open to the public), per Ward Committee, are held per annum. The meetings include four quarterly statutory report back meetings.

Ward Committee members may also attend Council meetings.

The Municipality developed a Ward Committee consultation register in order to manage and respond to:

- recommendations from respective Ward Committees,
- monitor that important/statutory notifications serve before Ward Committees, and
- resolve possible long outstanding infra-structure maintenance issues raised by Ward Committees.

Ward Committees are furthermore involved in a consultation process regarding the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and municipal budget. In addition, Ward Committees compile their respective ward operational plans for submission to the Provincial Department annually.

The Overstrand Municipal Advisory Forum (OMAF), consisting of all Ward Committee members', has an Overstrand wide focus and is chaired by the Executive Mayor and the Deputy Executive Mayor. Overstrand wide interest groups also enjoy representation on this body, e.g., Agricultural Unions, Tourism etc. All Councillors, be they ward or proportional, are ~~also~~ members of this body as well.

~~Functional ward committees are established in all 14 wards and meet on a monthly basis as part of Council's monthly meeting cycle.~~

~~Overstrand municipality managed to implement and maintain a successful ward committee system in all wards since 2003. Ward committees are acknowledged and respected as official public participation structures of the Municipality. Meetings of ward committees are scheduled as the first meetings (followed by Portfolio committees, Executive Mayor and Council) in Council's monthly meeting cycle. An average number of nine meetings (open to the public) per ward committee are held per annum. The meetings include four quarterly statutory report back meetings.~~

Ward Committees are responsible for the identification and communication of needs within their local wards as specified in the municipal council's IDP and budget processes. These "need assessment" sessions are held annually with the ward committees between September – January. The costing for the highest prioritised needs/ projects is also done for budgeting purposes. The Municipality developed a ward committee consultation register in order to manage and respond to:

- recommendations from respective ward committees;
- monitor that important/statutory notifications serve before ward committees;
- resolve possible long outstanding infrastructure maintenance issues raised by ward committees.

Ward committees are furthermore involved in a consultation process regarding the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and municipal budget. Ward Committees also compile their respective ward operational plans for submission to the Provincial Department annually.

The quarterly Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) reports, also serve before the ward committees, and Ward committees furthermore receive the annual report on performance by the Municipality, are available on the Municipal Website for perusal by the Ward Committee members, in accordance with Section 121 (2) of the MFMA.

The Ward Committee Rules for Overstrand Municipality were revised by Council in December 2022 August 2021. In terms of the revised Rules, a Ward Committee consists of representatives from organisations, sectors and/or geographical blocks (areas) in the ward. During November 2021 the election of the new generation of ward committees were concluded.

A challenge is experienced with a lack of capacity within certain constituencies represented by Ward Committee members. The administration can appoint skilled temporary employees via EPWP to assist Ward Committee members and local leaders of the affected constituencies to perform their work.

The provision of the follow-up training programme in conjunction with province to Ward Committee members.

In conclusion, Ward Committees play a pivotal role in public participation and public accountability.

### **COVID-19 PANDEMIC: PROTOCOLS FOR WARD COMMITTEE MEETINGS**

The Executive Mayor supported a recommendation in 2020/2021 to host the Ward Committee meetings by way of combination of physical attendance and electronic platforms. The administration developed protocols in the last mentioned regard, inclusive of the following:

- Ward Committee members to be assisted to download the MsTeams App on their Cell phones in order to join the meetings virtually.
- The Administration to provide technical support to Ward Committee members in order to resolve the challenges with connectivity to the virtual platform.
- Report back meetings must advertise in local media including an invitation to attend a meeting via a virtual platform. Ward Committee members, Councilors, administrative personnel, media, and the public (in event of report back meetings) can apply in advance for a link to attend a meeting via the virtual platform.
- Only residents of a particular ward, are approved for electronic links to attend the particular Ward Committee meeting.
- The names of the last mentioned residents are to be included in the attendance register of the particular meetings.
- Responsible senior managers for the ward committees in decentralized administrations must ensure compliance with COVID-19 protocols, including, social distancing, wearing of masks, provision sanitizer and screening.
- If a meeting cannot take place due to a possible challenge(s), Ward Committee members and

~~other affected must be informed of the postponement of the particular meeting.~~

- ~~• The Municipality will host the Ward Committee meetings by way of combination of physical attendance and electronic platforms in 2022/2023 if the State of Disaster relating to COVID-19 pandemic is not terminated. In the event that the last mentioned State of Disaster is terminated the Municipality may consider to only host meetings by way of physical attendance.~~

~~Ward Committee Elections took place from 15 until 18 November 2021 at 21 venues located within the demarcated 14 wards of the Municipality. A number of 5,956 registered voters (IEC's voters roll) resident in the 14 wards participated in the Ward Committee Elections.~~

**A Public Participation Policy** with the following objectives was adopted by the Overstrand Council in September 2016:

- to promote the values of good governance and human rights;
- to establish appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for public participation in the municipal affairs;
- to acknowledge the fundamental right of all people to participate in the governance system;
- to promote direct and indirect platforms of participation;
- to provide, clear, sufficient and timeous information concerning community participation to communities.

The Overstrand Municipality implemented the Collaborator Citizen App in 2022. The Overstrand Collab Citizen App gives access to our residents and visitors to:

- Read all the latest **news** in the area.
- Find **emergency** contact numbers.
- Read **service disruption** notifications.
- Choose which **channels** to subscribe to depending on interests and location.
- Log **service requests**.

**3.2 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA.

KPA & Indicators	Municipal Achievement	Municipal Achievement	Municipal Achievement
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
The number of people from <b>employment equity target</b> groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	71	71	70
The percentage of a municipality's <b>budget actually</b> spent on implementing its <b>workplace skills plan</b>	84.54%	99.60%	98.67%

Table 23: Employment Equity numbers & % budget spent on Workplace Skills plan

**3.2.1 Occupational Levels- Race**

The table below categories the number of employees by race within the occupational levels as at end January 2021-2023.

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management	1	2	0	1	0	1	0	1	6
Senior management	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	3
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid- management	2	13	0	23	4	6	0	9	57
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	12	76	0	36	13	21	1	37	196
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	90	165	0	26	32	94	0	45	452
Unskilled and defined decision making	146	156	1	6	27	34	0	2	372
Total permanent	261	414	1	93	76	156	1	94	1086
Non- permanent employees									
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>414</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>1086</b>

Table 24: Overstrand Occupation levels by race, end January 2023

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

### 3.2.2 HR Policies and Plans

Policies and plans provide guidance for fair and consistent staff treatment and a consistent approach to the managing of staff.

The table below shows the HR policies and plans that are approved as at end December ~~2021~~ 2022:

Approved policies	
Name of policy	Date approved/ revised
COVID Plan	Approved by Municipal Manager: 26/05/2020
Recruitment & Selection Policy	31 May 2022
Study Aid Policy	27 July 2022
Reviewed Performance Management Framework (PMF)	29 August 2022
Overtime & Standby	31 May 2022

Table 25: Overstrand approved HR policies

Currently Overstrand Municipality has a Human Resources Procedural Manual that sets out the required processes or procedures to be followed in dealing with personnel matters. Furthermore, the Human Resources Manual is compiled to provide information and guidance to Human Resources Managers – practitioners, as well as line managers.

### 3.2.3 Vacancy Rate

The approved organogram for the municipality had ~~1197~~ 1200 posts as at the **end of January 2022– 2023**. The actual positions filled are indicated in the tables below by post level and by functional level. ~~102~~ 114 Posts were vacant at the end of **January 2022– 2023**, resulting in a vacancy rate of ~~8.52~~ 9.5%.

Vacant posts are budgeted for.

Table below indicates the vacancies within the municipality as at end **January 2022– 2023**:

Per Post Level		
Post level	Filled	Vacant
MM & MSA section 57 & 56	6	1
Middle management (T14-T19)	63	5
Admin Officers (T4-T13)	664	97
General Workers (T3)	353	13
<b>Total</b>	<b>1086</b>	<b>114</b>
Per Functional Level		
Functional area	Filled	Vacant
Municipal Manager	10	3
Management Services	48	6
Financial Services	101	13
Community Services	643	47
Protection Services	153	22
Infrastructure and Planning Services	123	17
Economic Development Services	8	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>1086</b>	<b>114</b>

Table 26: Overstrand vacancies, end January 2023

### 3.2.4 Employment equity targets and progress

Overstrand's current Employment Equity Plan (EEP) covers the period 01 July 2020 to 30 June 2023.

The table below indicates the progress on the EEP implementation for the **total workforce by race**:

Year – EE plan	African		Coloured		Indian		White	
	Target June	Actual June	Target June	Actual June	Target June	Actual June	Target June	Actual June
2018/19	330	324	507	533	2	3	222	214
2019/20	344	329	510	538	4	3	220	206
2020/21	334	329	339	562	2	2	215	200
2021/22	364	327	547	570	3	2	216	187

Table 27: Progress EE targets/ Actual by racial classification (Total Workforce)

The new three-year EEP is being developed for the period 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2026.

### 3.2.5 Workplace Skills plan (WSP)

Section 68(1) of the MSA states that municipality must develop its human resource capacity to a level that enables it to perform its functions and exercise its powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way. For this purpose, the human resource capacity of a municipality must comply with the Skills Development Act (SDA), 1998 (Act No. 81 of 1998), and the Skills Development Levies Act, 20 1999 (Act No. 28 of 1999).

The table below indicates the number of employees that received training during the past three financial years:

Financial year	Number of employees that received training
2017/18	354
2018/19	382
2019/20	342
2020/21	268
2021/22	300

Table 28: Skills development of Overstrand employees – 2017/18 – 2021/22

### Skills development – Budget allocation

The table below indicates the amounts allocated to implement the workplace skills plan for the past three financial years:

Year	Total personnel budget	Total Allocated	Total Spend	% Spent
2017/18	R 339 417 641	R 1 981 500	R 1 978 826.20	99.87%
2018/19	R385 086 003	R1 928 354	R1 926 041.96	99.88%
2019/20	R411 692 823	R2 505 041	R2 117 702.74	84.54%
2020/21	R447 248 028	R2 098 565.49	R2 091 668	99.60%
2021/22	R 465 005 077	R 1 767 241	R 1 735 225.38	98.18%

Table 29: Budget allocated and spent for 2017/18 – 2021/22

### 3.2.6 Implications of the Local Government Municipal Staff Regulations and Guidelines

On 20 September 2021 the National Minister promulgated the Local Government: Municipal Staffing Regulations and Guidelines – GN 890 and 891. The regulations come to effect on 1 July 2022.

Scope of application – Unless specified otherwise, the regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal staff below management echelon (exclude senior managers and CWP/EPWP).

The following needs to be done in order for the municipality to be compliant with the Municipal Staff Regulations:

- Review of staff establishment after IDP / election
- Staff Determination (Layers and span of control)
- Alignment of HR plan with IDP and Budget
- Align with IDP, Budget, EE, SDF & WPSP
- Revise HR strategy & Plan
- Job Description for all jobs to include competencies
- Job Description link to KPA as per list

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

- Develop strategy to fill vacant funded posts within 6 months
- Job Evaluation
- Public Office Bearers (Contract)
- Probation policy & assessment questionnaire to include competency assessment
- Readiness Review
- Skills Audit.

The Municipality is **planning busy** to review its organogram with the assistance from the Western Cape Department of Local Government. Province appointed a service provider that has commenced with the organisational review study.

Overstrand is well on track with the implementation of the Municipal Staff Regulations with progress as follows:

- Compiled Human Resource Strategy & Plan to serve at the Local Labour Forum (LLF) of 14/15 February 2023. Thereafter to serve at the Portfolio Committee Meeting of 6 April 2023 and Mayoral Committee meeting of 12 April 2023 and Council meeting of 26 April 2023.
- In process of including all competencies in Job Descriptions, to be finalised at end of March 2023.
- Compiled Change Management Strategy
- Revised the Performance Management Framework (PMF)
- Revised Scarce Skills & Retention Policy
- In process of development of Talent Management Framework
- Revised Policy on Private Work
- Revised Leave Policy
- Revised TASK Job Evaluation Policy
- Revised EE Policy
- Revised Study Aid Policy
- Draft: Acting Policy
- Draft: Exit Management Policy
- Draft: Diversity Policy
- Draft: Overstrand HR Strategy- Filling of Posts

- **Conducting Skills Audit.**

### 3.3 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

#### 3.3.1 Access to basic services

Proportion of Households with minimum level of basic services			
Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Electricity service connections	100%	100%	100%
Water - available within 200 m from dwelling	100%	100%	100%
Sanitation - Households with at least VIP service	100%	100%	100%
Waste collection – kerb side collection once a week	100%	100%	100%

Table 30: Overstrand access to basic services, 2018/19 – 2021/22

\* excludes indigent households

#### Proportion of households with Service backlogs

Service Backlogs as at 2021/22				
	Households (HHs)			
	*Service level above minimum standard		**Service level below minimum standard	
	No. HHs	% HHs	No. HHs	% HHs
Water	34 526	100%	0	0%
Sanitation	31 394	100%	0	0%
Electricity	26 439	100%	0	0%
Waste management	34 819	100%	0	0%
Housing	35 540	90%	3 536	0%

% HHs are the service above/below minimum standard as a proportion of total HHs. 'Housing' refers to \* formal and \*\* informal settlements.

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

Table 31: Overstrand service backlogs, 2021/22

### Water and Sanitation Access:

All formal and informal settlements in the urban areas of the Overstrand Municipality have access to at least basic water and sanitation services.

According to the 2011 census figures (awaiting latest census figures) there are still small backlogs in terms of water and sanitation services in the rural areas of the Overstrand Municipality. According to the national Strategic Framework for Water Services, farm owners are water services intermediaries, and are therefore responsible for the provision of water services to people living on their property. This provision is included in the Overstrand Water Services Bylaws. Basic water and sanitation services are being provided where land invasions occurred, within budget constraints.

The new Water Services Bylaw has been reviewed—approved by Council. A following a public participation process is currently in progress before Council approval and was gazetted in June 2022. promulgation.

### Electricity Access:

The current backlog in electricity services is addressed in the 5-year housing plan.

### Refuse Removal Access:

All the urban and informal areas of Overstrand Municipality have access to at least a basic refuse removal service. No refuse removal service exists in the rural areas and farming communities, but all the rural areas have access to drop off facilities and landfill sites, at the applicable tariffs.

### Farming areas requiring access to municipal services:

The farming areas in Overstrand that require access to municipal services are:

- Ward 11 (Franskraal & Baardskeerdersbos),
- Ward 4 (Hemel and Aarde Valley)
- Ward 8 (Fisherhaven)
- Ward 9 (Kleinmond)
- Ward 10 (Betty's Bay, Pringle bay and Rooiels)
- Ward 1 (Stanford).

### 3.3.2 Basic service delivery challenges

Table below indicates the service delivery challenges faced by the Municipality:

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address	Progress made in 2021/22 to address challenge
Sewerage systems	<b>Blockages</b> (Inappropriate objects in sewer lines cause blockages and leads to <b>Spillages</b> )	Ongoing Maintenance	<p><b>Sewerage Blockages:</b> 2021/22 = 2071 2020/21 = 2119</p> <p>A decrease of 48 sewer blockages occurred during the 2021/22 financial year.</p> <p><b>Sewerage spillages:</b> 2021/22 = 301 2020/21 = 214</p> <p>Scheduled maintenance works orders for inspections on sewerage networks on a weekly basis.</p> <p>During 2021/22 we had an increase of 87 spillages year on year.</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address	Progress made in 2021/22 to address challenge
			Awareness campaigns will commence during 2022/23 financial year.
	To provide sufficient wastewater treatment capacity as well as bulk and reticulation system capacity in all the schemes to be able to accommodate future growth and development, including the planned low-cost housing projects	Extending treatment capacity when growth projections indicate the requirement;  Eliminating the tanker truck service over time.	Extending the waterborne sewer networks in the different towns;  Efficiently maintaining and operating existing infrastructure
<b>Water &amp; sewerage</b>	National shortage of chlorine for water treatment	Investigation in progress on the feasibility of potential alternative disinfection options.	Alternative options have been implemented at some of the smaller plants.
<b>Water</b>	Under reading of water meters older than 12 years	Replacement of water meters	1782 Water meters were replaced for more accurate billing during 2021/22 financial year
	Burst water pipes in water distribution network	Water pipe replacements	A total of R18 668 990 were spent to replace a total length of 10 782 meters pipes.
	Water conservation	Awareness	A total of 1563 learners from grades 5 to 7 were reached with a live water show initiative. The service provider trained local talent as actors during the process as part of their social responsibility contribution

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address	Progress made in 2021/22 to address challenge
	Large price increases for treatment chemicals	Budget had to be adjusted during the mid-year review processes	Additional budget had to be requested for 2022/23.
	Vandalism and theft of infrastructure and equipment	Vandalism and theft of infrastructure and equipment	Improved security measures were implemented at several water installations to address the growing tendency of theft and vandalism.
	Aging infrastructure	Escalating frequency of pipe bursts in some areas.	Funds were secured for the continuation of the water pipe replacement program. Grant applications were submitted for this project.
	Additional water source required for Hermanus in the medium term	Funds will have to be secured for implementation of the first phase of a seawater desalination plant within the next 4 to 5 years.	Feasibility studies have been executed. Funding to commence with the project was requested in the 5-year capital budget.
<b>Refuse</b>	Illegal dumping	Ongoing Maintenance	Illegal dumping 2020/21 = 27 2021/22 = 58
			An increase in illegal dumping occurred therefore we have identified hotspots to do weekly clean-ups on illegal dumping sites.
	Rehabilitation of closed landfill sites	Rehabilitation of closed landfill sites is being done in phases and budget provision is made	The rehabilitation of the closed Hawston landfill site has been completed (still awaiting approval of the provincial authority) and planning for Fisherhaven is in progress.
		Awareness	Live theatre shows regarding recycling and littering were presented to the older Grade 4-5 learners.

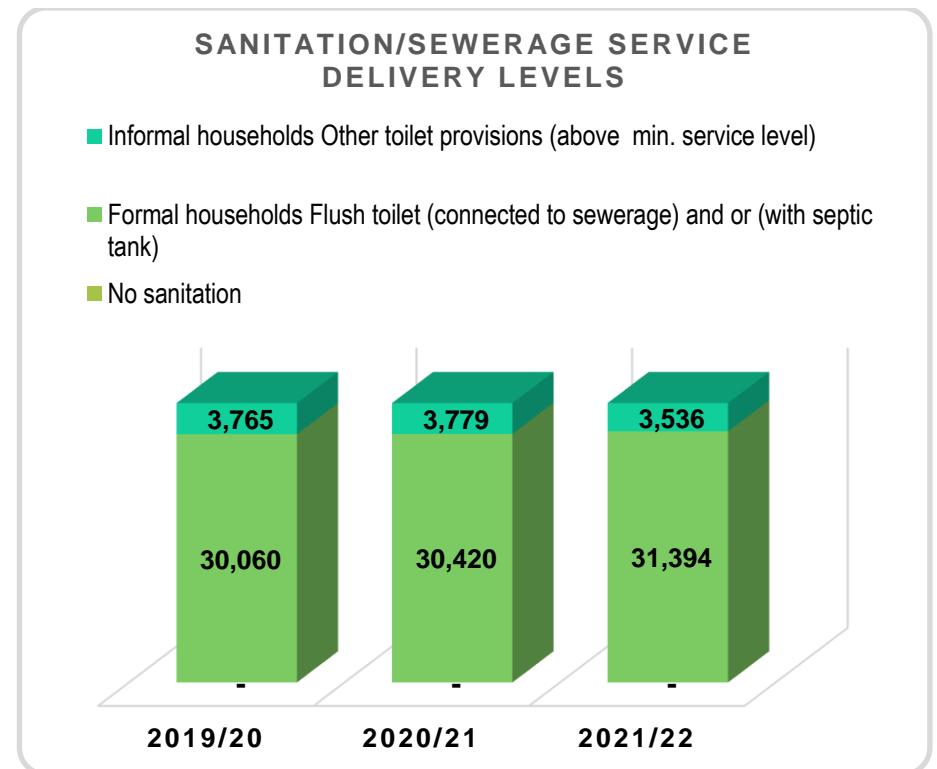
## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address	Progress made in 2021/22 to address challenge
Electricity	Illegal Connections	Illegal Connections are on the rise.	Every effort possible is made to curb the losses and prevent the loss of lives and damage to infrastructure. Discussions are underway with various key role-players to ensure that no stone is left unturned in the fight against illegal connections and electricity theft
	Infrastructure Theft and Vandalism	Infrastructure theft and Vandalism is crippling to the operational budget and service delivery.	Overstrand is working with the South African Revenue Protection Agency, Law Enforcement, SAPS and various other key role players to address the loss of infrastructure due to vandalism and theft
	Load shedding	Load shedding has a major effect on our community, businesses and municipal infrastructure. We as municipality do not impose our own loadshedding but are switched solely by Eskom.	All possibilities around renewable energy are being explored

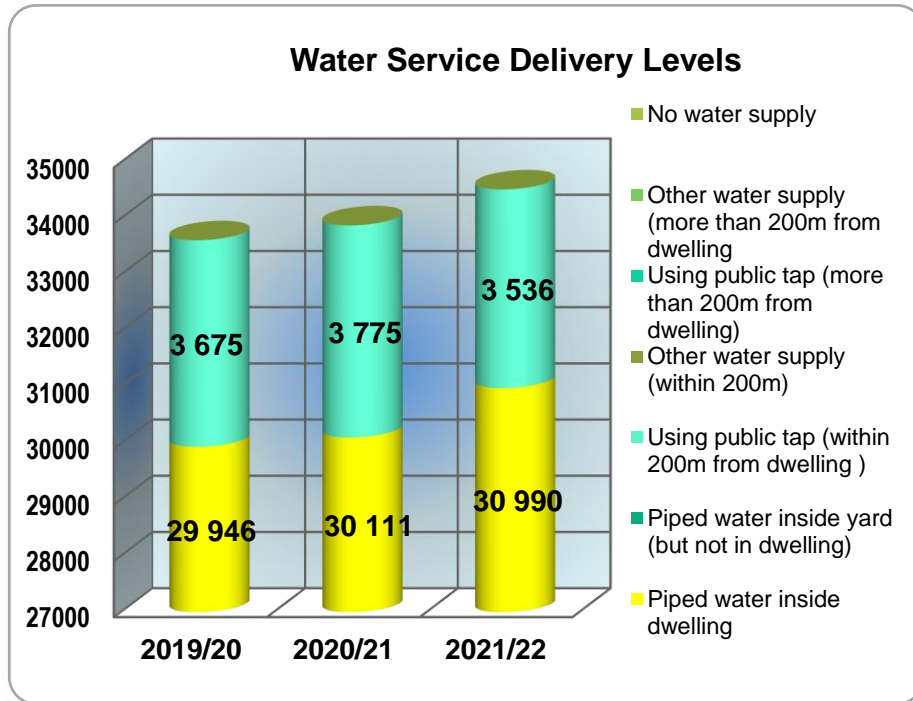
Table 32: Overstrand basic service delivery challenges, 2021/22

**The graph shows the different sanitation/ sewerage service delivery levels per total households and the progress per year:**

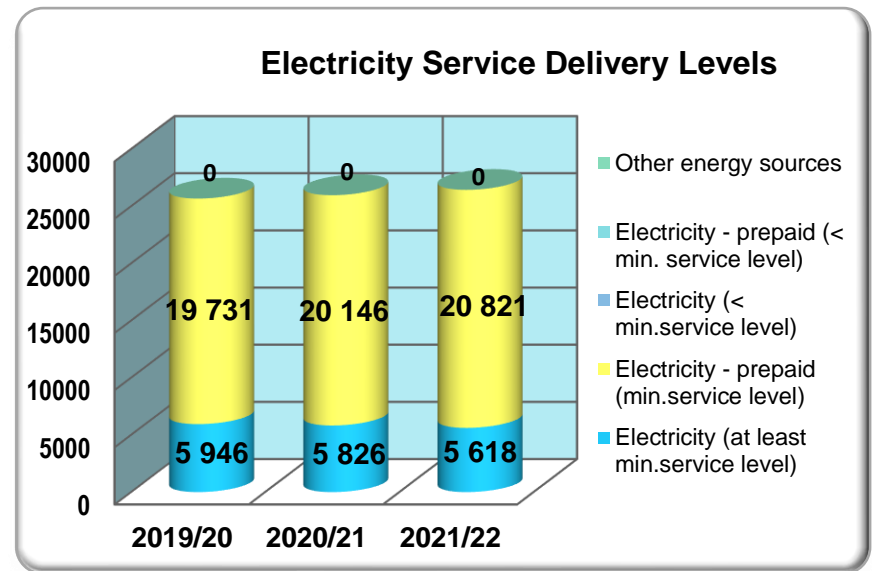
\* For 2019/20, 2020/21 and 2021/22 the financial system (DB4) cannot differentiate totals – total households that received access to sanitation.



The graph shows the different water service delivery levels per total households and the progress per year:



The graph indicates the different electricity service levels of households and the progress per year:



The graph indicates the different refuse removal standards which the households are receiving:

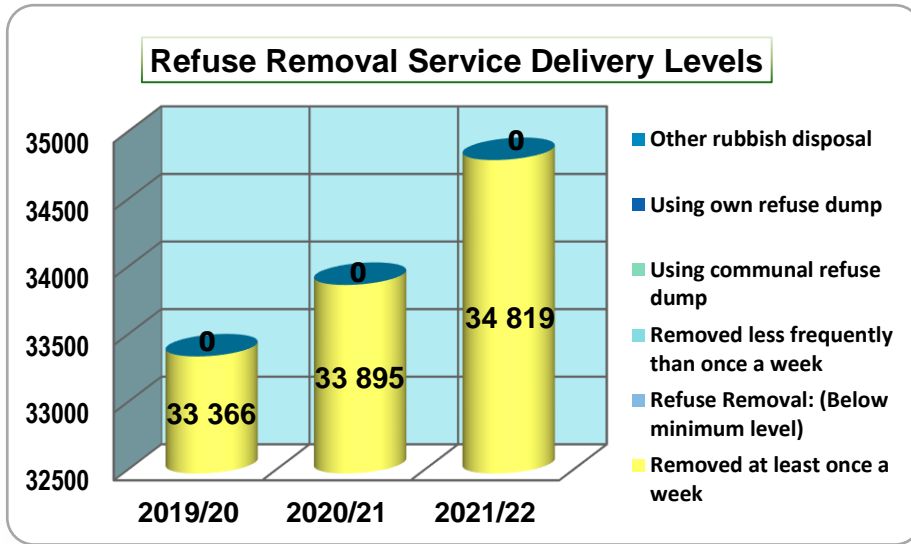


Table below gives an overview of tarred road infrastructure within the municipal area:

Tarred Road Infrastructure: Kilometres				
Year	Total tarred roads	New tar roads	Existing tar roads resealed	Tar roads maintained
2019/20	517	1.5	13 Resealed and 0.7 Rehabilitated	517
2020/21	622	4.2	17.5 Reseal	622
2021/22	622	0	18.9 km resealed and rehabilitated	622

Table 33: Overstrand tarred road infrastructure, kilometers

Gravel roads

Gravel Road Infrastructure: Kilometres				
Year	Total gravel roads	New gravel roads constructed	Gravel roads upgraded to tar	Gravel roads graded/maintained
2019/20	138	0	5	138
2020/21	108	0	2	108
2021/22	108	0	0.43	108

Table 34: Overstrand gravel roads, kilometers

Table below shows the costs involved for the maintenance and construction of roads within the municipal area:

Financial year	New & Replacements	Resealed	Maintained
	R		
2019/20	20 961 425 (housing)	22 912 800	*60 020 727
2020/21	1 306 364	30 691 007	*30 289 454
2021/22	0	26 381 956	105 128 085 (Inclusive of depreciation and interest)

Note: Maintained for 2020/21 and 2021/22 exclude depreciation and interest

Table 35: Overstrand maintenance and construction costs of roads

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

Table below shows the total kilometers of **storm water** maintained and upgraded as well as the kilometers of new storm water pipes installed:

Storm water Infrastructure: Kilometres				
Year	Total Storm water measures	New storm water measures	Storm water measures upgraded	Storm water measures maintained
2019/20	5.579	5.579	0	573
2020/21	6.632	4.059	0	577
2021/22	3.016	3.016	3.016	580.923

Table 36: Overstrand storm water infrastructure, kilometers

Table below indicates the amount of money spend on **storm water projects** over three financial years:

Financial year	Storm water Measures	
	Capital	Maintained
	R'	
2018/19	6 328 804	5 789 458
2019/20	7 887 522	5 267 289
2020/21	17 044 056	5 981 650 (operational budget)

Table 37: Overstrand money spent on storm water projects

### 3.4 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The following challenges with regard to the implementation of the Local Economic Development (LED) strategy are:

Description	Progress made in 2019/20 to address challenge
Lack of participation by key stakeholders	Created a public/private partnership with local stakeholders as a platform for dialogue.
Capacity contrast in HR funding	Expand and realign current staff compliment to fit current priorities.
No linking of LED strategies and Municipality town planning priorities	Input on the review of the SDF to integrate LED principals and practice.
Inadequate poverty alleviation initiatives	Promote home-based food gardens, socio-economic intelligence through research and partner with community-based organisations.
Sustainable LED & community projects	Resource mobilisation from other spheres of the government and partnering with stakeholders.

Table 38: Overstrand LED challenges

Table below provides detail of the job opportunities created through the **Expanded Public Works Program (EPWP) initiatives** in the municipal area for past three financial years:

Job creation through EPWP projects		
Details	EPWP Projects	Jobs created through EPWP projects
	No.	No.
2018/19	50	1048
2019/20	57	1060
2020/21	59	1238
2021/22	44	1257

Table 39: Overstrand job creation through EPWP projects

**The main economic drivers in the Municipal area are:**

Main Economic drivers	Description
Informal Sector	<p>The informal economy contributes exponentially to the Overstrand, with a massive figure of 689 recorded informal traders in 2020. The rise was informed by the Covid 19 realities faced by ordinary citizens who lost jobs through retrenchments, closure of major businesses etc. This created panic and might have caused market saturation of already existing goods and services provided by this sector.</p> <p>This sector plays a major role in ensuring key players become Economically Active. The growth in the sector was also motivated by the economic relief programmes introduced by the Department of Small Business and other agencies like the introduction of the Township and Rural Entrepreneur Programme (TREP).</p>
Agriculture/ aquaculture	<p>Farming, both Crop and Animal farming showed a degree of resilience as farmers battled against all odds imposed by Covid-19 restrictions and the downturn of the economy to sustain their farming operations.</p> <p>The thriving wine industry continued to keep the economy ticking forward. Activities such as wine tasting and using restaurant facilities on the farms continued sustainably.</p> <p>Fishing for both leisure and for self-sustenance to drive away hunger and generate income. Further, Fishing harbours attracted sustained economic activities and remained busy throughout the year.</p> <p>Abalone farming, on the contrary, encountered a number of challenges with regard to exports but notwithstanding the challenges the business operations continued, and employees were kept gainfully employed.</p>
Construction	<p>Civil Construction exhibited appreciative performance. Emerging Contractors were given an opportunity to participate and a significant number of emerging contractors in the LED Database were given an opportunity to sub-contractor.</p>
Financial Services	<p>The impact of Covid-19 resulted in most households being converted into office spaces and most businesses which continue</p>

Main Economic drivers	Description
	<p>to thrive in this environment were from the Financial and Consultancy Services.</p> <p>Accounting Services, consumed by both private business and SMME's throughout the reporting period. It must further be noted that challenges attributable to the economic downturn drove up the need for Financial Advisory Services.</p> <p>A new phenomenon during the year was the uncharacteristic rise of the number of young professionals who quietly moved into the small towns around the Overstrand as they took advantage of the work from home provisions.</p>
Industrial Parks	<p>There was a hive of economic activities around the thriving business parks across the Overstrand. A multiplicity of SMME's operated and fought hard to ensure sustainability. Further business hubs are being constructed to cease the opportunity afforded by the relaxed Covid-19 restrictions.</p>
Tourism Activities	<p>Shark Cage Diving and Whale watching provided an opportunity for the Blue Economy to breathe. The tourists attracted to these activities were both international and local tourists.</p>
Retail	<p>Retail shops both groceries and clothing shops in particularly continued to thrive. The sector also made major contributions in employment creation which resulted in more citizens being economically active and enabled to consume products within the Retail Industry.</p>

Table 40: Overstrand main economic drivers

### 3.5 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

The Municipality must ensure strong revenue management in the current tough economic climate. The containment of outstanding debtors is critical for financial viability by applying strict credit control measures.

## ▶ CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PER NATIONAL KPA'S ▶

Table below indicates the municipality's **performance** in terms of **Municipal financial viability**:

KPA& Indicator	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Cost Coverage – (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure)	7,62	6,27	5,73
Total Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue – (Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services)	12,33%	11,37%	11,39%
Debt coverage - (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	25,06	23,56	27,78

Table 41: Overstrand performance - municipal financial viability, 2019/20 – 2021/22

The following table indicates the municipality's total capital expenditure for the past three financial years-

Detail	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Original Budget	261,677	303,738	274,775
Adjustment Budget	275,800	280,086	237,837
Actual	211,057	254,800	192,377

Table 42: Capital expenditure 2019/20 – 2021/22

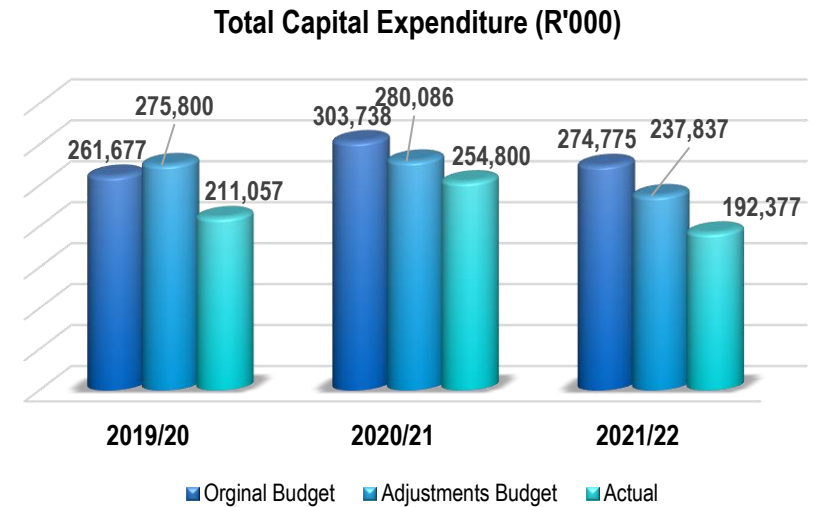
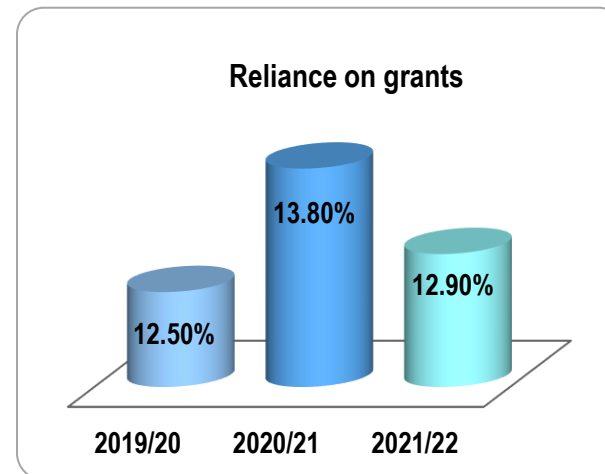


Figure 15: Capital expenditure 2019/20 – 2021/22

Figure 16 indicates the municipality's reliance on grants as a percentage for the past three financial years –



The municipality is reliant on the equitable share grant allocation to finance indigent subsidies to the poor.

## CHAPTER 4

### STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES

#### 4.1 SWOT analysis

The SWOT analysis reveal those things that might keep Overstrand from realising its vision and mission (**weaknesses** and **threats**) as well as the positives (**strengths** and **opportunities**) that can help to ensure the local authority's stability over the long term.

As the resultant SWOT analysis will reveal, Overstrand Municipality finds itself in the fortunate position where the positives outweigh the negatives, with ample scope to explore new opportunities.

So as not to skew the picture presented here, let's start by taking a closer look at the **THREATS** *Overstrand ought to take cognisance of* and what the implications of those threats might be:

- **LOAD SHEDDING**

- Negative impact of load shedding on the organisation, service delivery, our community and local businesses.

- **COVID-19 PANDEMIC**

- Possible further negative impact of Covid-19 or other pandemic
- Deteriorating socio, economic and political conditions.

- **ADVERSE ECONOMIC CLIMATE AFFECTING THE REVENUE STREAM OF THE MUNICIPALITY:**

- **Lack of funding**, resulting in inability to replace aging infrastructure and deteriorating fleet; high cost of a wide variety of equipment to render services

- **Affordability of municipal services** due to the negative impact of cost drivers (fuel, electricity) and challenges with local employment levels.

- **URBANISATION**

- Current local government funding model does not cater for the rapid urbanization.
- Increase indigent population
- Overpopulated areas
- Increased strain on infrastructure

- **EXCESSIVE RED TAPE:**

- **Complexity, sheer volume and cost implications of laws, rules, regulations** and policies and bylaws resulting in service delivery being hampered and impact on ease of doing business.

Despite the implications of the threats outlined above, there are several **STRENGTHS** *Overstrand can realistically build upon* to help safeguard the municipality against any challenges the future may hold:

- **ETHICAL, PARTICIPATIVE AND ACCOUNTABLE GOVERNANCE**

- Resilient organisation where tried and trusted practices to promote **public participation in the affairs of local government** and where **open-door relationships** – built on **transparency, trust and mutual respect** – have been forged across the board
- **Effective control systems** guarantee **compliance** and support **corruption-free administration**
- Effective and efficient decision making.

- **STABLE, SKILLED AND HIGHLY KNOWLEDGEABLE WORKFORCE**

- **Dynamic leaders** and a **pioneering spirit** foster a **culture of learning** where innovation and an urge to remain on top of developmental challenges guard against stagnation.

- **AVAILABLE AND WELL MAINTAINED MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE THAT ENHANCES SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC GROWTH**

- **Locality combined with natural assets** have unlocked (and will continue to unlock) opportunities to offer diversified tourism products
- ⇨ **Reputation as** a place where one can work, live and play in a **clean, safe and secure environment**
- ⇨ Attractive and recognised **world class tourism destination**
- ⇨ **Collaboration** with many established **local voluntary organisations**.

Given the relatively stable position reflected above, Overstrand ought to be able to attain its goals over the medium term, provided **the following WEAKNESSES can be addressed:**

- **Lack of suitable land** for urban expansion in certain areas due topography (land locked between sea and mountain)
- **Lack of affordable residential accommodation**
- **Inadequate and/or non-existing public transport services** that hamper opportunities to develop local economy
- **Gaps in pro-active and timely communication through the relevant mechanisms**

- **Inadequate resources to combat disasters.**

As stated at the outset, the afore-going SWOT analysis pointed to **several OPPORTUNITIES that can be unlocked**. In sum, the proposal is that Overstrand ought to:

- **DIVERSE ECONOMIC INCOME STREAMS**

- Harnessing intergovernmental relationships to **gain access to external funding opportunities** amidst a constrained economic environment ;
- Promoting Section 22 of the Municipal Property Rates Act to create **special rating areas** in providing supplementary municipal services;

- **CAPITALISE ON ITS ABILITY TO FOSTER LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT BY:**

- **Reducing red-tape** to create an investor-friendly environment
- **Collaboration** with local based business formation in the formal and informal economy
- Adopting **innovative supply-chain practices** making use of smart procurement principles and aligning SCM with LED to achieve maximum economic benefit from procurement and promotion of local labour
- Promotion and facilitate community initiatives to create economic opportunities

- **PROMOTE SAFETY AND SECURITY**

- Establish public safety forums
- Discourage crime
- Zero tolerance approach towards By-law and Traffic transgressions
- Discourage general anti-social behavior
- Promote effective and efficient prosecutions

- **MAKE THE MOST OF ITS UNIQUE NATURAL ASSETS BY:**
  - **Expanding tourism offerings** to cater for extreme/ordinary events and family outings (hiking, picnicking, biking).
  
- **CAPACITY BUILDING OF ELECTED STATUTORY STRUCTURES AND COMMUNITY STRUCTURES TO BE ABLE TO DEAL WITH CHALLENGES IN LOCAL COMMUNITIES.**
  
- **PROMOTION OF DIVERSITY AND SOCIAL COHESION**
  - **Involving** the local community, local community organisations and NGO's to promote diversity management, equity and inclusivity in a manner that is free from hate speech and discrimination.

*\* In considering the SWOT, Council took into consideration the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the resultant Lockdown Regulations and its ability to respond to the impact.*

## 4.2 The 2022/2027 amended 2023/24 IDP review and its strategic focus areas and direction

*The strategic direction of the final IDP for 2022/2027 was amended. For the 2023/24 IDP review the strategic direction of the current amended 5-year IDP remains unchanged.*

The **mission was amended** to reflect the inclusivity of all communities with the addition of "as an Overstrand for all", to read: "Creation of sustainable communities by delivering optimal services to support economic, social and environmental goals in a politically stable environment as an **OVERSTRAND FOR ALL**. The **vision, values, and strategic objectives** of the current IDP remain **unchanged**. For this 2023/24 IDP review the **vision, mission, values, strategic objectives and mayors 3 C's** of the current amended 5-year IDP remain **unchanged**.

The **Mayor's new-3 C strategic interventions**– Communication, Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement and Cost and Ease of doing business **were included retained** and **support** the implementation of the current 5 strategic objectives. The 3 C's form part of the Mayor's 100 day plan and since its inception in November 2021 notable progress has been made to advance the 3 C priorities in the Municipality. The Municipality is committed to continuous effort and feedback on the 3 C's.

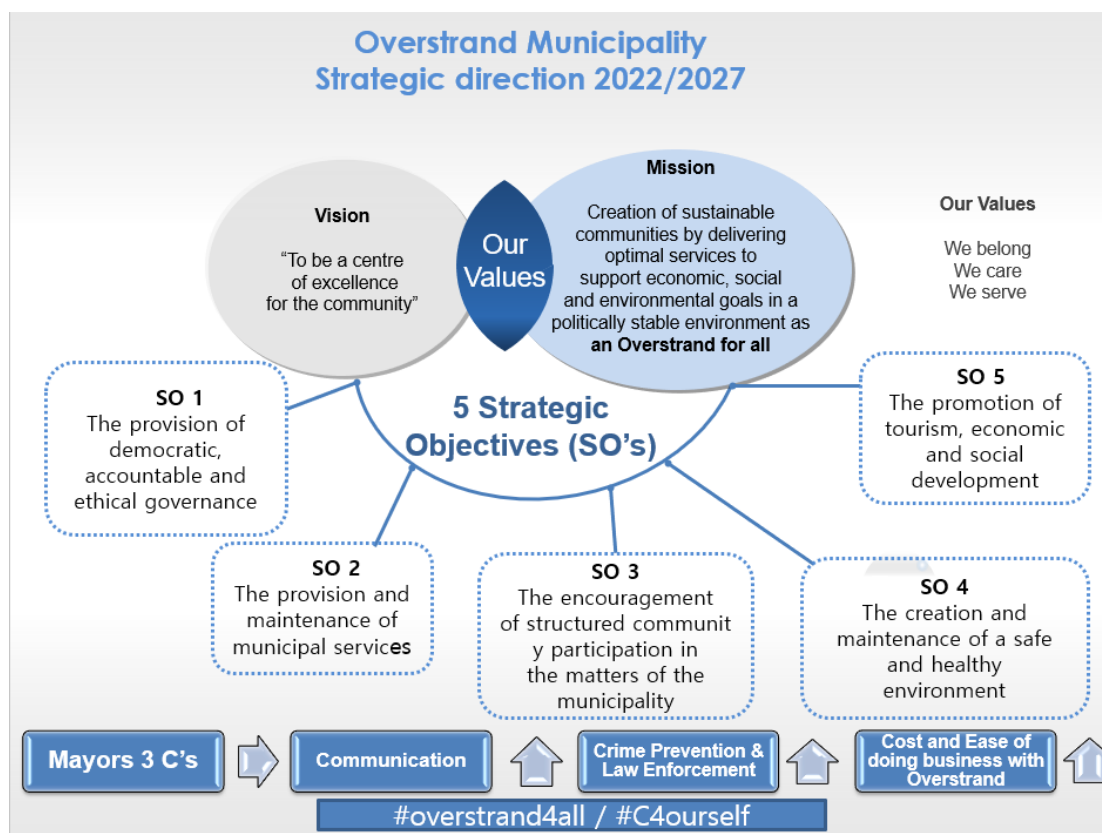


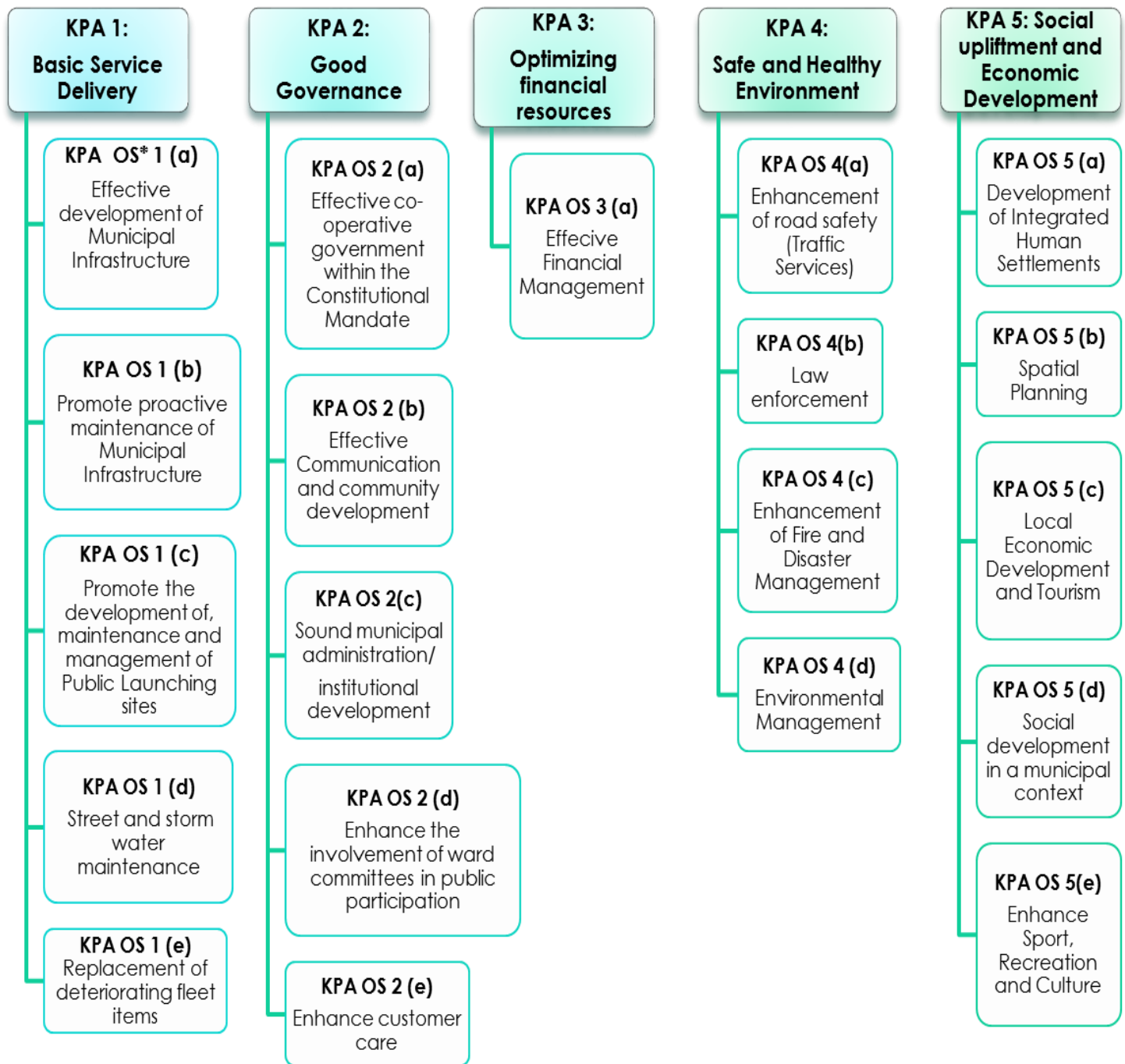
Figure 17: Overstrand Strategic direction 2022/2027

The **five focus areas** to guide the final amended IDP for 2022/2027 were retained:

- i. Basic Service Delivery
- ii. Good Governance
- iii. Optimization of financial resources
- iv. Safe and Healthy Environment and
- v. Social upliftment and Economic development.

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES

The five focus areas were linked to the following programmes/ plans in guiding the corporate planning of the municipality: (Figure 18 below)



Note: OS\*- Overstrand Strategy

Figure 18: Overstrand focus areas and strategies for 2022/2027

The **Mayors' new 3 C's priorities** – Communication, Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement and Cost and Ease of doing business with Overstrand has an overarching linkage with the existing programmes.

## 4.3 Putting programmes/plans/ strategy into action

### KPA 1- BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

#### KPA OS 1 (a)

#### Effective development of Municipal Infrastructure

##### 1.1 Introduction

To ensure the long-term sustainability of the municipal area and its sub-region, the efficient provision, operation and maintenance of infrastructure for basic services are crucial. In the municipal context, basic services are electricity, water, sanitation (sewerage and solid waste) and roads (with associated storm water).

Infrastructure for basic services must be provided to realize the spatial development goals as set out in the spatial development framework (SDF).

The continued outward spread of low-density development on the edges of Overstrand towns is leading to significant and rapid increases in the urban footprint of the towns. This urban sprawl threatens the long-term sustainability of the Overstrand environment and raises the following concerns:

- Natural undeveloped area and agricultural land are increasingly being consumed by urban development,
- Low density urban sprawl results in long travel distances. Due to a lack of public transport, this results in more private road transport that leads to increasing traffic congestion and CO2 emissions,
- Low density development increases the cost of infrastructure provision and maintenance. It dissipates the positive effect of agglomeration and economies of scale, causing operational inefficiencies and a wastage of supporting economic resources and infrastructure.

To address these concerns, the municipality developed a Growth Management Strategy (GMS). The GMS uses densification as the main tool to positively redress and counteract the effects of urban sprawl. The GMS forms part of the SDF and was approved by Council in January 2011. The municipality received an award from the South African Planning Association for this work.

The objectives of the GMS are to:

- Inform the SDF with an integrated densification policy that is area specific and sensitive to the character, heritage and environmental conditions unique to each area and town.
- Integrate, update and rationalize service provision and infrastructure planning,
- Provide an integrated policy framework that will guide the detailed planning and design of market driven development initiatives and inform the compilation of more detailed precinct plans for specific areas or identified opportunities, and
- Align density patterns, trends and proposals with the land use management regulations, zoning schemes, infrastructure capacity and future infrastructure requirements.

The master plans for each basic infrastructure service were reviewed and realigned to support the GMS. *The GMS will be reviewed after the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) for the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is developed. The Western Cape Provincial Administration together with the Development Bank and Overstrand Municipality is currently in process of drafting the CEF.*

##### 1.2 Water services

Overstrand Municipality has **8 water schemes**, supplying the 11 towns and villages with water. The schemes and their water sources are as follow:

Water schemes	Supply areas
Buffels River water scheme	(Rooiels, Pringle Bay, Betties Bay): Buffels River Dam
Kleinmond water scheme	(Kleinmond): Palmiet River and fountain

Water schemes	Supply areas
Greater Hermanus water scheme	(Fisherhaven to Voëlklip): De Bos Dam and 3 well fields with 12 boreholes in total
Stanford water scheme	(Stanford): "The Eye" Spring and 2 boreholes
Greater Gansbaai water scheme	De Kelders to Uilenkraalsmond): Kraaibosch Dam and 2 springs
Pearly Beach water scheme	(Pearly Beach): Pearly Beach Dam and Koekemoer Dam
Buffeljagsbaai water scheme	Buffeljagsbaai): borehole
Baardskeerdersbos water scheme	(Baardskeerdersbos): 2 boreholes

Table 43: Overstrand water schemes and supply areas

The above water resources are all considered to be adequate for the projected population and demand growth until at least 2030, except for the Greater Hermanus system, where additional sources will have to be developed within the next 5 – 7 years to satisfy the growing demand. Treatment capacity and bulk conveyance capacity will have to be upgraded at some of the water schemes over the next 10 years.

The quality of water supplied to consumers complied ~~98.76%~~ **96.59%** with the SANS 0241 drinking water standards for the first two quarters of ~~2021/22~~ **2022/23**, and the treated waste water effluent complied ~~82.66%~~ **78.09%** with the applicable effluent standards over the same period. More detail is provided in the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) summary in Chapter 8 of this document. The current WSDP was approved by Council on ~~29 May 2019~~ **31 May 2022**.

The main planning documents for water services are:

- The Water Services Development Plan ~~2019-2024 (currently under review)~~ **2022-2027**
- The Water Master Plan as revised in June 2021
- Comprehensive Bulk Infrastructure Master Plan (Water and Sanitation) – November 2010,
- Water Services Asset Register June ~~2021~~ **2022**,
- Water Services Audit Report ~~2020/21~~ **2021/22** and

- Several feasibility studies for upgrade/refurbishment of water facilities, including the Kleinmond and Buffelsrivier WTW's, and bulk water augmentation options for the Greater Hermanus area, **Hermanus wellfields augmentation, water pipe replacement, and alternative disinfection options at treatment facilities in view of national chlorine gas shortages and changing legislation on major hazardous installations.**

Based on these documents, an assessment was made of the water infrastructure requirement for the next 20 years. The assessment is based on the following:

- Bulk and **internal reticulation network** requirements are included,
- Replacement of current infrastructure that is in a poor or very poor condition,
- Projects already started (and funded) are not included,
- Costs are in R x 10<sup>6</sup> (millions), and
- Costs are based on ~~2021~~ **2022** prices,
- The figure for new facilities includes the development of a seawater desalination scheme in phases in Hermanus, i.e., to provide an additional water source.

Cost to implement the 20 years Water Master Plan (Rm)			
Service	New and upgrades (Rm)	Refurbishment and replacement (Rm)	Total (Rm)
<b>Water</b>	<b>R693</b>	<b>R424</b>	<b>R1 117</b>

Table 44: Cost to implement the 20-years Water Master Plan

Details of the projects included in the assessment can be found in the planning documents mentioned above.

Major water services projects planned for the short to medium term are:

- Expansion of the well fields in Hermanus,
- New reservoirs at Sandbaai, ~~Pringle Bay and Gansbaai~~, **Onrus River and Betty's Bay;**
- Phased replacement and upgrade of the bulk

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES

- and reticulation water systems in all areas,
- Refurbishment of De Bos and Buffels River Dam inlet structures and equipment,
- Refurbishment of the Kleinmond and Buffels River Water Treatment Plants,
- Seawater Desalination scheme for the Greater Hermanus area,
- Installation of alternative disinfection systems at water treatment facilities,
- Installation of power generators at several treatment facilities and pumpstations,
- Water Treatment Plant (Stabilization) at Stanford,
- Water Treatment Plant for Buffeljagsbaai,
- Direct waste water re-use scheme for Hermanus, and Seawater Desalination scheme,
- Possible transfer scheme from Theewaterskloof Dam for Hermanus and Kleinmond.

Plans to address the current water infrastructure breakdowns in the Kleinmond area in 2022/23 and beyond are included in the 3<sup>rd</sup> bullet above, i.e., phased replacement and upgrade of reticulation systems.

Progress (July 2022 - January 2023) to attain the 5-year water services targets mentioned above are:

- An environmental impact assessment is in progress for the expansion of the Hemel-en-Aarde well fields in Hermanus, and drilling contractors have been appointed.
- The next phase of water pipe replacement commenced, with a focus on the priority areas of Bettiesbaai, Pringle Bay, and Kleinmond.
- Security systems (e.g., fencing and cameras) are in the process of being improved at several water installations.

### Drought situation in Western Cape and status of water restrictions in the Overstrand

The 5-year drought period which was experienced specifically in the Greater Hermanus area has ended due to above average rainfall during the 2020 and 2021 rainfall seasons, and no water restrictions are currently in place. In all the other Overstrand water

schemes, the water sources are also at satisfactory levels.

No water restrictions are currently in place in any of the Overstrand water schemes. Water sources are generally at satisfactory levels.

The municipality took a pro-active approach some years ago by firstly implementing a water conservation and demand management program, and secondly diversifying its water resources. The result was an actual reduction in the municipality's total annual bulk water demand by 18.8% from 2008/09 to 2020/21 2021/22, despite a rapidly growing population. The volume of water losses was reduced by 21% 34.2% over the same period. Approximately 28% More than 35% of the water demand of the Greater Hermanus area is now supplied from groundwater sources.

### Water security in Overstrand

Groundwater sources were developed successfully in Hermanus, Stanford, Baardskeerdersbos and Buffeljagsbaai resulting in a significant reduction in the municipality's dependence on surface water sources. The drilling of two additional production boreholes for Hermanus was completed at Gateway during 2020, with the expansion of the well fields in the Hemel-en-Aarde Valley planned for the near future. The drilling of additional production boreholes in the Hemel-en-Aarde wellfield in Hermanus is planned over the next 3 years. In the medium term (5- 7 years), a seawater desalination scheme is planned for the Greater Hermanus area, to assist in providing for the future water needs of the growing population.

Treated wastewater effluent is used for irrigation of several sports fields in Hermanus and Gansbaai and will be expanded as far as possible.

### Water conservation and awareness campaigns

- The water situation in Hermanus is posted weekly on social media and the municipal website by the municipality, e.g. Facebook and Twitter.
- Water scarcity billboards exist at all the entrances to Hermanus.

- A billboard at the Gateway intersection, Hermanus, illustrates the level of the De Bos Dam and the average water consumption for the previous week, and is updated weekly.
- Each consumer receives a 24-month moving graph of water consumption at his/her property with their monthly accounts.
- A 3-year contract with a local theatre company is in place for staging puppet shows and live theatre shows with a water conservation theme in all the Overstrand areas, targeting primary school learners.
- Presentations on water issues are made by municipal staff from time to time at ward committees, seminars etc.

### Water conservation and demand management plan (WCDM)

Overstrand Municipality has a WCDM plan as part of the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) which includes the following activities:

- Replacement of aging water pipelines;
- Intelligent pressure management;
- Replacement of aging water meters;
- Remote monitoring of minimum night flows;
- Refinement of the link between the financial database and water distribution zones;
- Focused leak detection and repairs;
- Installation of water management devices;
- Raising public awareness on water conservation and demand management through the available media;
- Engage with large water users with a view of improving water use efficiency;
- ~~Ensure that~~ Water and sewerage tariffs discouraging excessive use of water;
- Continued removal of alien vegetation from catchment areas;
- Maximize the use of treated wastewater effluent for irrigation purposes to conserve potable water.

### 3-year infrastructure external loan- water & sewerage and electricity

- A 3-year infrastructure external loan was taken up for implementation of specific water, and sewerage and electricity projects from 2021/22 –

2023/24 ~~2018/19~~.

- The funds are being spent on the upgrades and replacement of aging bulk and reticulation water, sanitation and electricity and ~~water reticulation~~ infrastructure.
- All the Overstrand areas will benefit from this loan over the 3-year period ~~2018/19 – 2020/21~~.

Spending for the ~~2018/19 financial year~~ amounted to ~~R24.195 million, R32.33 million in 2019/20 with R35.4 million spent in the 2020/21 financial year.~~

Spending for the 2021/22 financial year on water and sewerage projects amounted to R21.158 million, with an estimated R33.441 million to be spent in the 2022/23 financial year.

### Climate change

The aim is to diversify the municipality's water resources where practical and feasible, i.e., not to be dependent on surface water sources only. The feasibility of potential augmentation of existing groundwater sources, waste water re-use schemes, and seawater desalination have been investigated, in addition to utilizing existing surface water sources.

The municipality will continue with its successful water conservation and water demand management program, to curtail the demand for potable water as far as possible.

Options to supply bulk water and sewerage facilities from alternative energy sources and to save on electricity consumption are being investigated continuously.

### 1.3 Sanitation services

Overstrand Municipality has **6 waste water schemes** for the collection and treatment of waste water from the 11 towns and villages. The schemes are as follow, with the relevant areas served in brackets:

- i. Kleinmond waste water scheme (Rooiels, Pringle Bay, Betties Bay and Kleinmond);
- ii. Hawston waste water scheme (Benguela Cove Hawston and Fisherhaven);
- iii. Greater Hermanus waste water scheme

- (Vermont to Voëlklip);
- iv. Stanford waste water scheme (Stanford);
- v. Greater Gansbaai waste water scheme (De Kelders to Franskraal);
- vi. Pearly Beach Eluxolweni waste water scheme (Pearly Beach, Buffeljagsbaai and Baardskeerdersbos).

The above waste water treatment plants (WWTW's) are all considered to have adequate capacity for the foreseeable future, except the Kleinmond WWTW, which will ~~have to be upgraded~~ **over the next 2 financial years, in the near future**, followed by the Hawston WWTW.

The waterborne sewerage drainage networks need to be extended in Kleinmond, Greater Gansbaai, Greater Hermanus, Hawston and Pearly Beach, while the entire towns of Betty's Bay, Pringle Bay, Rooiels, Baardskeerdersbos, and Buffeljagsbaai are still dependent on the sewerage tanker truck service. Several sewerage pump stations are in urgent need of upgrading and/or refurbishment, including at the Hermanus WWTW inlet works and at Zwingers Corner in Hermanus **and several additional generators are required to mitigate the effects of electricity load shedding at sewerage pumpstations**. Upgrades are also required to enable the decommissioning of the Peach House and Sportsgrounds pump stations in Zwelihle **and at the Hemel-en-Aarde Estate**, and there is **also** a need for installation of emergency power generators at several wastewater facilities. Some of the bulk sewer rising main pipelines will also need to be refurbished in future.

The main planning documents for sanitation services are:

- The Water Services Development Plan ~~2019-2024~~ **2022-2027** as reviewed and approved by Council on ~~26 May 2021~~ **31 May 2022**,
- The Sewerage Master Plan as revised in June 2021,
- Comprehensive Bulk Infrastructure Master Plan (Water and Sanitation) – November 2010,
- Sewerage Asset Register June ~~2021~~ **2022**, and Water Services Audit Report ~~2020/21~~ **2021/22**.
- Several feasibility studies for upgrade/refurbishment of wastewater facilities, including the Kleinmond, Hawston and Hermanus

WWTW's, **and alternative disinfection options at treatment plants in view of national chlorine gas shortages and changing legislation on major hazardous installations.**

Based on these documents, an assessment was made of the sewerage infrastructure requirement for the next 20 years. The assessment is based on the following:

- Bulk and ~~internal~~ **network** requirements are included,
- Replacement of current infrastructure that is in a poor or very poor condition,
- Projects already started (and funded) are not included,
- Costs are in R x 10<sup>6</sup> (millions),
- Costs are based on ~~2021~~ **2022** prices,

Cost to implement the 20-year Sewerage Master Plan (Rm)			
Service	New and upgrades (Rm)	Refurbishment and replacement (Rm)	Total (Rm)
Waste Water	<b>R1092</b>	<b>R212</b>	<b>R1 304</b>

Table 45: Cost to implement the 20-year Sewerage Master Plan

Details of the projects included in the assessment can be found in the planning documents mentioned above.

Major sanitation services projects planned for the short to medium term are:

- ~~• Upgrade of the Stanford Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW),~~
- ~~• Upgrade of sewerage pump stations,~~
- ~~• Upgrade of the Zwelihle sewer network,~~
- ~~• Upgrade of the Kidbrooke sewer,~~
- ~~• Extension of sewer networks in Kleinmond, Stanford and Gansbaai,~~
- ~~• Replacement of sewer rising main pipelines in Kleinmond and Greater Hermanus,~~
- ~~• Refurbishment/upgrade of components/processes at Hawston and Kleinmond WWTW's.~~
- Upgrade of the **Kleinmond and Hawston** Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) **and some**

processes at the Hermanus WWTW,

- Upgrade of sewerage pump stations at e.g. Zwingers Corner, Peach Houses, Zwelihle Sports Grounds and at inlet of Hermanus WWTW,
- Extension of sewer networks in Kleinmond, Gansbaai and Hawston,
- Replacement of sewer rising main pipelines in Kleinmond and Greater Hermanus,
- Installation of generators at several treatment facilities and pumpstations,
- Improvement of security measures at wastewater facilities (e.g., fencing and CCTV cameras),
- Upgrade of telemetry systems.

Progress (July 2022 – January 2023) to attain the 5-year sanitation services targets mentioned above:

- The upgrade of the Stanford WWTW has been completed,
- The upgrade of the Bientang sewerage pump station in Hermanus has been completed,
- The upgrade of the Kidbrooke pipeline and construction of 2 new pump stations and rising mains in Onrus River have been completed.
- The next phases of the installation of waterborne sewer reticulation in Stanford, Kleinmond and Gansbaai were completed.
- Upgrades to the Zwelihle sewer network were completed.
- Security fencing at several wastewater facilities were improved.
- Basic sanitation services were installed at emergency housing areas.
- The upgrade of the Kleinmond WWTW has commenced,
- Construction of a new Archimedes screw inlet pumpstation at the Hermanus WWTW is nearing completion,
- The next phase of the installation of waterborne sewer reticulation in Gansbaai was completed.
- Security fencing at several wastewater facilities are being improved,
- A section of the treated effluent irrigation pipeline in Zwelihle was rerouted,
- Basic sanitation services were installed at emergency housing areas.

## Waste Management

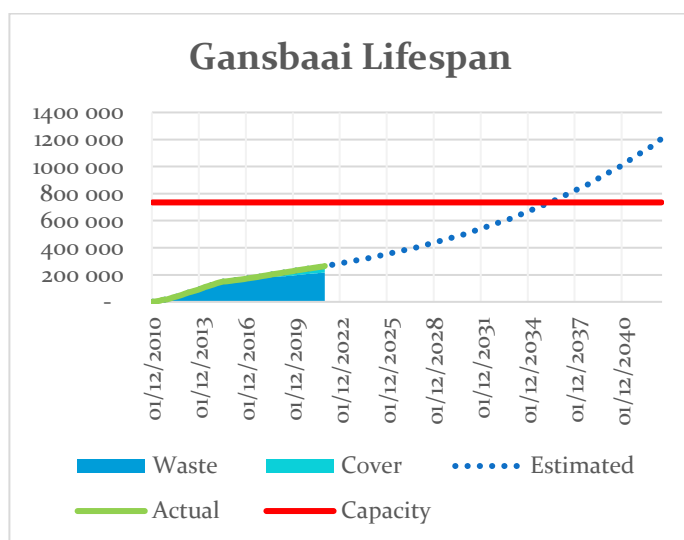
### Status of existing landfill sites

Overstrand Municipality has one operating licensed landfill site, located in Gansbaai. Currently the solid waste of Gansbaai, Pearly Beach and Stanford is transported to the Gansbaai landfill site. The updated estimated remaining lifespan is 14 13 years.

The Karwyderskraal Regional Landfill which is owned by the Overberg District Municipality is used by Overstrand and Theewaterskloof Municipalities as well as private 3<sup>rd</sup> party users Kleinmond, Hermanus, Grabouw, Botrivier and Villiersdorp to dispose of their waste.

Cell 3 of the Karwyderskraal Regional Landfill site was constructed by Overstrand Municipality and completed in March 2015. An agreement was signed between Overstrand Municipality and Overberg District Municipality that the site would be managed and operated by Overstrand until the cell 3 has reached capacity, which occurred at the end of March 2019.

Since the 1<sup>st</sup> of April 2019, when construction of cell 4 was completed, the management of the Karwyderskraal Landfill was transferred back to the Overberg District Municipality.



An agreement was concluded in 2018 between Overberg District Municipality, Theewaterskloof, and Overstrand Local Municipalities to dispose of their

waste at Karwyderskraal Landfill for the life span of the entire landfill, currently estimated at ~~53~~ 52 years.

The development of ~~a~~ the fifth generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) was completed in 2019/2020 for a 5-year period and addressed all the information required by DEADP.

Overstrand's 5<sup>th</sup> generation IWMP ~~is~~ was aligned to the ~~current~~ Provincial IWMP.

The 5<sup>th</sup> generation IWMP served before Council at the May 2020 Council meeting and was approved.

A high-level summary of the 5<sup>th</sup> generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) is included in Chapter 8 of this document.

The 2013 Integrated Waste Management By-law was reviewed and updated during the 2020/21 cycle. ~~and~~ The new updated By-law was gazetted on 29 October 2021 in the Provincial Gazette, number 8513, following the conclusion of a public participation process and Council approval, and a correction notice was published in Provincial Gazette 8524 on the 26<sup>th</sup> of November 2021.

### Waste Management Licensing

Systems are in place, and internal and external audits of all licensed waste facilities are done in accordance with the license requirements.

With regard to rehabilitation compliance, alternative uses of closed landfill sites are pursued where possible, e.g., Pearly Beach Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW), Kleinmond soccer field, Hawston housing project, replacing old landfill sites (in consultation with the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP; Waste Management)). Extension of the required rehabilitation dates was granted by DEADP for Pearly Beach, Stanford, Voëlklip, Onrus, Fisherhaven, and Hermanus. A request to extend the rehabilitation dates will need to be submitted due to delays with the closure of the Hawston landfill site and the requirement that rehabilitation must start within 5 years of date of issuing of the licenses.

### Waste Information Management

Weigh bridges are in place at Gansbaai and Karwyderskraal Landfill sites ~~and at the Hermanus Recycling Facility and Dropoff~~, to obtain actual waste mass. Overstrand Municipality is reporting its waste information on the IPWIS system of the Department of Environmental Affairs on a monthly basis as required.

### Waste diversion

~~The Hermanus Transfer Station and the Material Recovery facility (MRF) were badly damaged in the riots of March and June 2018. An attempt was made to rebuild the MRF after the first riots, but it was again damaged during the riots in June 2018. Walker Bay Recycling's sheds were also burned down resulting in an abrupt halt of recycling, including the two bag waste collection system in the Hermanus and Kleinmond areas.~~

The new clean recyclables materials recovery facility (MRF) for Overstrand west located in Hermanus started operation in November 2021 and the collection of recyclables for the households (two bag collection system) was also restarted by the waste collections teams at the same time for the greater Hermanus and Kleinmond administrative areas ~~and is continuing to show a steady growth in volume of materials recycled.~~

The Gansbaai MRF is performing well, and the volumes are also steadily improving from the low point experienced during the COVID 19 restrictions period.

In areas that have Swop Shops, children can take recyclables to the Swop Shop. ~~There are currently Swop Shops active in Eluxolweni, Masakhane, Blompark, Stanford, Zwelihle and Mount Pleasant. The COVID 19 outbreak has affected the operation of these Swop Shops in the 2021/22 cycle again and could probably also have an impact on the 2022/23 cycle.~~

### Organic waste diversion

In line with the Gansbaai Landfill site amended license, an organic waste diversion plan had to be compiled and was developed for this site. It had to

show how Overstrand would achieve the required 50% Organic waste diversion target by 2022 and 100% diversion target by 2027. In order to achieve the 100% required diversion target a trommel screen has been added to the outer years Capex plan for installation in 2024/25 at the Gansbaai landfill site to assist in getting towards the 100% diversion requirement which has been set.

~~The delivery of the puppet shows for recycling was also affected by the COVID-19 outbreak. The shows were presented to smaller audiences this year to be able to comply with the COVID-19 protocols as required by the schools that would allow Story Team access to their students within the Overstrand municipal area. The shows were presented in Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa and targeted at Grade R to Grade 3 learners. This is to be continued in the current financial year if permitted under the COVID-19 restrictions and the scope of the educational awareness shows has been expanded going forward to also include the option of live theatre shows which will be aimed at older learners.~~

The delivery of the puppet shows to Grade R to 3 learners and live theatre to Grade 4 and 5 learners for recycling has been well received by the schools and learners. The shows were presented in Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa and targeted at Grade R to Grade 5 learners. This is to be continued in the 2023/24 financial year. For the 2022/23 financial year 12 puppet shows were presented in October 2022 to grades R to 3 and were attended by 1897 learners. During 2021/22 financial year 11 live theatre shows were presented in May 2022 to the grades 4 to 5 learners and were attended by 1518 learners.

### o Seven Un-Rehabilitated landfill sites

Overstrand has seven un-rehabilitated landfill sites. All seven sites (Pearly Beach, Stanford, Hermanus, Voëlklip, Onrus, Hawston, and Fisherhaven) have closure licenses. The National department of Environmental Affairs National appointed Environmental Assessment Practitioners to assist the municipality with the closure licenses. All of the above-mentioned sites must be rehabilitated and the estimated cost for the seven sites is ~~R83.4~~ R92.2 million, VAT excluded. Overstrand Municipality is

exploring alternative ways to use these sites in order to save the rehabilitation cost. At Pearly Beach the new waste water oxidation ponds were constructed on the old garden and builder's rubble site. A Waste License to mine the old Hermanus Landfill has been issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs to mine the old garden and builder's rubble site. The builder's rubble and sand ~~was to~~ will be used as fill material. ~~This material is no longer accessible for mining due to the informal housing structures built on the site.~~ Approval to move material from the Hawston landfill to Karwyderskraal Landfill ~~has been~~ was granted by the Department of Environmental Affairs, thereby saving the rehabilitation cost of the site. The removal of the Hawston landfill waste body has taken place. The required in-situ soil tests have been completed and the assessment report for the surrendering of the waste management license for the site was submitted and ~~we are now busy in consultations with the Department regarding the way forward.~~ the process of surrendering of the waste management licence is now in progress. Once successfully completed, the current Hawston provision can be written back and the site will be available for alternative use. A similar process also needs to be followed for the Pearly Beach landfill site. Once these two processes are completed, Overstrand will then start with rehabilitation of the next site.

### 1.4 Electrical services

Overstrand Municipality is responsible for electricity distribution and reticulation in the Greater Hermanus area, Hawston, Greater Gansbaai area, Kleinmond and Stanford. All other areas are supplied by Eskom.

The Electrical Master Plan is implemented to strengthen internal network and infrastructure. The load on our Municipal network is measured and monitored regularly to ensure sufficient and reliable supply. Application for increased capacity from Eskom will be done timeously as and when needed. The main constraint at this stage is Eskom's ability to supply to our demand.

The long-term electricity supply strategy is addressed by the Electricity Master Plan.

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES

The main planning documents for electrical services are:

- The Electricity Master Plan
- Electrical Asset Register
- 5-year housing plan

Based on these documents, an assessment was made of the electrical infrastructure requirements for the next 10 years (i.e., ~~2020-2030~~ 2022-2032). The assessment is based on the following:

- Bulk and internal requirements are included,
- Replacement of current infrastructure that is in a poor or very poor condition,
- Projects already started (and funded) are not included,
- Costs are in R x 10<sup>6</sup> (millions), and
- Gansbaai master plan was updated ~~December 2019~~ June 2022 with new cost estimates. Master plan period from ~~2019 to 2029~~ 2022 to 2032.
- Hermanus and Kleinmond master plans were updated in ~~December 2019~~ June 2022 with a plan period of ~~2019 to 2039~~ 2022 to 2032.

Cost to implement the 10-year Electricity Master Plans Plan (Rm)			
Service	New and upgrades (Rm)	Refurbishment and replacement (Rm)	Total (Rm)
Electricity	R185	R216	R401

Table 46: Cost to implement Electricity Master Plans

Details of the projects included in the assessment can be found in the planning documents mentioned above.

Major electrical services projects planned for the short to medium term are: (2022-2027)

- ~~Gansbaai: CCTV, SCADA, Mini-sub and Medium Volt (MV)/ Low Volt (LV) Upgrade~~
  - Upgrading of MV/LV networks and network security in Gansbaai area
  - Upgrading of MV/LV networks and network security in Stanford area
  - Upgrading of MV/LV networks and network security in Hermanus area
  - Upgrading of MV/LV networks and network security in Kleinmond area

- Upgrading of MV/LV networks and network security in Hawston area
- Housing projects in Gansbaai area
- Housing projects in Stanford area
- Housing projects in Hermanus area
- Housing projects in Hawston area
- New Birkenhead 66kV Substation.
- ~~Housing projects in Kleinmond area.~~

Progress (July 2022- January 2023) to attain the 5-year electrical services targets mentioned above are:

- ~~The Gansbaai: CCTV, SCADA, Mini-sub and Medium Volt (MV) / Low Volt (LV) Upgrade was completed in November 2017.~~
- The Beverley Hills/ Blompark portion of the Gansbaai Housing projects have started in January 2018. The Beverley Hills portion of the project was completed in September 2021 with phase 1 of the Blompark portion completed in November 2022.
- DOE funds are insufficient to complete all electrification on housing projects. To complete these projects successfully, DOE will need to provide more funds or council will need to provide bridge funding.
- New Birkenhead 66kV Substation – I&J has indicated that they want to increase their capacity from 2.1MVA to 8MVA. An official investigation study has been done and reports have been completed. Application has been made to Eskom for a new 66kV metering point. Application has been made to Eskom for a new 66kV metering point. Construction on the new 66kV Substation has started with an estimated completion in August 2024.
- Re-electrification of Mandela Square in Zwelihle, Hermanus has been put on hold.
- The medium voltage and low voltage upgrade and replacement in the Overstrand area are in process.
- The Hawston Housing project started in February 2019 and will be completed over a two-year financial period. The installation of the electrical network was completed in Jan 2020 and 165 new houses have been connected at end January 2021. At end May 2021 all 377 houses were connected to the electrical network.
- The Gansbaai housing project started in

September 2021. A total of 200 new electricity connections were provided by end of January 2022 completing the first phase of the multi-phased electrification project. A further 185 connections were completed at the end of 2022 as part of phase two. Construction is underway on the next phases.

### Energy saving initiatives:

The Municipality started with a load reduction project in the 2015/2016 financial year. This project entails the phasing in of 10% LED streetlights over a period of 10 years. This gives us an energy saving of 50% per light fitting.

Overstrand was included in the Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management programme, whereby grant funding was received to replace existing streetlights with new LED streetlights in various parts of the Overstrand distribution area. The grant funding is allocated for 3 financial years (2022/23 – 2024/25). The first lights were installed in the Kleinmond area recently.

Overstrand also implemented a Hot Water Cylinder (HWC) control project whereby HWCs are switched during peak periods from Eskom. 6400 control units were installed in the Overstrand Area. The system shifts an average load of 1,188MW during Eskom's evening peak.

### Climate change:

1 July 2016 marks the implementation of Overstrand's Small Scale Embedded Generation Guidelines. From this date Overstrand has given all consumers with Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) systems the opportunity to apply for a grid-tied connection. Consumers can apply for municipal approval, install a bi-directional meter and have the opportunity to be compensated for each unit fed-back into the municipal grid at an annually approved municipal tariff. These customers, however, need to be NET consumers using more electricity from the grid than they put back.

To date (Jan 2022 2023) we have ~~thirty-two (32)~~ forty (40) connected installations in the Overstrand area.

All grid tied installations need to comply with the relevant regulations as set out in our SSEG Guidelines. Illegal connections feeding back into our grid will be treated as a tamper and the relevant council approved tamper fees will be applicable in all instances.

All solar PV backup or renewable energy generation installations within the Overstrand Electricity Distribution area should be registered with Overstrand Municipality, even if they do not feed back electricity into the network.

All documents required for an application can be found on the municipal website at <http://www.overstrand.gov.za/en/documents/electricity>. Any enquiries can be directed to 028 384 8358 / 028 316 5600 or [enquiries@overstrand.gov.za](mailto:enquiries@overstrand.gov.za)

### Green Energy

Refer to the SSEG implementation mentioned above.

On 28 April 2021 a Renewable energy item was approved by Overstrand Municipality's council. It states the following:

Council approves that the municipality transition its energy supply, where feasible, to low carbon and renewable sources, in compliance with the revised Regulations on New Generation Capacity and all other relevant regulations, by:

- Continuing with the Small-Scale Embedded Generation program (SSEG)
- Developing renewable energy sources
- Procuring renewable energy from Independent Power Producers; and
- Making the municipality's electrical network available to compliant and approved energy producers and energy traders to wheel energy over the municipal network.

Overstrand was also recently included in the Municipal Energy Resilience Project on Provincial level. Various discussions are underway with interested parties regarding the purchasing of electricity as well as wheeling electricity over our network. We are thus exploring all possible avenues.

As part of the project, a Cost of Supply study for electricity services was completed. Overstrand also received funding for the updating of their electricity master plan which included a grid capacity connection study. The study will assist Overstrand in identifying where and at what capacity renewable energy can be accommodated in our electricity network.

The number of renewable installations in the Overstrand area is increasing at an exponential rate. Overstrand is trying its best to include renewables into its energy portfolio whilst still providing a safe, reliable and sustainable electricity supply to its customers. One of the main challenges experienced currently is the successful management and implementation of renewables, taking into account the multiple changes in regulatory frameworks, various generation possibilities, increasing applications and the shortage of personnel and funding in this sector.

### Renewable Energy Plant

With the goal of procuring renewable energy from Independent Power Producers by 2026, a request for proposals for the establishing of a renewable energy plant on municipal land in Kleinmond will be advertised soon.

### Wheeling

Two years ago, (in 2021), Council gave approval to make the Municipality's electrical network available to compliant and approved energy producers and energy traders to wheel energy over the municipal network.

The method of 'wheeling electricity' on municipal grid is where private generators at one location can supply electricity to a buyer or off-taker in another location via the municipal network. Electricity wheeling could be introduced as soon as 2024.

In most cases wheeling will take place over a combination of municipal and Eskom networks which will mean that generators will need to comply with the regulations and policies of both authorities.

### **LOAD SHEDDING IMPACT ON MUNICIPAL SERVICE DELIVERY**

The current persistent load shedding impacts municipal service delivery across the entire organisation in the following ways:

#### i. Impact on our water and sanitation infrastructure

The increased intensity of electricity load shedding by Eskom is severely impacting the municipality's bulk water and sewerage services in terms of efficiency and cost.

The municipality installed diesel power generators at many of the critical water and sewerage treatment facilities and pump stations, although there are still significant needs remaining in this regard. The Western Cape Government is currently considering financial assistance to municipalities for the installation of additional generators.

Significant additional costs are incurred for the continuous refueling of generators, increased maintenance, additional monitoring requirements, and hiring of mobile generators and tanker trucks to empty sewerage pumpstations which are not equipped with generators yet.

The municipality is doing everything possible within budgetary constraints to prevent water supply interruptions and sewerage overflows resulting from load shedding. Alternative sources of energy are also being investigated.

#### ii. Impact on municipal electricity infrastructure

In recent days (Jan 2023), loadshedding has become a more regular event with crippling effects on businesses, communities and municipal infrastructure and revenue. The increase in vandalism, theft and illegal connections within these periods have a detrimental effect on the operational expenditure, network stability and the safety of our communities.

#### iii. Impact on maintenance services

The communication lines are not in service during load shedding. The cellphone network which is the organizations most used method of communication is not available during load shedding which has an

adverse impact on the rendering of basic services. Although we have generators installed at most offices, there are still offices which are completely offline during loadshedding. There are also major challenges during stages 5 & 6 of loadshedding where power interruptions of more than 4 hours are experienced, which may lead to water interruptions and sewer spillages.

Mitigating measures:

Requested that generators be installed at offices where there are no generators available. We are also constantly monitoring the impacts to improve our response times and our ability to react to emergencies.

#### iv. Impact on the Municipal ICT infrastructure

How severe has the impact been?

##### 1. Main Data Centre & Comms Data Centre

Main Data Centre has additional large backup UPS system which has now been upgraded to last for about ~ 11 hours uptime, however it is only for the data centre, not the entire admin. This affects business continuity if the main generator goes down.

##### 2. Network

High Sites have large UPS battery capacity to serve its load, however we are constantly having to upgrade/replace the batteries as the frequent power outages is impacting the load and recharge the batteries can hold. This is limited by both funds for battery packs and global supply chain available of stock.

If High Sites goes down, then the area(s) that it feeds will have no network/telephone connectivity. The frequency of outages is draining the batteries faster and decreasing their capacity, resulting in decreased uptime.

If the main site and comms go down, then the telephone systems will be unavailable for the main site/Hermanus and nearly all remote offices/areas. If a network area goes down, then their telephone systems will be unavailable, except for those areas that are fed directly via a alternative telephony internet link.

##### 3. Main Systems

Core business system aggregate to Main Data Centre and are therefore contingent on power to that location.

When we have a pending outage that cannot be avoided and there is no backup power, we must put systems off manually an hour before the time [it takes this long to power down all systems and storage] and then another hour to bring the systems up and check that they are operational. This is not the norm, but it is safer than hard downing or switching off systems, where they will fail, corrupt, or break.

Communications with the internet and other comms goes down when the comms data center goes offline – it implies that there is no email, internet connectivity and other online systems availability during this time.

##### 3. Disaster Recovery

Although the DR backup systems are affected by either the main site going down, the network unavailability or the DR site itself having no power. The systems are resilient enough to 'catch up' when the systems come back online.

#### **Organisation wide, how is the municipality mitigating the load shedding impacts?**

Most of the areas that have generators were initiated by ICT to stay online and provide services. We have been rolling out UPS to users constantly, replacing faulty UPS's and replacing run-down batteries. This has become more prevalent over the last few years.

We have also upgraded large UPS systems capacity, invested in better batteries and replaced battery packs regularly to ensure optimal performance.

#### **1.5 Roads**

---

The **main road system** in the Overstrand Municipality consists of **National Road** N2 which runs east to west in the vicinity of Botriver along the Northern boundary of the Municipality for a length of 7.63 km. SANRAL is responsible for the maintenance and rehabilitation of national roads. The total length of **Provincial roads** in the area is 573km (230km surfaced and 343km

gravel). The Municipality is responsible for the **local municipal roads** with a total length of 609km (431km surfaced and 178km gravel). The average condition for municipal roads is good to very good (*Source, Overstrand 2013 Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)*).

The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) reviewed in May 2013 is summarised in Chapter 8 of the IDP.

The Overstrand Transport Plan Volume 1 which was developed by the Department of Transport and Public Works will serve along with the Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) as the Road Transport Plan for the Overstrand Municipality.

The main planning documents for roads are:

- The Integrated Transport Plan,
- The Pavement Management System (PMS) and
- The Roads Asset Register.

Based on these documents, an assessment was made of the roads infrastructure requirements for the next 10 years (i.e. 2020-2030). The assessment is based on the following:

- Upgrading of gravel roads to surfaced roads are included,
- Only municipal streets and municipal road projects are included. Projects by the Provincial Department of Transport are excluded,
- Replacement of current infrastructure that is in a poor or very poor condition,
- Projects already started (and funded) are not included,
- Costs are in R x 10<sup>6</sup> (millions), and
- Costs are based on 2019 prices.

Details of the projects included in the assessment can be found in the planning documents mentioned above.

<b>Cost to implement the 10-year Roads and Transport Master Plan (Rm)</b>			
<b>Service</b>	<b>New and upgrades (Rm)</b>	<b>Refurbishment and replacement (Rm)</b>	<b>Total (Rm)</b>
<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>R310</b>	<b>R241</b>	<b>R551</b>

Table 47: Costs of road infrastructure

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

### Progress on implementation of the Overstrand Local Municipality Transport Projects as per the current Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)

Table below is an extract of the current ITP and states the progress of project implementation to date i.e., end January ~~2022~~ 2023.

Project Description	Town	Progress to date- end January <del>2022</del> 2023
<b>TRAFFIC SIGNS, ROAD MARKINGS &amp; ADVERTISING SIGNAGE</b>		
Road signs and markings by Traffic Department and Operational Managers	Various	Ongoing
<b>SURFACING OF GRAVEL ROADS</b>		
As per roads surfacing programme	Various	Ongoing
<b>UPGRADING OF INTERSECTIONS</b>		
R43/Vermont Ave. For safety reasons. Provincial project. Construction started August 2011 – mid July 2013.	Hermanus	Completed
R43/Kidbrooke. For safety and capacity reasons. Provincial project. Construction started August 2011 – mid July 2013	Hermanus	Completed
<b>UPGRADING OF ROADS &amp; STORMWATER SYSTEMS</b>		
Sandbaai upgrading gravel to surfaced roads	Sandbaai	Ongoing
Gansbaai upgrading gravel to surfaced roads	Greater Gansbaai Area	Ongoing
Masakhane main Storm water system to detention pond	Masakhane	Completed
Master planning of Storm water systems in all towns	All	Ongoing, Contracts implemented when funding becomes available.  Hermanus CBD & Industrial Area contract completed.
<b>PARKING</b>		
Hermanus Station site phase I, 650 parking bays	Hermanus Station	Completed
Hermanus Station site phase II, 300 parking bays	Hermanus Station	Completed
Hermanus CBD, 300 bays in multi storey parking garage	Hermanus	Parking provided at the Woolworths centre
<b>FACILITIES FOR THE DISABLED</b>		
Ensure that all road traffic signs along routes have a minimum clearance height of 2.1 metres	All	Ongoing
Reserve adequate disabled parking bays in areas with high economic or tourist activity	All	Ongoing
Disabled friendly access to transport infrastructure	All	Ongoing
<b>PUBLIC TRANSPORT</b>		

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES

Project Description	Town	Progress to date-end January 2022-2023
Redevelop Hermanus CBD Public Transport Facility	Hermanus	Planning in progress
Shelters on Sandbaai/Hermanus Link Road	Hermanus	Completed
<b>TRAFFIC CALMING &amp; PEDESTRIAN SAFETY</b>		
Experimental speed humps at stop streets	Kleinmond	Implemented, to be monitored
<b>NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORT (NMT)</b>		
Expansion of <i>pedestrian facilities and cycle lanes</i>	Hermanus	Implementation will be prioritized and implemented in accordance with NMT Master plan and available funding
<b>MAINTENANCE</b>		
As per Road Maintenance Programme	All	Ongoing
<b>ROAD CONSTRUCTION</b>		
C0527.04: Upgrade TR28/1 – Mount Pleasant/Hermanus	Hermanus	Completed
Gansbaai to Elim (DR 1205), provincial project. Road upgrade from gravel to surfaced standard	Gansbaai	Completed
C0838.01 Upgrade DR1214 – Franskraal	Gansbaai	Completed
C0838.03 Regravel DR1264 – Kleinmond	Kleinmond	Completed
C0838.04: Upgrade MR269 – Hemel-en-Aarde (Upgrading and safely improvements to the MR269 Hemel-en-Aarde road)	Hermanus	Completed
C0986: Reseal sections of TR02701 from i/s with TR02801 to Rooi Els	Rooi-Els	Completed
Hermanus Parallel Road	Hermanus	Ongoing. Discussion has been undertaken with the Provincial Department of Transport for funding assistance

Table 48: Progress on implementation of Overstrand's current ITP projects, end January 2023

### Major roads projects planned by the province over the short to medium term are:

*Please note that commitments to any of the listed projects are disclaimed as other implementation priorities may emerge beyond our control.*

Refer to Chapter 7 section 7.6 for roads projects to be implemented by the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works in the Overstrand Municipal area for the ~~2022/23 – 2024/25~~ 2023/24 – 2025/26 MTREF.

### Public transport services in Overstrand area

No subsidised public transport services and public transport exist in the Overstrand Area. Commuter services are provided by privately operated minibus taxis. A number of school bus contracts are in operation in the region. Details of the operations are presented in the Transport Status Quo chapter of the 2017 Overberg District Municipality Integrated Transport Plan (DITP). No formal plans are currently available as one of the big challenges is the viability of such a service. The Overstrand Municipality and the Western Cape provincial government is currently in the taxi-industry engagement / planning phase of the PSTP initiative. This particular phase aims to introduce possible improvements to the current public transport system. At this stage, no formal plans are available as one of the big challenges is the viability of such an improved service.

### Non-motorised transport (NMT) in Overstrand area

~~No non – Motorized Transport plans exist in the Overstrand area, however certain initiatives have been rolled out in the Gansbaai, Hermanus and Kleinmond areas. These initiatives are focusing on universal access for physically challenged persons and the provision of adequate walkways and cycle lanes.~~

Overstrand Municipality managed to plan and implement two NMT projects in the Greater Hermanus area under the auspices of the PSTP. These projects were funded and co-managed by the Department of Transport and Public Works and

resulted in the successful implementation of the following projects:

- Hermanus Industrial Area NMT
- Hawston Social Housing NMT.
- Gansbaai Masakhane – Phase 1
- Kleinmond - Phase 1
- Gansbaai, Masakhane NMT Phase 2
- Kleinmond NMT Phase 2.

### Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP)

• The Provincial Department of Transport & Public Works adopted the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP). The Programme has the purpose to approach the manner in which sustainable transport systems can be developed, improve and transforming of public and non-motorised systems in the Western Cape. The Western Cape has identified Overstrand Municipality as a partner to jointly achieve the objectives of the PSTP. The approach for implementation will be incremental and may include the following:

1. The development of a sustainable transport plan, strong focus on non-motorised transport improvement, improved regulation;
2. Improvement of public transport including infrastructure;
3. The development of a sustainable transport plan, strong focus on non-motorised transport improvement, improved regulation;
4. Improvement of public transport including infrastructure;
5. Vehicle and or subsidised services in a context-appropriate and financially sustainable manner.

The PSTP initiative will be included in the 2019/20 review of the municipal Integrated Transport Plan (ITP). The ITP review process is coordinated by the Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works and the process is still on-going. **The ITP will be reviewed in 2023/24.**

One of the key outcomes of the PSTP initiatives was an Overstrand Sustainable Transport Plan (OSTP). The plan was a jointly developed by the Overstrand Municipality and the Western Cape Government and was endorsed by the Overstrand Municipal Council on 31 October 2018.

The Overstrand Sustainable Transport Plan (OSTP) is strategic and/or implementation document that will feed into the revised Overstrand Local Integrated Transport Plan.

The OSTP deals with the following matters:

- It outlines the key factors affecting the current transport system within the jurisdiction of Overstrand Local Municipal area.
- It then formulates the broader vision for sustainable transport in Overstrand.
- Lastly, the OSTP proposes key strategies and interventions that will be required to achieve the stated vision.

The six strategies that are proposed by the OSTP include the following:

- The improvement of public transport and the enhancement of public transport facilities.
- The promotion of NMT initiatives and the improvement of the associated infrastructure.
- Encouraging smarter choices by transport users through education and awareness campaigns.
- Efficient road and effective traffic management.
- Integrated development planning.

~~The following projects are funded and co-managed by the Department of Transport and Public Works and in the implementation phase:~~

- ~~Gansbaai, Masakhane NMT Phase 2~~
- ~~Kleinmond NMT Phase 2.~~

The following initiatives /outcomes are part of the Overstrand PSTP process and are still in the drafting and consultation process:

- Overstrand Public Transport Infrastructure Status Quo and Needs Assessment Reports. This process will eventually produce a Public Transport Infrastructure Improvement Plan.
- Overstrand NMT Status Quo and Needs

Assessment Reports. This process will eventually produce a NMT Master Plan.

The consultation process for Public Transport Improvement Plan has been delayed due to the COVID 19 pandemic and a lack of funding.

The NMT Master Plan Implementation is being implemented on an ad-hoc basis as funding becomes available.

NMT projects for Malva Street in Mount Pleasant and Schulphoek Street in Sandbaai Industrial are currently in the planning and preliminary design phase. No funding is available, at this stage for construction in the 2022/23 financial year.

### 1.6 Summary

In order to ensure the long-term sustainability of the municipality, the municipality has developed, as part of the SDF, a Growth Management Strategy (GMS). All the long-term infrastructure master plans were reviewed and realigned to support the GMS, and therefore the SDF.

The combined requirements for the six basic infrastructure services (water, waste water, sanitation, electricity, roads and solid waste) for the next 10 years (i.e., 2020-2030) are summarized in table below:

ESTIMATED CAPITAL INVESTMENT PER BASIC MUNICIPAL SERVICE SECTOR OVER 10 YEARS (2020 to 2030)			
Service	New and upgrades (Rm)	Refurbishment and replacement (Rm)	Total (Rm)
Water	R693	R424	R1117
Waste Water	R1092	R212	R1304
Electricity	R185	R216	R401
Roads and Transport	R310	R241	R551
Storm water	R239	R51	R290
Solid Waste	R42	R37	R79
<b>TOTAL FOR ALL BASIC MUNICIPAL SERVICES</b>	<b>R2,561</b>	<b>R1,181</b>	<b>R3,742</b>

Table 49: Total costs for all basic municipal infrastructure services

The total requirement for infrastructure over the next 10 years is **R3,742 billion (2021 prices)**. This equates to an average of ~~R201m~~ **R382 m per year**. The MIG allocation for 2021/22 was R 23 053 000 which equated to 11% of the requirement. The MIG allocation for 2022/23 ~~2023/24~~ is ~~R 24 628 000~~ **R 25 565 000** which equates to ~~12%~~ **7%** of the requirement.

## Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)

The MIG is a national infrastructure grant. The MIG aims to eradicate municipal infrastructure backlogs in poor communities to ensure the provision of basic services such as water, sanitation, roads and community lighting.

Table 50: Summary of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) spending performance over the past six financial years:

Financial year	R-allocated for MIG projects	% spent
2016/17	R21 030 000	100%
2017/18	R22 330 000	*80%
2018/19	R 21 639 000	100%
2019/20	R 32 010 000	*77%
2020/21	R21 618 000	100%
2021/22	<b>R 21 053 000</b>	<b>100%</b>

\*Note: Unspent funds of 2017/18 were rolled over to 2018/19 for spending

Note: Unspent funds of 2019/20 were rolled over to 2020/21 for spending.

Table 50: MIG spending, 2016- 2022

The projects registered on the grant databases are aligned to priorities identified in the Municipal IDPs, Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Infrastructure master plans.

The MIG allocation for ~~2021/22~~ **2022/23** is ~~R 23 053 000~~ **R24 628 000** and for the three coming financial years it's:

Year	Allocation
2023/24	<b>R 25 568 000</b>

Year	Allocation
2024/25	<b>R 26 569 000</b>
2025/26	<b>R 27 602 000</b>

Table 51: MIG allocations 2023/24-2025/26

(For a list of the MIG projects for ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24** refer to **Chapter 14: Annexure B for Capital projects** to be funded from MIG amongst the other funding sources).

## KPA OS 1 (b)

### Promote proactive maintenance of Municipal infrastructure

(Refer to chapter 6- Service Level Agreements in this document)

### Maintenance Management Policy

The Policy applies to the ongoing maintenance of infrastructure assets, excludes any capital renewal expenditure and includes:

- Water & sanitation assets
- Roads, sidewalks, paths and transportation Assets, signage and road markings
- Solid waste assets
- Storm water assets
- Building assets
- Community facilities.

Further objectives of the policy are:

- To ensure the proper maintenance of the infrastructure assets of the municipality as captured in the Asset Management Policy of Overstrand Municipality, and
- To benchmark the management approach of Overstrand Municipality in the relevant government guidelines.

The Maintenance Policy is currently under review which includes the review of all maintenance plans across the directorate. **The operational plans for all departments listed above are currently being updated. The review of the policy will be completed after the plans are updated. It**

is foreseen that the policy review will be completed by the end of the calendar year.

Maintenance plans for the following services has been implemented:

- Reseal of roads
- Storm water maintenance
- Mechanical, electrical and telemetry installations at –
  - Water treatment plants- Veolia
  - Wastewater treatment plants- Veolia
  - Water-and wastewater pump stations Veolia
  - Boreholes- Directorate Infrastructure and Planning
  - Reservoirs
- Parks
- Amenities (community facilities and sport fields)
- Water meters
- Cemeteries.
- ~~Street sweeping~~
- Solid Waste.

An asset maintenance plan has been completed with the 2014 asset register (AR) used as the basis for the plan. The maintenance plans developed provide the municipality with a basis for establishing a planned maintenance approach for the municipality's full asset base.

Funding requirements for the maintenance needs are based on the guidelines of the National Infrastructure Maintenance Strategy (NIMS) which is based on a % of the value of the assets of the respective services. The repairs and maintenance expenditure is adequate to maintain existing infrastructure as service delivery is not negatively affected.

~~Progress on the specific asset maintenance priorities set for 2020/21 are:~~

- ~~Fleet Management (Currently completing the last of the purchasing of vehicles for the R 22 712 626.09)~~
- ~~Reseal, Upgrading and Rehabilitation of Roads (R34 726 816.80 inclusive of VAT to be spent on the project for the current financial~~

~~year project to commence in Feb 2022. This relates to a target of 106 000 m<sup>2</sup> of maintenance. This amount included dust control discussed below)~~

- ~~Water meters (replacement of water meters are ongoing project expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year will be R 3 350 000).~~

Asset maintenance priorities for 2023/24 are:

- The replacement of the municipal fleet is considered the top priority for service delivery.
- Reseal, Upgrading and Rehabilitation of Roads.
- Replacement and upgrade of water network infrastructure.
- Replacement of water meters program.

The 2018/2019 land invasions resulted in a substantial number of additional households that need to be provided with refuse, water and sanitation services. Additional toilets and taps were installed which in turn have an impact on the operational and capital budgets. These services also need to be maintained. Cleaning contractors are utilized to clean and maintain communal ablution facilities as well as the cleanliness of these areas. This is not only limited to Zwelihle, but also in the other towns in Overstrand. As at 30 June 2021 a number of 130 communal toilettes and 96 communal taps were installed for the benefit of households residing on invaded land. **No new toilets were installed in 2022 due the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Program (UISP) which is being rolled out in the Overstrand.**

### Community facilities and Thusong Service Centre

The Municipality has **one Thusong Service Centre** (multi-purpose centre) and **16 community halls** of which four are managed by that particular local community. All community facilities are within a **2 km** radius of ~~not more the 2km~~ from its targeted community. ~~The Municipality contributes towards the upgrading of existing community halls in terms of the needs identified by the communities.~~

The extension of the Hawston Thusong centre will be elevated to the Joint District Approach that will ensure coherent planning, budgeting and implementation of service delivery projects in all districts by all three spheres of government — national, provincial and local. The departments that are interested in renting permanent office space will indicate their specific needs, this will inform and draft the building plans and the related business plan for the development. Also the possibility of establishing a satellite Thong Service Centre in Gansbaai needs to be explored. The business plan to establish a satellite Thusong Service Centre was submitted to the Department Local Government for consideration and funding. Due to the COVID 19 pandemic, plans were delayed. However Overstrand municipal area was identified for such an implementation. Discussions is ongoing and earmarked for the next financial year.

The Hawston Thusong Service Centre is geographically central to all the communities within the Overstrand municipal area. The Centre is currently in operation with has a hall, (can host indoor sport), kitchen, ablution facilities, administrative office, and four other offices. The operational budget of the Municipality makes provision for personnel and maintenance costs of the facility. The municipality needs an estimated amount of R6,7 million to build the much needed office block with break away rooms. MIG funding for planning purposes was re-prioritized for housing project in Hawston during 2017/2018. No new funding has since been allocated for the extension of the Hawston Thusong Service Centre.

The Hawston Thusong Service Centre is central to all the communities within the Overstrand municipal area.

The Thusong program has four objectives:

- To bring government information and services closer to people to promote access to opportunities as a basis for improved livelihoods.
- To promote cost-effective, integrated, efficient and sustainable service provision to better serve the needs of citizens.

- To build sustainable partnerships with government, business, and civil society.
- To create a platform for greater dialogue between citizens and government.

### Thusong services

The Thusong centre is effectively a government service point. Here government services are provided on a permanent basis by **departments that has taken-up office space** at the Thusong, or through scheduled services by departments that we term **temporary tenants**. **Temporary tenants** do not have office space at the Thusong but have committed to visit the Thusong at least once a month or once a quarter.

#### 1. Permanent Tenants

The available offices are being occupied by the Centre Coordinator, Community Development Worker, Municipal office for Ward Councillor, Department of Social Development and an E-centre. The E-centre has twelve computers that provide access to computers and give free basic computer training to community members as well as controlled internet access. The services at the E-centre have been so well received that they have requested more space to accommodate the demand for training at the facility.

#### 2. Temporary tenants

The following **temporary tenants** have commitments with the Thusong: The Department of Health (DoH), Department of Home Affairs (DHA), Department of Labour (DoL), South African Revenue Services (SARS), and the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) for Grant applications. See Table below for a breakdown of visits by these service providers per month.

MONTHLY AND QUARTERLY VISITS OF TEMPORARY SERVICES		SERVICE DEPARTMENT				
		DoH	DHA	DoL	SARS*	SASSA
VENUE	Blompark Community Hall	1M	1M	1M		1M
	Moffat Hall	1M				2M
	Proteadorp Hall	1M	1M	1M		
	Stanford Community Hall	1M	1M			1M
	Thusong Centre	3M	1M	1M	1Q	1M

MONTHLY AND QUARTERLY VISITS OF TEMPORARY SERVICES		SERVICE DEPARTMENT				
		DoH	DHA	DoL	SARS*	SASSA
Zwelihle	Community Hall		1M			

Table 52: Service providers utilising the Thusong Centre

\* SARS only visits once a quarter but due to the high visitor numbers associated with their visits, they will have to increase their visits to meet the demand.

The available offices are being occupied by the Centre Coordinator, Community Development Worker, Municipal office for Ward Councillor, Department Social Development and an E-centre. The E-centre has twelve computers that does give access to persons who do not have their own computers and give free basic computer training to community members as well as controlled internet access. The services at the E-centre has been so well received that they have requested more space to accommodate a bigger training facility to cater for the need in the community.

SASSA also uses the Thusong Service Centre on a monthly basis as a service point (grant applications).

### 3. Outreach services

To ensure that Thusong services are also extended to outlying communities, the following additional services are periodically organized:

- **Thusong open day** involves national and provincial departments, as well as community organisations that set-up temporary offices in the Thusong.
- A **Provincial Thusong outreach** is scheduled for June 2023 in Zwelihle. In addition to the normal government services associated with a provincial Thusong, this outreach will also focus on skills development and training for youth.
- **Mobile Thusong Outreach** this is where all interested National and Provincial departments' set-up a temporary office in accessible venue for communities that otherwise cannot reach these departments. There will be one mobile Thusong outreach per quarter.

- **Mobile Thusong** where the Thusong visits outlying areas with one service department, such as SARS or Home Affairs. At least one per quarter will be arranged in line with community needs. Annually or bi-annually, Thusong Open days are held during which time, numerous National and Provincial departments set up temporary offices in the Thusong Hall.
- **Focused Mini Thusong Mobile** is where specific needs were identified in a specific community and only departments and service providers that can address that need is invited to render services. These are arranged on demand based on specific community needs.

Mobile Thusong outreach programmes will be held in the other administrations. This is where all interested National and Provincial departments' set up a temporary office in accessible venue for communities that otherwise cannot reach these departments.

The Thusong Service Centre Coordinator liaises and forms partnerships with different government departments and community based organisations to roll out programmes in the community.

The Thusong Programme provides integrated service and information from government to communities, close to where they live as part of a comprehensive strategy to better their lives.

Four important programmes are:

- Thusong open days (annually) where different National, Provincial departments and community organisations set up temporary service delivery offices at the Thusong Service Centre or in other areas.
- A provincial Thusong outreach is planned for Gansbaai 21 – 22 July 2022. As part of celebrating Public Service month an additional provincial outreach was requested for Zwelihle in September 2021, depending on the provincial outreach schedule.
- Municipal outreaches are planned for the areas of Stanford, Hangklip/Kleinmond Betty's

bay, Overhills, and Homel and Aarde valley should the municipality allocate sufficient funding for the program. Funds were allocated on the 2020/21 budget, however COVID-19 lockdown prevented the implementation of any municipal outreaches in the current financial year.

Outreaches planned for the remainder of the 2022/23 financial year:

Mobile Outreaches	Thusong	Planned Implementation Date
Eluxolweni / Pearly Beach / Buffeljagsbaai		7 March 2023
Hawston		20 April 2023

A full schedule for 2023/24 will only be available when the Provincial department releases its schedule in May 2023.

#### 4. Thusong Digital Ambassadors

With funding received from Department Local Government Integrated Service Delivery (Thusong Programme) we hope to increase the service delivery footprint of the Thusong services through the appointment of 7 Thusong Digital Ambassadors (TDA's). The TDA's are an extension of the Thusong Ambassadors project that was successfully rolled out during the 2021/23 financial year. With the Digital Thusong Ambassadors, additional services will be available to citizens through the various online applications to which the TDA'S will have access. Some of these services include school applications, housing applications, U-filing, E-filing etc. These will be progressively rolled out as DTA's increase their knowledge and understanding of the different online government services.

TDA's will be deployed to the following areas:

- 2 x Gansbaai
- 1 x Stanford
- 1 x Zwelihle
- 1 x Zwelihle Mount Pleasant
- 1 x Kleinmond
- 1 x roaming supervisor.

The TDA's will also assist with Thusong mobile and other events to assist with customer service. The TDA's will also assist with the rollout of the **elderly outreach programme** in the following areas that will take place once a month: Kleinmond, Hawston, Mount Pleasant / Zwelihle, Stanford and Gansbaai.

#### 5. Additional projects planned

- **Overstrand older person's event**, planned for 29 March 2022 to celebrate **Human Rights Day**.
- Assisting SAPS in facilitating the establishment of **youth against crime groups** in each area as part of crime prevention awareness and peer education.
- **Marketing and promoting the Thusong Service Centre** as a service delivery point for people to access services from all 3 spheres of Government. This also includes special programmes and projects run on a month-to-month basis, e.g., holiday programmes, older persons program substance abuse awareness, skills development, Local Economic Development, etc.
- Plans to host **after school programmes** with volunteers at the Hawston Thusong Centre (retired teachers, students) is well underway.

#### 6. Gansbaai Satellite Thusong

Gansbaai identified the need for a Thusong centre during the IDP process and it was listed as a priority in the 2nd review of the 5-year IDP 2019/20. The Greater Gansbaai area, especially towards the West or Ward 11, are a substantial distance from the Thusong in Hawston.

Spaces for Sport has been identified as a possible site for a Satellite Thusong based on the following:

- The central locality makes it accessible to all the communities in the Greater Gansbaai area,
- Located next to the main road;
- There are already several government services in the vicinity (municipal offices, library, clinic, secondary school, sports grounds, and tourism information office)

which means greater access to government services, and

- The nature of the building, and the fact that government services are already provided here.

Once registered, the satellite Thusong will become a service point for scheduled government services.

Satellite Thusong anchor (services that can readily be scheduled for services) government services include:

- Home Affairs;
- Department of Social Development;
- Department of Labour;
- Health services and housing applications;
- Office services (scan, copy, printing etc.);
- Education and skills development services (Department of Education or other skills development workshops, Cape Access: e-Centre).
- Local economic development services including services such as South African Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA) and National Youth Development Agency (NYDA); and
- Government Communication and Information Services (GCIS) activities that involves the communication of government news, and information through different media forms.
  - An e-Centre to provide computer and internet access as well as computer courses.
  - An office for the Department of Social Development.
  - A boardroom.

These could be rolled out over time based on the availability of funds. Other government offices such as Department of Labour or SASSA are all some that could be explored in the future.

- Municipal outreaches depend on the availability of government departments to render services as well as the level of lockdown.
- The Thusong coordinator plans to establish

stakeholder groups for woman, children and youth. Plans to open a homework hub with volunteers (retired teachers, students) are well underway.

- The Thusong in partnership with different stakeholders is planning different events to address the social ills in our society.
- The older persons outreach programme is planned to take place once a month in the following areas: Kleinmond, Hawston, Mount Pleasant / Zwelihle, Stanford and Gansbaai.
- An Overstrand older person's event is planned for 29 March to celebrate Human Rights Day.
- On 30 and 31 March the Thusong will host an Overberg SAPS men's conference for Gender base Violence.
- We will assist SAPS in facilitating the establishment of youth against crime groups in each area as part of crime prevention awareness and peer education.
- Marketing and promoting the Thusong Service Centre as a service delivery point for people to access services from all 3 spheres of Government. This also includes special programmes and projects run on a month to month basis, e.g. holiday programmes, older persons program substance abuse awareness, skills development, Local Economic Development, etc.

Quarter	Total Beneficiaries
Jan – March 2021	7144
April – June 2021	6595
July – Sept 2021	3747
Oct – Dec 2021	4764

Table 53: Summary Thusong beneficiaries 2021

Despite a lack of funding, the Thusong has established a good working relations with government departments such as the Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) to share resources when doing projects. The Provincial Department of Local Government is also willing to assist with catering and transport for municipal outreaches should there be a need. Partnerships with other sectors will be formed to roll out programs and projects.

## Thusong Functionality Score card

The Provincial Department of Local Government has developed a functionality score card for the Thusong Service Centres which is a concise management reporting system describing the operational functionality of Thusong Service Centres and effectively drives the communication of agreed upon goals and actions and the distribution of accountabilities between role-players.

The functionality scorecard of the Overstrand Thusong Centre (Hawston) is shown in table 68 below:

As per the functionality scorecard below, the Overstrand Thusong Service Centre (Hawston) is categorised as a well-functioning Thusong Service Centre with an overall score of 95%.

Category	Score
TSC Managed by the Municipality	100%
Appointed TSC Manager	100%
Local Municipality rendering services at the TSC	100%
Anchor departments	75%
Lease agreements	100%
Expanded service offering	100%
Included in IDP & SDBIP	100%
Reports	100%
Involvement in Thusong Mobile	100%
<b>Overall Performance score</b>	<b>95%</b>

Table 54: Thusong functionality scorecard

### Library Site for new Zwelihle Library

With the inception of a new Council in November 2021 after the Local Government elections the strategic direction changed in terms of the building of a new Library in Zwelihle.

An existing municipal building that was on a lease agreement that expired on 31 January 2023 was identified. It was determined that the building would be ideal to be upgraded to a fully serviceable Public Library.

There is an amount of R3,993,611 for libraries on the Capital Budget for 2022/2023 which will be used to fund these upgrades.

The Municipality intend to build a new Library that will benefit the community of Zwelihle and the neighbouring communities e.g., Mount Pleasant and others. The planning process commenced in 2020/2021 and include an investigation to do the development with a private partnership.

It has been determined that the preferred site is not the old swimming pool complex, but rather the site on the corner of Mbeki and Schulphoek street. The library complex will consist of various phases i.e., main library, offices and facilities for the youth. Consultation took place since October 2020 at the ward committee and public ward committee meeting for planning of the library complex. An amount of R4,373,611 is made available in the 2021/2022 financial year to complete phase 1 (main building) but the project could not commence due to the mentioned investigation. It is envisaged that the development will commence in 2022/2023 subject to the necessary approvals of the most feasible option.

### KPA 05 1 (c)

#### Promote the development, maintenance and management of Public Launching sites

The Minister of Environmental Affairs has, in terms of section 83(1) (d) (i) and (o) of the ICMA, made regulations regarding the Management of Public Launch Sites in the Coastal Zone. These regulations provide for the listing of and management of public launch sites and were published in Government Gazette No. 37761 on 27 June 2014. The intention of the regulations is to manage public launch sites in the Coastal Zone in terms of the National Environmental Management Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act No. 24 of 2008), as amended.

A status quo report on the condition and compliance to relevant legislation was compiled for public boat launch sites in the Overstrand Municipal area. Field investigations were

conducted to compile the inventory of facilities and installations and to determine the condition of installations and facilities in 2016.

It was resolved by Council in 2017 that:

- the following PLS be de-registered, Rooi Els, Harderbaai (Onrus), King Street (Stanford), Blousloep (Franskraal), and Die Damme. The community of Rooi Els however requested that PLS in there are registered to remain open.
- the registration of Hawston slipway as public launching site be recommended to the Provincial Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. The Municipality after various correspondence and engagements the matter is still unresolved.
- the public launching sites at Kleinmond, Kleinbaai, and Hawston (based on successful negotiations with affected provincial departments) be managed on a fulltime basis;
- the public launching sites at Maanschynbaai (Hangklip) Fisherhaven A (public), Prawn Flats (Klein River) Maanschynbaai (Klein River), Du Toit Street (Stanford) Blue Water Bay (Pearly Beach) and Buffeljagsbaaisbaai be managed during peak times; and
- based on successful negotiations, the public launching sites at Fisherhaven Slipway B (Lake Marina), Maanschynbaai (Klein River), Prawn Flats (Klein River) and Blue Water Bay (Pearly Beach) be managed by public/private entities.

The Administration is currently busy to evaluate the operational challenges to operate certain individual registered PLS. Recommendations to be finalised after consultation with local role-players. Management plans for affected PLS are developed by the municipality. Fisherhaven slipway is currently being repaired due to damage to concrete slabs which post a risk to trailers and boats when launching.

A council item for the complete review of public launching sites has been submitted and can only be commented on after council approval. Status quo remains at this stage.

### **KPA OS 1(d)**

#### **Street and Storm water maintenance**

The maintenance of streets and storm water in Overstrand is covered in the Maintenance Management Policy.

Although formal storm water networks exist in the Greater Hermanus area, Kleinmond, Stanford and Gansbaai, these networks require upgrading. In the towns of Rooi Els, Pringle Bay, Betty's Bay, Fisherhaven, De Kelders, Kleinbaai, Franskraal, Pearly Beach and Baardskeerdersbos there are very limited formal storm water networks. Stormwater in these areas are mainly limited to open storm water drains, if any.

Stormwater master plans do exist for some areas, but the implementation of these master plans has been limited due to the shortage of funding.

The road network is managed through the use of a Pavement Management System (PMS). This system ensures that scarce funding allocated to the maintenance of our roads is scientifically and cost effectively spent according to the needs identified, in an objective manner. These sections of roads are either rehabilitated or resealed, as determined. The PMS is updated on a bi-annual basis (following a visual inspection of all our roads), in order to determine the condition of our roads and provides recommendations on the extent and type of pro-active actions that need to be taken to avoid a deterioration of our roads.

Apart from the PMS all other maintenance of roads and storm water is scheduled and recorded in the Engineering Management Information System (EMIS) for each area. The storm water systems are cleaned twice per annum.

#### Major challenges with storm water development and upgrade:

The need for the upgrading and installation of formal storm water infrastructure is increasing due to the ongoing development of the area as well as increasingly severe weather patterns. Funding however remains a challenge as the provision of storm water is a non-income generating service.

### Funding requirements for street and storm water maintenance:

Funding for the reseal and rehabilitation of roads of R21.3 million per annum (2% of the replacement value of the network) is required for the next 10 years, to improve the surface and structural condition of the surfaced road network.

Council has embarked on a programme to improve the surfaces of gravel roads by dust proofing these roads. In 2018/19 an amount of R3 million was allocated for this purpose in Betties Bay, Pringle Bay, Fisherhaven and Pearly Beach. An additional amount of R3 million was allocated for the 2019/2020 financial year and R3 million will be requested for the 2020/2021 financial year as part of the dust control program. An amount of R 4 000 000 was budgeted for the 2021/22 financial year which includes dust control in the areas mentioned above as well as Fernkloof Drive in Hermanus). **An amount of R27 million was budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year for the reseal and dust control of the road network in the Overstrand.**

Funding for the maintenance of the storm water network is provided for in the operational budget.

~~Storm water upgrades are planned for Zwelihle in Hermanus, Kleinmond and Franskraal in Gansbaai, funded under capital projects in 2020/21. Funding worth R5 740 800,00 was allocated for the 2020/21 financial year for upgrading of networks in the mentioned areas. R4 million was allocated for the 2021/22 financial year, which is spend in the Hermanus and Kleinmond Areas. Funding will be requested as part of the 2022/23 budget for further network upgrades and new installations. An amount of R1.6 million has been budgeted for the 2022/23 year which was for the upgrading of the storm water network in Sandbaai Hermanus. An amount of R8.3 million was requested for Community Services for the 2023/24 financial year.~~

### **KPA OS 1(e)**

#### **Replacement of deteriorating fleet items**

Overstrand has 360 vehicles (trailers, motorcycles, tractors etc.) and 200 items of small plant and equipment (lawnmowers, compressors etc.). A fleet tracking system is utilized to track vehicles and monitor user behavior.

A fleet management policy has been approved by Council in March 2013. ~~The Fleet Management Policy was revised in November 2020 and is currently being introduced to the workforce.~~ **Currently no funding has been approved for the replacement of vehicles. A shortfall of R18 million was identified in the 2021/22 financial year for fuel and maintenance of vehicles which was due to the substantial increases in fuel and related costs.**

~~Funding for vehicle replacement and additional vehicles in respect of the 2018/19 and 2019/20 financial years respectively amounted to R14 950 000 and R18 870 000. R 22 626 920 was budgeted for 2020/21 financial year and only R 5 000 000 have been allocated on the draft budget for the 2021/2022 financial year.~~

A schedule of fleet replacement requirements is annually submitted to the Budget Steering Committee (BSC) for consideration. Vehicles are replaced according to the budget provisions.

Sourcing of vehicles is done through a national tender of National Treasury at very competitive rates.

### **KPA 2- GOOD GOVERNANCE**

#### **KPA OS 2 (a)**

#### **Effective co-operative government within the Constitutional mandate**

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (the Constitution) provides that the South African government is constituted as a national, provincial and local sphere of government which are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. All spheres of government are constitutionally obligated to assist and support one another. Not only is co-operation between local government and other spheres of government and local government between themselves of importance, the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No

32 of 2000 (Systems Act) also emphasizes the importance of organised local government.

The Municipality thus will take part in, but not limited to, intergovernmental fora such as the Premier's Co-ordinating Forum (PCF), the Minister and Mayoral Forum (MinMay), the Minister and Mayoral Technical Forum (MinMay Tech), the District Co-ordinating Forum (DCF), the District Co-ordinating Technical Forum (DCF Tech), the Municipal Managers' Forum (provincially and nationally), the Chief Financial Officers' Forum and, on organised local government level, SALGA Western Cape and its respective working groups.

### **KPA OS 2 (b)**

#### **Effective communication and community development**

##### **Communication**

Overstrand Municipality has a functional Communications Department staffed by two employees. The Communications Manager is supported by a Communications Officer.

The Municipality publishes a monthly newsletter, the Overstrand Bulletin, to inform residents about important municipal matters. The Bulletin is posted with the municipal accounts in the language of the account holder's choice and extra isiXhosa copies are printed for distribution in public places and A3 posters are also printed to be placed in notice boards. Residents not receiving accounts can read these newsletters in a posterized format on public notice boards, on strategically placed community information boards and also on the municipal website.

The municipality has its own website [www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za) on which news, general information, calls for tenders and quotes, IDP, SDBIP, Annual Report, Publications, advertisements and a lot more are placed. In 2014 the municipal website was upgraded by an external service provider to amongst other create a new look and feel. Information is updated as and when received. All legislative documents required to be placed on the

website for compliance, are placed every month.

In its drive to educate its community even at the school-going level, the Municipality introduced new concept adopted from the office of the Premier of the Western Cape. The first Thursday initiative started towards the end of 2019 in Hermanus and was planned to be rolled out to other areas in 2020/2021, but due to the Covid -19 pandemic, the roll-out date has been put on hold. The newly elected council was inaugurated in November 2021 and the first Thursday resumed on 3 March 2022 in Hermanus. From April 2022 the First Thursdays will be rolled out to other towns as well. Residents from all over the Overstrand are welcome to join.

#### **First Thursday allows and give:**

- the residents of Overstrand a platform to be heard - whether they want to raise issues that they are encountering or to pitch an idea;
- the Mayor and her team an opportunity to meet residents face to face.

Meetings are kept brief in order to accommodate as many people as possible and are open to everyone. The first Thursday initiative forms part of the Mayors 3 C priorities, one being Communication.

Media liaison is an ongoing activity and full use is made of the six community papers in the area, as well as the regional papers to keep the people of Overstrand up to date with the latest developments.

Overstrand Municipality recognises that social media provide valuable opportunities to communicate with stakeholders and provide timely, accurate, and helpful information. In order to reach as many people as possible, Overstrand Municipality balances its communications programme by engaging in traditional media as well as social media. Overstrand Municipality is using Facebook and Twitter to engage with our communities. Both of these social media platforms have their own distinctive features and qualities, which make it suitable for municipal use.

Currently the Municipal facebook page has about ~~33 486~~ 40 298 followers and the numbers are gradually growing, and twitter account has about ~~1 733~~ 1 844 followers (February 2022 2023). Those platforms are very useful to convey municipal messages and there is a dedicated official who monitors and responds to when it is necessary.

Communication in the Overstrand requires specialized skills because of the composition of the population. 47 percent of the residents are Afrikaans speaking, with 10 percent English speaking. 37 percent of the population is Xhosa-speaking. Another factor that must be kept in mind is the literacy level, with about 12.5 percent of the population regarded as illiterate (Source: Stats SA, 2016 Community Survey).

Our communication strategies are:

- A multi-facetted communication approach that uses all available channels and different ways of communicating - not only information-giving but also motivational in nature.
- Developing existing and new communication channels to a sustainable and optimal level, e.g., community information boards, advertising, corporate branding, and signage, etc.

Partnerships with leading organizations in the communities and the Ward Committees by using an open-door policy and giving support to community activities.

Below is a communication checklist of the compliance to the communication requirements:

Communication activities	Yes/No
Communication unit	Yes
Communication strategy	Yes
Communication Policy	Approved 29 March 2017

Communication activities	Yes/No
Customer satisfaction surveys	<del>Yes, the last survey conducted in 2012/2013 financial year, next survey was planned for 2017/18 financial year, but due to protests and covid-19 pandemic it could not materialize.</del> Yes, a community snap survey was conducted in February 2022. 2574 responses representing all 14 wards, were received.  A longer survey is planned by <del>June/July 2022,</del> however the date not confirmed yet.
Functional complaint management systems	Yes
Newsletters distributed at least	Yes, monthly
Social media	Yes, Facebook & Twitter

Table 55: communication checklist

**Communication priority** of the Executive Mayor in her 100-day plan (Communication is one of the Mayors' 3 C priorities). The Communication Department will focus on reviewing the communication policies to be in line with the council's vision.

Placing messages where public will see it.

- **Suggestion box** at enquiries and at all other areas – In progress.
- **Drone** loud hailing especially in disadvantaged areas – to be done, requires budget.
- **Tik tok** – in process, had a departmental discussion.
- **Flyers and brochures** – at the respective places such as: (old age homes, supermarkets, B&B's and restaurants etc.). In progress, currently the information is provided via the municipal bulletin (newsletter).

**Information communication technology (ICT)**

Overstrand municipality has a functional ICT unit.

- All ICT related Services and Systems are governed by the Overstrand ICT Steering Committee, under Chairmanship of the Municipal Manager.
  - The ICT Steering Committee is properly mandated with an industry standard ICT Charter.
  - All Directors are fulltime members of the ICT Steering Committee
  - Two full time councilors are also fulltime members of the ICT Steering Committee.
  - The ICT Steering Committee oversees, monitors and directs all ICT related initiatives to ensure on going alignment with Strategic Directives as stated in the IDP:
  - Reference documentation presented to the ICT Steering Committee include:
    - YTD Budget plans and expenditure trends
    - Demand Management Plans
    - Projects plans
    - Presentations on Technology trends and emerging technologies and potential business benefits
    - Presentations on Directives and initiatives from Provincial and National Government and internal alignment strategies
    - The ICT Governance Framework guides the ongoing alignment procurement, and execution;
    - Report back on ICT related issues emanating from the Auditor General finding and monitoring of the municipal Audit Action Plan.
    - Implement and disaster recovery of all ICT related initiatives in collaboration with lines of business.
- Government systems and backbone.
- The Overstrand actively participates in all workgroup discussions and activities to drive interconnectivity between all Municipalities in the Western Cape and Overberg region.
  - To remain aware of the longer-term strategies to bring connectivity to all governmental buildings and all households, business benefits and ICT Shared Services.
  - DPSA Corporate Governance Policy Framework and associated directives for implementation: the Overstrand and actively pursue compliance with all such Directives.
  - ~~mSCOA: Overstrand is participating with the service providers to facilitate integration between the financial system and other systems to ensure it is implemented in line with the requirements of mSCOA.~~ The process of a fully integrated CRM process is continually evaluated in line with the service offering from the mSCOA implementation.

Key ICT focus areas for the short to medium term (2022/2027 IDP cycle) are:

- ~~■ Continual mSCOA implementation and deliverables;~~
- ICASA Applications for licensed band frequencies Overstrand wide for the data and digital radio systems;
- Continuous improvement of the Telephone infrastructure;
- Continuing the upgrade and refresh of municipal computers;
- ~~■ Rollout of video conferencing equipment and facilities to all towns.~~
- Ongoing strategic analysis of business systems and processes to ensure optimal efficiency and productivity.
- Increased focus on backup power to administrations and high sites to remain active during load shedding.

### **Local government ICT changes and its envisaged impact on ICT in Overstrand municipality**

- WC Local Government Broadband Implementation Strategy:
  - The municipality is on-boarded to the project and it has increased internet connectivity for the municipality.
  - The aim is to have more seamless integration to the Western Cape

**The 2022-2023 progress on the ICT focus areas stated above is:**

- ICT remains focused on facilitating integration with third parties, ensuring the Server Environment is compliant and capacitated, and

that the Backup and Disaster recovery is in place.

- The RF Network is continuously being refined, and managed in line with strategic planning and service delivery requirements. **Increased use of fibre connectivity to remote sites, where available.**
- As the required funds are available ICT continues with the upgrade and refresh of municipal computers. ~~The immediate needs comprise of about 70 desktop computers and 20 laptops that replaces old unsupported computers and associated Operating Systems.~~ This is to facilitate the updated software and systems deployed.
- Ongoing strategic analysis of business systems and processes are proactively done. This enables the municipality to determine productivity and streamlining gains, which are then documented as business cases. These business cases and proposals are submitted to the ICT Steering Committee and on approval are implemented.

### Status of optic fibre roll-out in Overstrand

The roll-out is managed by the technical team in the Community Services directorate. ICT are consulted if some of its infrastructure is affected by any fibre implementation, like any other service within the municipality.

The Co-Building, One trench method was adopted by the Overstrand Municipality in September 2019 and the official roll-outs started in October 2019. ~~There are at current 4 active installers in the Overstrand. Areas covered are Kleinmond (CBD, Heuning Kloof and Klein Parys), Hermanus (North Cliff, West Cliff, CBD, Fernkloof, Kwaiwater, Hermanus Heights, Sandbaai, Vermont) Gansbaai (De Kelders, CBD, Kleinbaai, Franskraal).~~ Applications for the remaining areas are processed as received and will continue into the 2021/22 financial year. **67% of Overstrand has fibre installation. Approximately 85% of the Overstrand areas have been completed and the remaining areas are set for completion by the December 2023. Applications are processed as received.**

### ICT role in the Municipality's response to the Covid-19 pandemic are:

- ~~Facilitate mobile connectivity for remote working and increased internet connectivity.~~
- ~~Organise and coordinate laptop and portable computers for remote work~~
- ~~Change support, fault and incident management processes.~~
- ~~Manage service providers and Service Level agreements (SLA's)~~
- ~~Initiate and manage virtual conference facilities and facilitations~~
- ~~Change internal user engagement and support model~~
- ~~Employ systems that enable remote work such as terminal services, virtual private networks and firewall management.~~

Continuation of the ICT response to the Covid pandemic in the 2022/23 financial year:

- The remote work and video conference capabilities are expected to remain in place and will be expanded upon.
- ~~Precautionary measures for support engagement and equipment sanitizing will remain in place.~~
- Systems that enable remote work will remain active, managed and secured.
- **Ensuring Collaboration (Microsoft Teams) licenses to all eligible municipal staff to facilitate communication is in place.**

**Refer to page 99 (Chapter 4) for the load shedding impact on Municipal ICT infrastructure.**

### KPA OS 2 (c)

#### Sound municipal administration/ Institutional development

There is a distinct difference between a municipal organisation and a private sector organisation given the fact that the municipal organisation is much more confronted with regulating legislation as well as the fact the municipalities must fulfill its constitutional mandate.

For a municipality to do so it must have an administration in order to have the means to provide and ensure sustainable services to its communities, to promote social and economic development, to promote a safe and healthy environment and to furthermore execute all the functions which are provided for in, but not limited to, the Constitution.

The Municipal Manager, subject to policy directions of the Municipal Council, is inter alia responsible and accountable for the formation and development of an economical, effective, sufficient and accountable administration. (Section 55 of the Systems Act.) Concomitant with the aforesaid it is the duty of the Municipal Manager, once again subject to the policy framework determined by the Municipal Council, to develop a staff establishment for the Municipality and to submit same to the Municipal Council for approval (section 66 of the Systems Act). The aforementioned process, also referred to as organisational design, is an ongoing process which evolves as and when it is necessitated through circumstances.

In staffing the organisation, regard must not only be had to the provisions of the Municipality's policies but due cognisance must be taken of the provisions of a whole plethora of legislation which the Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 is but one. Having said this, and in order for the Municipality to obtain the services or to appoint suitably qualified and experienced staff, the Municipality is to compete with other Municipalities, Provincial and National Government and most important, with the private sector. In doing this, the Municipality must, with insight and wisdom, give effect and execute, but not limited to, its Recruitment and Selection Policy, its Study Aid Policy for Employees, its Scarce Skills Policy in which its staff retention criteria is embedded and its Staff Succession Planning Policy.

This is however not where it ends; it finally must lead to proper performance management of all staff within the organisation – an organisation that is also committed to fighting fraudulent behavior at all levels within the organisation.

Refer to Chapter 3, section 3.2.6 (page 73) for Overstrand's progress with the implementation of the Municipal Staff Regulations and Guidelines.

**Human Resources targets for the 5-year IDP cycle are:**

Activity	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27
Employment Equity Plan Reviewed as from <del>June 2020 to June 2023</del> July 2023 – June 2026	1	1	1	1	1
Employment Equity Committee meetings are held twice per annum	2	2	2	2	2
Convening of Local Labour Forum meetings nine per annum	9	9	9	9	9
Submission of Employment Equity Plan once every five years	0	1	-	-	-
Develop and submit annually comprehensive Employment Equity reports to Department of Labour (DOL)	1	1	1	1	1
Annually submit Workplace Skills Plan (WPSP) to LGSETA	1	1	1	1	1
Review of Sexual harassment policy	1	-	1	-	1
Review of Occupational Health and Safety policy	1	-	1	-	1
Review of HIV/ Aids policy	1	-	1	-	1

Table 56: Human Resources targets 2022/2027

Other specific Human Resources activities planned for 2023/24 are:

- Continue with the implementation of individual performance management for alignment with the Municipal Staff Regulations and Guidelines.
- Host Employee Wellness days in Kleinmond, Hermanus & Gansbaai.
- Training of initiators and chairpersons for disciplinary hearings.
- Disciplinary Code Collective Agreement

Workshop for Supervisory staff.

- Investigative training for misconduct.

### **KPA OS 2 (d)**

#### **Enhance the involvement of ward committees in public participation**

Refer to section 3.14 – Public Accountability in Chapter 3.

### **KPA OS 2 (e)**

#### **Enhance customer care**

Customer care is cross cutting between all the six directorates in the Municipality.

The municipality operates two 24-hour emergency control rooms, one for operational queries and the other dedicated to emergency fire and flooding. An email facility – [enquiries@overstrand.gov.za](mailto:enquiries@overstrand.gov.za) is also available to customers.

An SMS system is in operation to keep the community informed of services rendered by the municipality. Citizens can verbally log an enquiry at the Customer Care Help desks in the 3 administrations and other respective departments. The Engineering management system (EMIS) is being used to report service delivery complaints by either members of the public or internally. EMIS generates a job card for complaints logged.

An Electronic Records and Document Management System (Collaborator) is managed by the Department: Council Support Services in the Directorate Management Services. Collaborator is a document management system through which correspondence is logged and distributed. Queries from the public or external parties of Overstrand Municipality, either in written form or telephonically, are captured on the Collaborator System. Written communication is captured on the Correspondence solution on Collaborator and distributed to the relevant officials to provide feedback on the completion/solution of the customer's query. The official then writes a reply to the original author. This outgoing correspondence is also captured on Collaborator.

Telephonic queries, when the responsible official is not available, are captured on the system as a Client Call back Request. These requests are then distributed to the responsible official. The official contacts the requestor and also provides the relevant feedback on the solution/completion of the customer query.

Improving the Municipality's customer care is a key priority of the newly elected Council under the 3 C's of the Mayor, one being Communication. The development and implementation of a Citizen application (online portal to register service requests and complaints, access Municipal Accounts and information sharing by Municipality) is in process. Public can access the App with their smartphone or computer. For service request/complaint the client will receive a reference number.

## **KPA 3 – OPTIMISING FINANCIAL RESOURCES**

### **KPA OS 3 (a)**

#### **Effective financial management**

Sound financial management practices are essential to the long-term sustainability of municipalities. They underpin the process of democratic accountability. Weak or opaque financial management results in the misdirection of resources and increases the risk of corruption.

The key objective of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2003) (MFMA) is to modernise municipal financial management in South Africa so as to lay a sound financial base for the sustainable delivery of services.

Municipal financial management involves managing a range of interrelated components: planning and budgeting, revenue, cash and expenditure management, procurement, asset management, reporting and oversight. Each component contributes to ensuring that expenditure is developmental, effective and efficient and that municipalities can be held accountable.

#### **The management of key financial and governance areas is achieved by focusing on:**

- reducing the levels of outstanding debt owed to the Municipality, to assist with service delivery spending and maintaining a healthy cash flow;
- maintaining an unqualified audit for the Municipality by resolving audit findings and improving financial governance; and
- maintaining a good credit rating to ensure favourable lending rates and terms.

### **Spending budgets to maximise delivery**

The Municipality's annual budget comprises an operating budget and a capital budget.

The operating budget funds employee salaries, operating costs, purchases and assistance for the poor, such as free basic water and sanitation.

The capital budget is set aside for spending on infrastructure and services, such as roads, water and electricity as well as the many other utilities and services that Overstrand needs in order to function, grow and offer opportunities to its residents.

The entire budget amount per annum is based on the income that the Municipality expects to derive from rates, service charges, grants and subsidies.

During the ~~2020/21~~ 2021/22 financial year, the Municipality managed to spend ~~90.97%~~ 80.87% of its capital budget, ~~98%~~ 98.4% of its operating budget and ~~100.15%~~ 98/98% of revenue was collected as a percentage of the total amount billed.

### **Financial Management Reforms**

The Local Government: Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), Notice 312 of 2014, Government Gazette No. 37577, have been gazetted by the Minister of Finance on 22 April 2014.

mSCOA contributes to enforcing proper planning and budgeting; supervisory and management checks and balances.

The project segment serves as one of the links running through from the annual deliverables (IDP) to the Budget, SDBIP, in-year reporting, annual report and Annual Financial Statements. A separate paragraph will specifically focus on the impact of mSCOA on Local Government.

In order to achieve our objectives of effective financial management, the Municipality has already implemented the following financial management reforms to ensure that resources are used efficiently:

- Efficient costing of services and projects by identifying and managing the cost drivers.
- Active use of forecasts and projections to manage cash flow efficiently.
- Active monitoring of income and expenditure against pre-determined budget targets/projections.
- Set financial benchmarks and monitor performance against them.
- Development and implementation of a long-term financial plan to ensure the financial viability of the municipality is maintained.

### **Impact of mSCOA on Local Government**

#### **Overall Objective**

The primary objective of mSCOA is to achieve an acceptable level of uniformity and quality from the collection of Local Government (Municipality and Municipal Entities) data. This requires a classification framework specific to Local Government.

#### **Specific Objective(s)**

1. To achieve this main objective required a classification framework specific to Local Government incorporating all transaction types, appropriation of funds, spending on service delivery, capital and operating spending, policy outcomes and legislative reporting requirements to the maximum extent possible.

2. The development of this framework gave recognition to:

- international standards, guidance and best practice;
- labels and accounts defined to have readily available the information needed for local government budgeting (annual budgets, adjustment budgets and SDBIP) and reporting (monthly, mid-year performance assessment and annual financial statements);
- general alignment of financial reporting formats and the annual financial statements to key budget format reforms;
- alignment of budget and reporting formats with the Standards of GRAP and principles within the provisions of the transitional arrangements applicable to the different categories of municipality, especially recognising that local government uniquely operates in an accrual accounting and budgeting environment;
- consistent use of terminology across all municipalities by defining all accounts and labels in simple terms to support appropriate classification of transactions throughout all municipalities;
- standardisation across local government by clearly outlining the information requirements which will enable municipalities and their information system suppliers to develop software and report writing formats that are automated and compliant to reporting requirements governing Local Government;
- reporting on the “whole-of-local government”, and thus contribute to “whole-of-government” monitoring and evaluation;
- finding a solution for the separation of the general government sector, which “consists of entities that fulfil the functions of government as their primary activity” and business activities that sell services at market prices within a local government environment, especially where the management of these functions tend to be

closely interrelated with general government activities;

- minimising the cost of compliance and information gathering; and
- the classification framework must be kept simple and avoid unnecessary complexities to the maximum extent possible; this while ensuring the reform intent is maintained.

3. The mSCOA is applicable to all Municipalities, Municipal Entities and “Utilities” clearly indicating their applicability and relevance to a specific environment to assist customisation.
4. The improved quality of data will enhance the budget, financial reporting and other decision-making processes impacting on local government. The classification framework was formalised by issuing a SCOA Regulation in terms of the Municipal Financial Management Act.
5. The mSCOA regulations were gazetted by the Minister of Finance on 22 April 2014.
6. Overstrand was nominated as a pilot site in 2014 for the implementation of mSCOA and has thus prepared and implemented the budgets for the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 budget years according to the SCOA framework, in a phased-in approach.

The final implementation date of 1 July 2017 on version 6.2 for all municipalities on a nation level did however not imply conclusion of the Chart. National Treasury (NT) has now released Version ~~6.6~~ 6.7 of the Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) in December ~~2021~~ 2022, which is aligned to Version ~~6.6~~ 6.7 of the mSCOA classification framework and must be used when compiling the ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 MTREF budget. ~~NT subsequently also confirmed that Version 6.6.1 of the chart will be released through a patch to accommodate a few changes/conditions published in the 2022 Division of Revenue (DoR) Bill, this must also be implemented when compiling the 2022/23 MTREF budget.~~

National Treasury advised already during December 2019 as follows –

On an annual basis, the mSCOA chart is reviewed to address implementation challenges and correct chart related errors.

By now, all municipalities should:

- Have acquired, upgraded and maintain the hardware, software and licences required to be and remain mSCOA compliant;
- Budget, transact and report on all six (6) legislated mSCOA segments and directly on the core financial system and submit the required data strings directly from this system to the Local Government Portal;
- Lock down the budget adopted by Council on the core municipal financial system before submitting the budget (ORGB) data string to the local government portal;
- Closed the core financial system at month-end as required in terms of the MFMA before submitting the monthly data string to the local government portal; and
- Generate regulated Schedules (A, B, C) directly from the core municipal financial systems.

If a municipality has not achieved the above level of implementation as yet, then the implementation of mSCOA in the municipality should be accelerated.

The National Treasury subsequently released communication during December 2020, stating the following: The National Treasury will conduct independent audits on all municipal financial systems in 2021 to determine to what extent the financial systems that are currently being used by municipalities comply with the minimum business processes and system specifications required in terms of mSCOA. These audits were initially planned for 2020, but due to restrictions on procurement processes and travel in terms of the COVID-19 pandemic it was postponed to 2021.

The results of the audits will also inform the new transversal tender for the procurement of municipal financial and internal control systems in 2022. Until these audits have been concluded, and the results have been released, municipalities should exercise caution when changing their financial system to avoid purchasing a system that does not comply with the necessary mSCOA functionality requirements.

Important to note that NT ~~now~~ confirmed in MFMA Budget Circulars No. 112 (6 Dec 2021) **only** the following **feedback**:

"However, should a municipality need to procure a new financial system, they must follow the processes set out in the MFMA read together with the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and MFMA Budget Circulars No. 93, 98 and mSCOA Circulars No 5 and 6. In addition, National Treasury has not accredited any of the municipal financial systems available in the market and this should therefore not be advertised as a requirement in municipal tender documents.

National and Provincial Treasuries held extensive engagements with key system providers during which the system functionality on the following were demonstrated: IDP and budget, supply chain management (SCM), asset management, annual financial statements, revenue management, cash flow and period control. These engagements provided National and Provincial Treasuries with an understanding of what functionality is available on each system and what the key system related challenges are."

~~Important to note that NT however confirmed in MFMA Budget Circular No. 112 (6 Dec 2021) as follows "Municipalities that procured systems through the RT25-2016 transversal tender must approach the market to procure a new service provider for system support and maintenance. Due to the high financial investment in procuring financial systems, it is not cost effective to change financial systems every 3 to 5 years. Also, the expiry of the SLA does not necessitate the procurement of a new financial system unless the system that is being used is not complying with the required business processes and system specifications." From before mentioned it can be derived that NT will not provide for any further communication to Local Government with regard to the before mentioned release of audit results to assist municipalities with the outcome of their process in this regard. It is rather stated in the circular again that "It should be emphasised that the onus to ensure compliance with the mSCOA Regulations and minimum system specifications as per MFMA Circular No. 80 and its Annexure B rests with the municipality and not the system vendor. Municipalities should ensure that~~

~~they budget sufficiently to become and remain mSCOA compliant."~~

From before-mentioned it can be derived that NT will not provide for any further communication to Local Government with regard to the before-mentioned release of audit results to assist municipalities with the outcome of their process in this regard.

The updated communication from NT to Local Government in MFMA Budget Circular No. 122 (9 Dec 2022) for the 2023/24 MTREF guides as follows:

"National Treasury will review and regulate minimum business processes and system specifications for mSCOA by the end of 2024/25. In preparation for the regulation of the minimum requirements, municipalities should ensure that they comply fully with the current minimum business processes and system specifications articulated in MFMA Circular No. 80 (dated 08 March 2016).

Where a municipality is not fully compliant with the mSCOA requirements, a mSCOA Road Map must be in place to drive and fast track the mSCOA implementation in the municipality. The mSCOA Steering Committee, chaired by the Accounting Officer or his/ her delegate, must use the mSCOA Road Map to track progress and take correction actions where required.

Road Maps must be reviewed and updated annually as part of the budget process is updated and submitted to Council for approval together with their 2023/24 MTREF budget. Municipalities will be required to upload their updated mSCOA Road Maps in a PDF format on the GoMuni Upload portal as part of their 2023/24 MTREF tabled and adopted budget submission and thereafter on a quarterly basis as part of their in-year reporting.

Municipalities should ensure that they budget sufficiently to become and remain mSCOA compliant."

### KPA 4 – SAFE AND HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT

#### INTRODUCTION

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), Section 152 (e), mandates local government to promote a safe and healthy environment. The

mayors 3 C's focuses amongst other on '**Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement**'. The establishment of a Corporate Support, Public Safety Training & Development Programs and Special Projects Unit supports delivery on '**Crime Prevention & Law Enforcement**' priority.

This unit provides executive and corporate support, management and coordination of public safety trainings, projects, and programs within the Directorate. The coordination of Public Safety trainings between the Directorate Protection Services, district, and provincial key stakeholders. To foster new and deepen existing intergovernmental relations with National, Provincial and District departments, as well as exploring and coordination of training and development programs that cater for the youth in Overstrand.

#### Legal Framework

The Constitution of the RSA, 1996. The SAPS Act 68 of 1995. The Road Traffic Act 29, 1989, and Nation Road Traffic Act, 1996. The Criminal Procedure Act 51, 1997. GN R209 as amended in terms of the Magistrate Courts Act 32, 1944 and. Intergovernmental Relation Framework Act 13, 2005. Section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32, 2000.

Public safety projects & programs are set to support and respond to one of the Mayor's 3 C's which is **Crime Prevention and Law Enforcement**. Short and medium terms initiatives planned to be responsive to the afore-mentioned are:

- Expansion of K9 Unit 2022/23 – 2023/24
- Social Safety Ambassadors - Unemployment Local Government Grant 2022/23
- Safer Festive Season Project 2022/23
- Safer Festive Season Project 2023/24
- Chrysalis Youth Program 2023/24
- Public Safety Auxiliary & Internship Service 2023/24.
- Establishment of Western Cape – Institute for Municipal Public Safety of Southern Africa (IMPSA).
- Mediation Interventions for First Responders and

Front liners.

- Intergovernmental projects and trainings between Overstrand Municipality and Overberg District Municipality (ODM) to equip and empower.

### **Establishment of Western Cape – Institute for Municipal Public Safety of Southern Africa (IMPSA).**

The project intent is to professionalize Municipal policing, Bylaw enforcement and Security Services within local sphere of government as a profession in its own right. The project is still in the initiation phase – WC IMPSA Working Group.

**Social Safety Ambassadors Project 2022/23** – A Local Government Unemployment Grant of R650 000 was allocated to Overstrand Municipality. Overstrand Youth benefitted as EPWP participants in the 4 months Contract. (Status- Completed)

### **Safer Festive Season Project**

The programme is an Intergovernmental and collaborative approach between Provincial Department of Community Safety (DOCS) and Overstrand Municipality – Protection Services in efforts to promote, enhance a sustainable public safety during festive seasons in Overstrand area. The focus is on reduction of crime and creation of job opportunities for youth. This an annual project, for a duration of three months from 01 November – 31 January. (Status – Ongoing)

### **Chrysalis Youth Program**

There is an existing MoU between DOCS and Overstrand Municipality – Protection Services. The youth acquire public safety skills varying from but not limited to Peace Officer, Occupation Safety Training, Firefighting, Nature Conservation, Security, Youth development and Office Administration. For the financial year 2022/23, 39 Chrysalis Interns were absorbed and placed at Overstrand Municipality's various departments for 12 months to acquire practical experience. 38 interns have been placed at Overstrand since the beginning of the financial year 2023/24. (Status- Ongoing)

### **Public Safety Auxiliary and internship programme –**

The programme is in its inception/initiation phase for implementation in 2023/24. The objective is to explore, foster a meaningful approach to attract Overstrand youth into participating in public safety programs.

The programme is a means to reduce crime by creating opportunities that could benefit the youth of Overstrand.

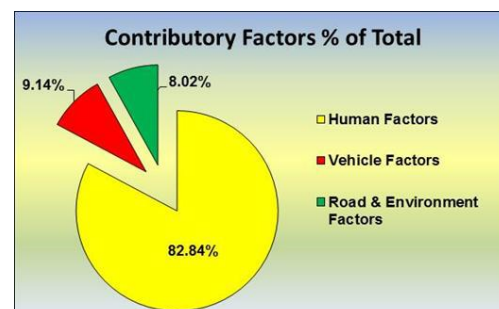
### **KPA OS 4 (a)**

#### **Enhancement of road safety (Traffic Services)**

The two primary functions performed by the Traffic Services are traffic law enforcement and educations. Attention is also given to minor engineering aspects in consultation with the Infrastructure and Planning Directorate.

Our aim is to reduce road deaths and clamp down on traffic violations by creating omnipresence on municipal roads. With the dramatic increase in road users and a growing disregard for traffic rules, the situation on our roads has gotten out of hand. Motorists tend only to obey traffic laws when a Traffic Officer is in the vicinity. We intend to change motorists' mindset by redeployment in high-risk areas through more visible traffic enforcement.

Road Traffic Management Corporation (RTMC) statistics showed that 95% of road traffic crashes occur as a direct result of one or more traffic offences. The main contributory factors to fatal road crashes, as submitted over a number of years by the SAPS to the RTMC on fatal accident report forms and categorised as human, vehicle and road environment are illustrated in the following graph:



According to the statistics, Human Factors are the most significant fatal crashes contributory parameter to fatal road crashes at 82.84%; Vehicle and Road environment factors contributes to 17.16% with 9.14% and 8.02% respectively. When broken down further, the statistics show that the most significant factors that contribute to fatalities in South African Roads are Speed and Pedestrian Jaywalking which contribute to a total of 56.44% of all road related fatalities.

It is pivotal for public to know that to keep Overstrand roads safe, Traffic Officials are out there watching their every move with a zero-tolerance approach.

Traffic Department (Hermanus Office) is open every second Saturday to improve service delivery.

~~Initiatives planned for the short to medium term include:~~

- ~~• The Points Man Project,~~
- ~~• The Pincher Truck Project,~~
- ~~• Expansion of Street Committee Projects and CCTV Camera's for council.~~

~~Progress (July 2017 – January 2022) on the initiatives stated above are:~~

- ~~• Points Man Project – ongoing~~
- ~~• The Pincher Truck Project – ongoing~~
- ~~• CCTV Camera – phase 1 completed, 5 cameras installed to date.~~
- ~~• Expansion of Street Committee – Ongoing.~~
- ~~• LEAP PROJECT (Establishment of Reaction Unit)~~
- ~~• Social Safety Ambassadors – Unemployment Local Government Grant.~~

**Traffic Services initiatives planned for the medium to long term:**

### **Road Safety and visible policing**

- Traffic Services will be increasing the staff component to ensure safer road usage.
- They will do this by enhancing visible patrolling and maintain strong visibility in identified crime hotspots and potential trouble spots.
- Positions will be advertised soon.

### **Strengthening Overstrand Traffic Services**

Generator

- Traffic Services in Hermanus is in the process of purchasing a backup generator to ensure that offices remain open/functional during power outages/ load shedding.

### **K-53 -Establishment of Gansbaai Driver's License Testing Centre (DLTC)**

- The Provincial Department of Transport has granted approval for new K-53 offices to be opened in Gansbaai. This will lighten the current workload of the staff in Hermanus who render these services for residents across Overstrand.
- To date Overstrand obtained approval and certification from the Provincial and RTMC to operate, conduct learners license and renewal of drivers' license.
- Permanent staff capacity required to get the centre operational: 1 Supervisor, 1 Examiner of learners, 1 DLTC cashier, and 1 Life Enrolment Operator (LEU). The budget is needed to create the permanent structure.

### **K53- Establishment of Kleinmond Driver's License Testing Centre (DLTC).**

### **KPA OS 4 (b)**

### **Law Enforcement**

Overstrand Bylaws and enforcement is the vehicle utilized to achieve the Strategic Objectives relating to creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment. This is achieved through enforcement of variety of bylaws such as liquor trading hour bylaw, fire safety bylaw, outdoor advertising and signage, parking management bylaw, street, public places nuisance bylaw.

The Law Enforcement function of the Overstrand Municipality is now more important than ever. The actions of Municipalities are governed by a very long list of national legislation and policies which in some cases require substantial knowledge of law and especially the procedures and actions to enforce them. The focus of the Overstrand Municipality is on proper and accredited training, in particular with regard to the power and functions of

Law Enforcement Officials. Training is becoming very impractical in view of the long list of court cases in which law enforcement agencies are challenged in court for unlawful arrests and for failure to comply with the Promotion of Administrative Duties Act, Act 3 of 2000.

### Why is By-law enforcement so important?

Overstrand Law Enforcement role is bylaw related, emphasis is on compliance to municipal bylaws as mandated by the Constitution, while SAPS focus is on the criminal procedure act. It's a matter of bylaw offences vs criminal offences.

If Overstrand Municipality wants to attract more tourists and investors, we should get our house in order and enforce effective policing of our By-laws to correct and improve tourism and investors' confidence in Overstrand. Section 152 of the Constitution of South Africa provide us with the objectives of local government and Section 152(1)(d) states that one of the objects of local government is to provide a safe and healthy environment. Therefore, safety and security remain one of the main objectives of our IDP.

The Overstrand Municipal Safety Plan focuses on integrated increased visible patrols to prevent crime in all communities in an effort to deter Bylaw related offenses that have an impact on the quality of life of residents. **Under section 156 (1) (b) of the Constitution, read with Government Notice 1114 in Government Gazette 41982 of 19 October 2018, another of the competencies of the municipality is to appoint law enforcement officers to provide law enforcement services in its area of jurisdiction.** Government Notice 1114 gives power to Law Enforcement (i.e., peace officers) to deal with public safety crime and road traffic policing in the Jurisdiction. During the 2018/19 -2019/20 financial years the Western Cape Provincial Government allocated funding to establish a K9-unit in the Overstrand. The K9 unit is operational as the existing Law Enforcement officials have laid down the foundation on operationalizing the unit while the recruitment of K9 officials is finalized. The purpose of the K9 unit is to expand the capability of Law Enforcement in dealing effectively with public safety

crimes such as poaching, drugs and narcotics and monitor and report on these crimes. Adopting a zero-tolerance approach towards traffic, by-law and other offences and promoting ethical conduct amongst all members are other key elements of the plan which will contribute to the creation of a peaceful, stable and prosperous community. The Safety Plan has been developed to incorporate Traffic, Law Enforcement and Fire Services and was submitted to the Department of Community Safety. This Safety Plan is reviewed by end June in a 3-year cycle in conjunction with all the relevant role players and is available from the Directorate Protection Services (028 313 8914). A Municipal Community Safety Forum (CSF) is in place and meets annually. The Safety plan is distributed to all CSF members.

The Overstrand Protection Services has now aligned itself with all relevant services in the Overstrand Municipal jurisdiction and is effectively fulfilling its legislative mandate within the broader law enforcement environment. In delivering on public safety services (i.e., municipal bylaw enforcement, traffic enforcement, fire and disaster management and security services), we will at all-time respect the fundamental rights of our citizens as enhanced in the Constitution. Our action is further guided by our unique Professional Code of Conduct and the principles of Batho Pele in our continuous strive towards the rendering of community orientated public safety services.

The current status of law enforcement is very challenging with key issues facing the functioning of this department viz. shortage of resources, budget constraints, and high level of absenteeism. Strain on existing personnel reserves general levels of crime, homelessness, anti-social behavior and general community apathy.

It is our firm intention, this financial year, to expand our partnership through local communication and fulfilling our role as an effective, community orientated public safety agency. In order to accomplish this, we will work diligently towards carrying out the vision of Overstrand Municipality. We will ensure the delivery of equitable professional, effective and efficient public safety services and will strive towards continuous improvement of service excellence and delivery.

### Police Ombudsman findings

Overstrand former Executive Mayor, Ald. Dudley Coetzee lodged a complaint with the South African Police Ombudsman regarding the fact that SAPS are unable to perform their constitutional mandate of maintaining law and order in the Overstrand. In his report of 30 July 2019, the Ombudsman confirmed that this is so as a result largely of the lack of staff at our police stations.

In the meantime, the mandate of Municipal Law Enforcement officers has been expanded so that they may now prevent, but not combat crime. To this end the Municipality will be increasing the staff compliment and facilities of the Municipal Law Enforcement division, which will include establishing a K9 unit with offices in Gansbaai, Hermanus and Kleinmond. The increased funding from property rates will be utilized to finance these increased services. Municipal Law Enforcement has been capacitated in terms of staff; the K9 Unit is operational. (All vacant posts were filled, the K9 Unit consist of 1 x Sr Inspector, 2x Inspectors and 6x Dog handlers).

### Law Enforcement initiatives planned for the medium to long term:

- **K9 Unit and LEAP (Law Enforcement Advancement Plan) - Establishment of Reaction Unit Project** with the appropriation of R6,3 million allocated in 2022/23 for LEADP and R2 420 000 for the K9 Unit the fight against crime in the Overstrand received a significant boost with the announcement of the Law Enforcement Advancement Plan (LEAP) funding for the Overstrand to tackle crime. The LEAP Project is jointly funded by the Western Cape Government in line with the Overberg Safety Plan. While safety is the primary responsibility of the South African Police Service, the Municipality continues to contribute to filling the gaps left by inadequate police resources. The new officers will be deployed in areas where assistance is most needed. They will enforce by-laws and assist enforcement agencies with crime prevention, illegal occupation of land, land invasion and illegal protest.

- 23 job opportunities in a 3-year fixed term will be created, Recruitment to commence shortly.
- 2023/24 funding is R 2,95 million.
- The K9 & Reaction Unit (LEAP) work interactively with the Task Team Unit, Rapid Response Unit and Marine Unit.
- **Land Invasion, and Management, and Prevention of the expansion of Informal Settlement & Anti-land invasion Unit**

The Unit was established in the 2022/23 financial year. The project in its Initial – 1<sup>st</sup> Phase, consisting of 15 temporary staff components. The plans to advance to Phase 2 – Permanent staff structure are underway. The unit is operational and effective given the foundation laid down by existing law enforcement structures and support within the directorate.

The unit ensures prevention of illegal structures on informal settlements, prevention of erection of unauthorized structures on municipal open space, demolishing of illegal structures, illegal connection of electricity, relocation process oversight.

### Additional Court

The Municipality is committed in making the Additional Court a success. This commitment is reflected in both the operational and financial position of the Additional Court in the last financial year.

~~We are pleased to confirm that the Additional Court reflected a year-to-year increase in generated revenue and traffic related cases. The Additional Court did however face many challenges due to the imposed COVID lockdown which both impacted the Court's revenue stream and matters generated on the court roll. Even with these challenges the Additional Court preserved and achieved remarkable outcomes both in relation to number of court matters placed on the court roll and generated revenue. Based on a comparative analysis for the financial period 2019/2020 3924 traffic offenses, and 1305 non-traffic related offenses (including 1015 by-law, 57 building control, and 233 Business Act offense) went through the Additional Court during the financial~~

~~year, in comparison to the 3 287 traffic offenses, and 2575 non-traffic offenses (including 2091 by-law, 17 building control, 467 Business Act and 1184 street and public places) went through the Additional Court during the 2020/2021 financial year. We can further confirm that based on a comparative analysis the Additional Court received payments for fines to the amount of R501 050 during the 2020/2021 financial year in comparison to R325 150 in the 2019 / 2020 financial year.~~

With a focus on more visible law enforcement and traffic officers, in particular over the festive period, there were markedly less notices issued during the corresponding period in the previous financial year. Although this resulted in fewer matters on the court roll and a corresponding reduction in revenue collected, it is encouraging to note the higher level of compliance by residents and visitors. Some challenges faced by the Additional Court during the 2021/2022 financial year included the following: Trials could not proceed at some courts due to loadshedding. This also had a negative impact on customer service and revenue collection, as some systems (such as traffic's eNatis system) cannot be operated during loadshedding; Information in respect of matters which were referred to the Additional Court during the period of strict COVID lockdown, had become outdated due to the passage of time and required updates from different departments prior to prosecution being instituted. Notwithstanding these challenges, the Additional Court preserved and achieved remarkable outcomes both in relation to number of court matters placed on the court roll and generated revenue. Based on a comparative analysis for the 2020/2021 financial period, 5114 traffic offenses, and 2575 non - traffic related offenses (including 2091 by-law, 17 building control, and 467 Business Act offense) went through the Additional Court during the financial year, in comparison to the 5507 traffic offenses, and 1889 non-traffic offenses (including 1889 by – law, and 218 Business Act ) that went through the Additional Court during the 2021/2022 financial year. A reduction in payment of fines during the 2021/2022 financial period compared to 2020/2021 is evident. This can in part be attributed to the financial

impact of the COVID 19 pandemic and the long-term consequences felt by the community. Many accused choose alternative sentences, as opposed to payment of fines, due to financial constraints. We can further confirm that based on a comparative analysis the Additional Court received payments for fines to the amount of R415 050 during the 2021/2022 financial year in comparison to R501 050 in the 2020 / 2021 financial year. This is to be expected, due to fewer fines having been issued. Fewer accused also attended court proceedings, resulting in more Warrants of arrest having been issued during 2021/2021 (5532), compared to 2020/2021 (4422). Payment of a large portion of these fines is expected upon execution of the warrants.

Ultimately the purpose and objective are to ensure that the ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 financial year compare even more favorably than the previous financial year.

### **KPA OS 4 (c)**

#### **Enhancement of Fire and Disaster Management and Security Services**

The reviewed ~~2021/22~~ 2022/23 Disaster Management Plan (DMP) is addressed in Chapter 11 of this document.

It is accepted that all citizens are vulnerable to the impact of disasters. The vulnerability increases especially for the geographically isolated rural poor already engaged in a daily struggle to meet the most basic of human needs. Those who under normal circumstances already lack resources they need to get through a typical day are defenseless when confronted with the increasing impact of climate change and natural and other disasters. This in turn impacts heavily on our various services and infra-structures – equally vulnerable to the dynamic environment and increasing challenges. This is why our IDP is committed to service delivery to the poorest of the poor constituents.

Our empowerment through participation approach is vital for the development of our community.

Overstrand Fire services consist of a small management core of full-time personnel, we strive to expand and upgrade the services as required by risks identification and community needs. Since December 2014, 30 EPWP personnel were permanently appointed as Cadet Firefighters at Hermanus, Gansbaai & Kleinmond Fire Stations.

The availability of an aerial fire-fighting unit during the summer also improved our capabilities. Ongoing training in first aid, firefighting and rescue methods are given to staff in order to improve their skill and safety awareness levels.

A Fire Management Plan is in place and was reviewed for the period **2021 - 2025**.

The following aspects of the services are maintained and improved within the budget allocations for these services.

- Emergency services delivery
- Fire-Prevention and life-safety programs
- Supervision, management and training of staff
- Community relations
- Inter government relations
- Administrative structures
- Safety and Health program.

A service delivery agreement for fire brigade services exists between the Municipality and the Overberg District Municipality.

During 2016, the focus of disaster management shifted even more, to ensure that all local municipalities are applying a more pro-active approach and states that all municipalities should provide for: "An integrated and co-ordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post disaster recovery". This shift will have financial implications on local municipalities.

No Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF) is established because such a committee already exists which plays a similar role.

### Establishment of an Incidence Command Centre (ICC)

Planning is underway to establish an ICC in the Overstrand Municipal area. The construction of the command center building is in process. Though we do not have an established ICC, such a Centre will be set up as and when the need requires. The ICC is part of the construction process and will be completed as the funding becomes available. Overstrand Fire Brigade is currently in the second phase of the upgrading of facilities. It is envisaged that the ICC will be completed in the third phase.

The location of the ICC has changed from the Overstrand Fire Brigade in Hermanus to the Old Tennis Courts, Hermanus which will be converted into a multi-purpose centre, linked to the Overstrand CCTV project. The project will be completed in phases as funding becomes available.

An initial R770 000 was made available at the beginning of the 2022/2023 financial year, with a further R72 127 (CAPEX) and R600 000 (OPEX) during the adjustment budget.

Consultation is currently underway. The first phase of the project is set to be completed by 30 June 2023.

### Purpose of the ICC

The ICC is the physical location at which the coordination of information and resources takes place to support incident management activities. Incident Command System (ICS) is a standardized management tool for meeting the demands of small or large emergency or non-emergency situations. ICS is designed to command, control and coordinate a response and provide a means to coordinate the efforts of individual agencies or resources as they work toward the common goal of stabilizing the incident and protecting life, property and the environment. The ICC also provides communication and information for the support functions of the Incident Management Team to facilitate emergency response and recovery.

### Role players of the ICC

The role of those staffing is to facilitate a coordinated response to major emergencies in

Overstrand Municipal area. The Incident Management Team assists the Incident Commander in providing resolutions to the incident. ICC's may be organized by major functional disciplines (e.g. fire, law enforcement, SAPS, and medical services etc.)

### **Where to be established?**

An ICC may be a temporary facility or may be located in a more central or permanently established facility. Presently Overstrand is experiencing multiple incidents, different or the same in nature, (riots and fires, multiple fires, multiple riots) simultaneously. These are best management from a central point / ICC. Overstrand Municipality is currently in the process of upgrading its facilities. The newly acquired buildings will house an ICC.

### **Expected timelines to operationalize the ICC?**

Currently there is no permanent Incident Command Center. When incidents occur, we have a temporary Incident Command Centre and when incidents are declared safe operationalization of the temporary Incident Command ends. The ICC runs in conjunction with the operational period.

*For more on Overstrand Disaster Management, refer to Chapter 11 in this document.*

### **Safety and Security Services**

#### **WHY SAFETY AND SECURITY IS IMPORTANT IN THE MUNICIPAL WORKING ENVIRONMENT**

We are providing a safe and secure working environment to the Overstrand municipal employees and therefore, proper security systems like CCTV, Access control, Armed response and other security measures were put in place to monitor all incomings and outgoings of our assets.

**Safety & security** consist out of three divisions which is Access Control, Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) and Armed Response. Safety and security refer to the actual conditions of our municipal employees work environment and to the prevention of theft, fire, and any other emergency incident and to create a safe working environment for all employees and visitors.

**Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)** is our self-contained surveillance system that records and display movement for monitoring activities at our CCTV control room. Our control officers inform our armed response, law enforcement, traffic, fire, or SAPS of any illegal activities who then reacts accordingly.

**Armed Response** respond to all municipal alarms triggered, CCTV complaints which includes By-Law related offences and assist the fire department with all incidents to protect and safeguard our assets.

**Access Control** provides access to Overstrand Municipalities resources which is granted in a manner that carefully balances restrictions designed to prevent unauthorized access to provide unhindered customer service.

### **KPA OS 4 (d)**

#### **Environmental Management**

##### **State of the environment**

*"We apply adaptive and creative thinking to an everchanging and unpredictable environment in an attempt to manage the future outcomes of a system that is beyond our control." T.Dry*

The natural beauty of the Overstrand Municipal Area and its abundant environmental wealth are the regions greatest assets (*Overstrand Strategic Environmental Management Framework, June 2014*). The Natural Resources, landscapes, ecosystems and green infrastructure forms the backbone of the municipal areas' existence.

The Environmental Section aims to ensure the promotion of green infrastructure protection through the restoration of key ecosystem services. This will produce a more resilient natural environment given protection to our built environment and vulnerable communities against the onslaught of Climate Change.

##### Surface water resources

The Overstrand Municipality has a large network of important wetlands and river corridors many of which have been identified by the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) as Freshwater

Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs) and/or as Flagship Free-Flowing Rivers (Overstrand Strategic Environmental Management Framework, June 2014).

## Indigenous Vegetation Types of the Overstrand Municipal Area

The Overstrand Municipal Area is characterised by habitats containing remarkable plant diversity. The Overstrand Municipality jurisdiction area contains eighteen vegetation types, six of which are classified as critically endangered in Government Gazette No. 1002, promulgated in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) of 9 December 2011 (Strategic Environmental Management Framework, June 2014).

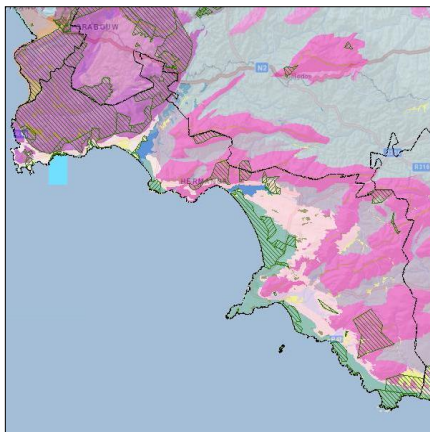







Figure 9: Distribution of Ecosystems in the Overstrand

### Main vegetation types (>10% of municipal area)

	Agulhas Limestone Fynbos 12.11%
	Elim Ferricrete Fynbos 14.88%
	Kogelberg Sandstone Fynbos 17.76%
	Overberg Dune Strandveld 11.24%
	Overberg Sandstone Fynbos 32.36%

### Other vegetation types (<10% of municipal area)

Agulhas Sand Fynbos 1.59%
Cape Coastal Lagoons 1.32%
Cape Estuarine Salt Marshes 0.06%
Cape Lowland Freshwater Wetlands 1.9%
Cape Seashore Vegetation 0.16%
Cape Winelands Shale Fynbos 0.09%
Elgin Shale Fynbos 0.57%
Hangklip Sand Fynbos 3.27%
Ruens Silcrete Renosterveld 0.44%
Southern Afrotropical Forest 0.06%
Southern Coastal Forest 0.51%
Western Coastal Shale Band Vegetation 1.37%
Western Ruens Shale Renosterveld 0.03%

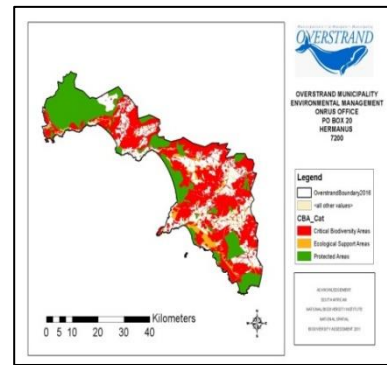


Figure 10: Overstrand Critical Biodiversity and Ecological Support Areas

Fynbos, which is largely confined to nutrient-poor soils, is the dominant vegetation group in the Overstrand Municipal Area, accounting for ± 99.7% of the natural vegetation.

According to the SANBI's Overberg Transformation Map, ± 111 500ha (65.65%) of the Overstrand Municipality is classified as "natural habitat", whilst the remainder comprises degraded areas (3.44%); high density alien plant infested areas (6.93%); plantations (1.78%); intensively farmed areas (15.98% - excluding extensive grazing in natural vegetation); dams (0.14%); roads (3.60%); and urban areas (2.47%).

**The Environmental Management Services Department consist of two sections.**

1. The Biodiversity Conservation Section and
2. the Environmental Management Section.

**Each Section manages its respective activities.**

## Overstrand's Biodiversity Conservation Section

### Nature Reserves and Open Space Zone 1 (OSZ 1)

The Municipal Area also includes the Bettys Bay Marine Protected Area, the Walker Bay Whale Sanctuary, and the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve, which is one of South Africa's six existing Biosphere Reserves. The Kogelberg is regarded as the heart of the Cape Floral Kingdom as it provides habitat for approximately 1 880 plant species, of which an estimated 77 species are endemic to the area, and numerous animals including leopards, baboons, antelope, many birds, freshwater fish, reptiles, amphibians, crustaceans and a huge diversity of

insects and arachnids occur there. The Kogelberg Nature Reserve forms the largest part of the core area of the biosphere reserve. The remainder of the Core Zone is comprised of the Kleinmond Coastal and Mountain Nature Reserve, the Rooiels Nature Reserve and the Harold Porter National Botanical Garden. The agricultural smallholdings in the Hangklip – Kleinmond region, sections of the coast and the marine area comprise the buffer zone. Plantations, farms, local towns and industrial developments make up the transition zones.

Overstrand Municipality is the appointed management authority for three proclaimed Local Government Nature Reserves.

Fernkloof Nature Reserve (Hermanus) is the flagship Nature Reserve for the Overstrand Municipality, closely followed by the Kleinmond Coastal and Mountain Nature Reserve and the Rooiels Nature Reserve that protects the fynbos ecosystem on the Rooiels peninsula. An application to have the Rooiels Nature reserve expanded has been submitted to Cape Nature by the Rooiels Conservancy in February of 2022.

~~Fernkloof Nature Reserve's Protected Area Management Plan (PAMP 2021-2025) was completed in 2020. In the February 2021 Council cycle the PAMP document served at the Ward Committee, Portfolio Committee and Mayoral Committee and was approved at the Council meeting of 24 February 2021. When forwarded through to CapeNature, they however requested minor changes to be made to the document before it can be sent through to Province. These changes will be submitted to CapeNature in March 2022.~~

Fernkloof Nature Reserve's Protected Area Management Plan (PAMP 2023-2028) has been finalised and will be forwarded to CapeNature for review and thereafter to Province for approval. The updated document will be submitted to CapeNature in March 2023.

The Fernkloof Nature Reserve has an Advisory Board with an approved bylaw, and co-management agreements with the Botanical Society of Hermanus, the Cliff Path Management Group and the Hermanus Hacking Group.

Kleinmond Nature Reserve is supported by the Kleinmond Nature Conservation Society as well as the Kleinmond Hacking Group. Although the Nature Reserve is managed daily and has a very antiquated management plan, the formal management plan must still be developed.

Besides the three proclaimed Nature Reserves, Overstrand Municipality manages Municipal Open Space Zone 1 properties (nature reserves), which are zoned for nature conservation purposes under the Overstrand Wide Zoning Scheme. These areas are protected for future generations as a network of Heritage Assets but are not formally declared as Nature Reserves yet.

The Environmental Management Overlay Zone (EMOZ) document identifies the network of biodiversity corridors and areas of conservation importance that needs greater conservation status. The Open Space Network has been included in the Overstrand Environmental Overlay Zone as part of the SDF and the Zoning Scheme in order to assign proper management status to the properties, to protect them under the zoning scheme and to provide for the development of formal management plans with supporting budgets for properties within each Ward.

The Biodiversity Conservation Section manages the entire Open Space Zone 1 network (including coastal regions) as well as the proclaimed Nature Reserves. A general management programme is applied throughout the Municipality, consisting of infrastructure maintenance, fire management and alien invasive species management. The bylaw for the management of Public Places is applied where necessary.

Several long-term projects have been identified for the new financial year that needs attention for the benefit of the local communities and the environment. Some of these projects are in the planning phase in order to motivate for funding in the new financial year or has been through the planning phase and in the first phases of implementation.

The key projects are:

**1) Onrus Catchment to Coast River Rehabilitation and Restoration Project:**

The Onrus River from Catchment to Estuary is a small system, about 17km in length, with a relatively small floodplain and it has been strongly influenced by anthropogenic developments in the catchment and have not been formally managed since the commissioning of the De Bos dam in 1976.

It is an important feeder of the Onrus Estuary, which in turn is an important estuary for recreational activities for the surrounding community and tourists visiting the town. The remaining Palmiet Wetland is currently the only natural filtering system that still keeps the estuary's water quantity and quality in balance. The small and only remaining piece of palmiet wetland is therefore of extreme ecological importance in this river system and needs to be protected at all cost.

This peatland covers an area of ± 33ha and is estimated to be 12 000 years old. What makes the Onrus River Palmiet Peatland so unique, is that it is the third deepest in South Africa with built-up layers of peat (organic material with a high carbon content), thanks to the accumulation of sediments and organic matter over thousands of years. It was therefore extremely important to ensure that the subsurface fire burning in the underground peat wetland was doused urgently.



Location of the Peat Palmiet Wetland in the Onrus River, Hemel and Aarde Valley.

The 24 December 2018 fires that ravaged the Overstrand Municipality burned down into the

Hemel-and-Aarde Valley on 11 January 2019 and burn its way into the Onrus River Palmiet Wetland. This fire however turned out to be a very unusual fire. After two weeks of intensive firefighting by the Overstrand Fire Department they realised that the fire was burning underground, it was a sub-surface fire. The biggest concern was that this sub-surface fire that was smouldering at the foot-end of the palmiet wetland could result in an ecological disaster if the site was not protected and mitigating factors implemented to stop the fire from spreading into the palmiet and peat wetland.

In March 2019 a meeting was held with officials from the Working on Fire Programme to discuss the way forward for the implementation of an Operational Plan to extinguish the Onrus sub-surface fire. On 1 May 2019, a team of WoF was deployed on site to support the Overstrand Municipality in controlling and extinguishing the fire. The highly effective technique applied by WoF to extinguish the peat fire, a spike branch spray (sprout), which was developed in 2018 by Mr Martin Bolton (a peat fire specialist) during his work in fighting peat fires in Indonesia. The spike branch is a pipe with holes (a sprout) that sprays water under pressure below the peat surface to rewet the peat in order to dose /suppress peat fires. Desiccated peat is hydrophobic and can therefore not be rewetted from the surface. Quite often water runs off along desiccation cracks into either adjacent drains/dongas/streams without rewetting the peat below the surface.

The spike branch spray approach is time-consuming, but effective in winning the fight against the subsurface fire, since it wets the peat below surface, and allows it to cool down, effectively dosing the fire by drowning it. The treatment consists of two spikes and a nozzle spray working on a 10x10 m grid, which treats (dosing/extinguishing) the subsurface fire for an extent of 1 m<sup>2</sup> at a time to a depth of 1.5 m.

Initially, progress was relatively fast but it slowed down at areas where the heat was very intense. Spots of up to 400oC have been measured just below the surface, therefore the heat can be four times higher with an increase in depth. Three intervention campaigns were implemented since

the ignition of the substrate, until the fire was brought under control on 21 June 2019.



Working on Fire moved on site on Monday 29 April 2019 where the teams received training in applying the spike branch method.



WonF team working with the spike tool on site, rewetting the peat below surface and cooling the subsurface fire and eventually extinguishing it.

The Overstrand Municipality could not develop or implement this project without the guidance and support of the Wetland specialist, Dr Piet-Louis Grundling from the National Working for Wetlands Programme and the fire specialist Mr Martin Bolton from the National Working on Fire Programme. In partnership with these specialist and other specific government organisations and affected landowners a specialised fire suppression plan was implemented. The Overstrand Environmental Management Department played a huge role in the coordination of these efforts and in late October 2020 the Overstrand Municipality won an award from the National Wetlands Award 2020 programme under the category of "Stewardship" for the best coordinated project in the country. The project was coordinated by the Overstrand Environmental Department with support from the Overstrand Fire Department, EnviroWildfire, National and Provincial Working for Wetlands, LandCare and last but not least, the Landowners from Camphill School, Camphill Community and Hamilton-Russel. Our

thanks also go out to these private landowners that submitted the Overstrand Municipality for an award, which we ultimately achieved.

Although the fire destroyed one third of the existing peat wetland, it escalated the wetland in the scientific sphere to such an extent that research projects were adapted to include the Onrus wetland into their national studies.



Head cut and peat degradation of the Onrus peat wetland

The Agricultural Research Council- Natural Resources and Engineering (ARC-NRE) under guidance of Dr Althea Grundling initiated, with funding support of the Water Research Commission, a project titled: Determine Peat Loss and Develop Management and Rehabilitation Protocols for Peatlands in South Africa.

So far, Agricultural Research Council – Natural Resources and Engineering research team, Overstrand Municipality (Environmental Management Department) staff and volunteers from Camphill Farm Community and Whale Coast Conservation dug more than 20 wells and piezometers along three transects at the Onrus Peatland to monitor water levels along the transects. Hamilton-Russell Vineyards sponsored the materials for the hydrology-monitoring network. The aim is to have hydrological and peat stratigraphy baseline data before and after rehabilitation and this field campaign was done under the guidance of peatland specialist Dr Piet-Louis Grundling, DFFE.



Monitoring wells being installed.

Vitally important data will be collected over a period of a minimum of two years, with the assistance of two full time master's students with input from PhD student. The first data might be available in October 2022.

Once data has been collected and analysed there will be a better understanding of how the system functions and then it can be decided on how best to rehabilitate and manage the system.

World Wetland Day theme for 2022: "Wetland Action for People and Nature" was celebrated on 2 February 2022 at the Onrus and Paddavlei wetland and joined by the Councillor of Infrastructure and Investment, Senior Officials from the Overstrand Municipality's Environmental Department, Fire Department, Scientist from the Agricultural Research Council, Landowners, Whale Coast Conservation and Paddavlei Eco Group.

### **2) Greater Overberg Water Fund:**

Africa's urban population is expected to double over the next 20 years, posing an immense water challenge on cities and towns. Growing demand from a booming population and continued economic growth will further stress already scarce water resources. Many cities and towns source their water from rural landscapes which are increasingly affected by unplanned development and poor land management practices. Every city or towns water security is at risk if the health of its watershed degrades. Unhealthy watersheds can contribute to pollution in rivers, wetlands and dams, potentially reducing water supply availability and increasing

delivery costs. Nature is also under threat, as aquatic life suffers from lower water quality and drying rivers while wildlife loses critical habitats and food supply. It is imperative that our African cities and towns become wise stewards of the land where water comes from to ensure a sustainable and affordable supply of water.

Water Funds therefore are organizations that design and enhance financial and governance mechanisms which unite public, private and civil society stakeholders around a common goal to contribute to water security through nature-based solutions and sustainable watershed management.

The Greater Cape Town Water Fund was established in 2019 to help address the city's long-term water security concerns. The Water Fund is working with the City of Cape Town to develop and provide near-term ecological, social and economic benefits by introducing an innovative Water Fund model to protect rare fynbos habitats and secure more of Cape Town's freshwater resources for its citizens by ensuring the protection of the Catchments.

The Overberg has also been approached to demonstrate a Water Fund Programme and meetings with the international and national stakeholders and partners started in 2019, coordinated by the Agulhas Biodiversity Initiative (ABI) to include CapeNature, DWS, Overberg District Municipality, BGCMA, Overstrand Municipality's Environmental Department and other role players.

The objective of this Water Fund is to ensure water security and protection of the major Water Factories or Catchments in the Overberg that feed the many rivers, wetlands and estuarine systems of the Overberg. The Onrus River "Catchment to Coast" project is still identified as the demonstration project for the Greater Overberg Water Fund Project. The feasibility studies have however been paused for the time being until funding is available.

### **3) Hawston – Paddavlei Rehabilitation and Restoration Project:**

The Paddavlei Rehabilitation and Management Plan has been completed and approved by DEA&DP on 3 March 2021.

The Rehabilitation and Management Plan gives clear guidance on the proper restoration and management of the area, which can now be funded and implemented.

The following recommendations for rehabilitation were identified:

- Clearance of nuisance growth of bulrush
- Alien vegetation clearing
- Removal of dumped waste material from within and adjacent to the wetlands
- Improvement of stormwater management
- Improvement of sewage management within the immediate surrounds of Paddavlei
- Removal or upgrading of infrastructure within Paddavlei.

~~In September 2021,~~ A team of 4 EPWP members were assigned to implement the Management Plan. They are affectionately known as the A-Team. They have already done the following:

- Cleared a large area of dumped rubble around the paddavlei to open a flat, grassed area around the vlei.
- Cleared sections of invasive plants and cut and cleared around the paddavlei property.
- Removed dumped waste material from the surrounding site but this is ongoing due to continuous dumping by some members the community.
- **Packing sandbags at the westerly stormwater culvert to ensure that the water does not drain the area prematurely.**

The A-team was further supported through efforts by WCC and the PEG. The PEG themselves do many clearing and waste removal activities in and around the Paddavlei site without any remuneration and they do this because of their love and passion for their area and to conserve the site for future generations.

#### 4) Stanford Mill Stream Rehabilitation and Restoration Project:

This project is being implemented very successfully through collaboration between the Overstrand Municipality, Whale Coast Conservation (WCC) and

the Stanford Conservation Trust. During 2020 WCC funded the project through a small grants fund and funding was also given through the Table Mountain Trust. These funds were used to do alien clearing, plant indigenous vegetation, make pathways and create a family picnic area.

~~WCC has also secured funding from the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries to continue work with the wetland project for 2021. This funding will be used to employ four local youth from the community.~~

This Mill stream project fits into the bigger river rehabilitation and reed beneficiation project. **The Environmental Management Services intends to have a formal Maintenance Management Plan drawn up so that active budgeting and work on the project may commence.**

~~A further addition to this project will be the installation of a storm water sock at one of the main stormwater inlets to prevent any land-based litter from ending up in the system. WCC will also construct an artificial reedbed to further polish water entering the system.~~



#### 5) Cape Dwarf Chameleon Project:

In partnership with Whale Coast Conservation (WCC), the Environmental Department works on saving the Cape Dwarf Chameleon (*Bradypodion pumilum* – Listed as Near Threatened).

WCC, with a group of volunteers remove these animals from properties that will be developed, properties due for planned and prescribed burns and even the waste transfer station where they have been found in garden refuse.

The chameleons are then relocated with the help of the Environmental Department and Permitting through CapeNature, to areas where they will be protected.

Unfortunately, due to Covid Lockdown Regulation this project slowed down but the OM and Whale Coast Conservation are still working closely together to ensure the future success of the project continues.

The Overstrand Municipality (OM) and Whale Coast Conservation are still working closely together to ensure that the future success of the project continues.

### 6) Youth Community Outreach Programme (YCOP)

YCOP is a community based environmental education and awareness programme that is not only aimed at a cohort of young people to look after the environment but is meant to create jobs and provide accredited training.

The new programme has been discussed with the Municipalities and the interview process for new Project leaders are underway. The OM will receive one of these leaders in early March 2023 to assist with the following:

- Support the implementation of environmental advocacy initiatives in the local municipality.
- Support the planning and implementation of environmental education activities.
- Organise and distribute environmental education and awareness promotional materials.

### 7) Thuma Mina Programme – Good Deeds Programme

The project has been operational for the past 2 years but closed in December 2021. The new programme will be discussed with the Municipalities in early March 2022 to discuss the possible continuation of the programme.



### 7) Sandbaai Dune Rehabilitation Program-Coastal Management Plan

The Environmental Section is currently working closely with the Hermanus Operational Administration to appoint a Specialist to look the need for the rehabilitation of the Sandbaai beach and adjacent dune system. A coastal engineer has drafted a final report on the area and Area Management is in the process of appointing an Environmental Practitioner to start the process of having the Management Plan approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs: Development Planning (DEA:DP). This process will involve consultation with the interested and affected party's through the public participation process. Once the Management Plan has been approved by DEA:DP and adopted by council, the Management Plan will be implemented by Area Management and supervised by the Environmental Management Services.

We hope to further roll out the program to both Onrus and Grotto beach as these beaches are under threat of dune erosion and accretion due to the removal and stacking of kelp. The movement of kelp was approved in the swimming policy but without the knowledge of the impact that this action could have on the coastal ecosystem. The kelp movement activity will be investigated and properly documented, and management plans implemented to prevent any further damage.

### 8) Overstrand Baboon Management Programme: Baboon Management

Within the Overstrand municipal area, there are approximately 14 baboon troops of varying sizes. The exact amount is unknown. There are “hotspot” areas which experience the presence of baboons more frequently than the rest of the municipal area. These are currently Rooiels, Pringle Bay, Kleinmond, Betty’s Bay and Hangklip, Onrus, Voelklip, Vogelgat, Hermanus Heights and Fernkloof. Not all the “hotspot” areas are high risk areas for baboon-human conflict or require urgent intervention, for example, the Rooiels community has baboons living within the urban area but does not feel that specific intervention is required outside of what the community itself is currently providing.

Environmental factors such as fire or drought can also change the behavioural patterns of the baboon troops and therefore the risk potential for human-baboon conflict within specific areas changes over time.

The Overstrand Municipality (OM), the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board (CapeNature) and the Western Cape Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) concluded a Compactum in March 2019 in terms of the provisions of Chapter 4 of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2015 (Act 13 of 2005).

The purpose of the Compactum was to create a mechanism to resolve the issue of the control and management of nuisance or damage-causing baboons that occur in the Overstrand Municipal Area.

In terms of the Compactum a Baboon Management Joint Task Team (BMJTT) was established to compile a Strategic Baboon Management Plan for the Overstrand Municipal Area. The mandate and terms of reference of the BMJTT are described in the Compactum.

On 4 September 2019, the cabinet of the Western Cape Government approved that:

“Only to the extent that is necessary as a matter of law in order to carry out the Compactum and the SBMP, the Western Cape Government hereby confirms a qualified Constitutional functional assignment to the Overstrand Municipality for the

administration of the functional areas of “Animal control” and “Nature conservation” contained in Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution, in terms of section 156(4) of the Constitution; only for the purpose of the control and management of these baboon by way of implementation of the SBMP budgets, and only for the duration of the implementation of the SBMP”.

The assignment from the Western Cape Provincial Government provides the Overstrand Municipality with a Constitutional mandate to implement the SBMP.

The purpose of this Strategic Baboon Management Plan is: “The sustainable management of local baboon populations, by keeping them out of urban areas.”

In order to achieve the above purpose, the following results will be required:

**Result 1:** Adaptive management informed by

sound monitoring and evaluation and scientific research;

**Result 2:** Efficient regulatory requirements and support provided;

**Result 3:** Baboon troops monitoring and fences, including virtual fences, to keep baboons out of urban areas;

**Result 4:** Waste Management to ensure that waste is inaccessible to baboons;

**Result 5:** Public communications and awareness to enable stakeholder cooperation;

**Result 6:** Citizen partnership to enable localised institutional support.

In the Implementation Schedule of the SBMP, one of the actions required as part of Result 6 is the establishment of a Baboon Liaison Group (BLG). The purpose of the Baboon Liaison Group is to serve as a platform for the Overstrand Municipality to engage constructively with all stakeholders, specifically local organised civil society and local organised businesses, in matters regarding the implementation of the SBMP.

The mandate of the Baboon Liaison Group is to represent a public liaison function that forms a good working relationship between the Municipality and all stakeholders through honest and open communication and cooperation.

The objectives of the Baboon Liaison Group are:

- To be a vehicle that is representative of all the stakeholder groups of local areas in the municipal area that are affected by baboons;
- To provide a mechanism for the exchange of information between all stakeholders;
- To provide a forum for dialogue on the implementation of the SBMP; and
- To provide information, advice and support to the municipality regarding the implementation of SBMP.

Two BLG's have been developed to date,

1) the Eastern BLG that represents Vogelgat, Voelklip, Fernkloof, Hermanus Heights and Onrus; and the

2) Western BLG that represent the Pringle Bay, Betty's Bay, Kleinmond and Hangklip areas.

A "Terms of Reference" document has been developed for each that has been signed off by the Chairperson of the BLG.

In July 2020, Human Wildlife Solutions (HWS) were appointed to implement the Baboon Management Programme for the entire Overstrand. HWS has a 3-year contract with the Municipality that will expire in June 2023.

A total budget of approximately ~~R24~~ R27 million (excl Vat) over a 3-year period has been allocated to the Overstrand Wide Baboon Management Programme. The budget has been divided as follow:

Year 1 (20/21) =	R 6 861 635.00
Year 2 (21/22) =	R 9 962 840.00
Year 3 (22/23) =	R10 460 982.00 (incl. Hangklip, awaiting approval).

~~CapeNature, the Provincial Department and OM have attended 3 6 Baboon Management Joint Task Team Meetings (BMJTT) and 1 2 Annual Review meeting during the first year past two years (2020/22) of the Baboon Management Programme. The Annual Review document is in draft form and will be made available to the BLG members once reviewed and completed.~~

~~Currently the baboon management programme has a high success rate for keeping baboons out of the urban areas in projects such as Vogelgat, Voelklip, Hermanus, Fernkloof and Hangklip. The troop known as the Pringle Bay troop is kept out of town successfully but there are currently a few individuals that are living in town. With the moratorium on the use of paintball markers on baboons still in place, it is very difficult to move these baboons out of the urban area of Pringle Bay and for the first time it has been recorded that these individuals are sleeping on the roof of houses at night.~~

~~The use of the Virtual Fence has been successful in Vogelgat, Hermanus, Pringle Pay and Hangklip areas but have not been successful in Betty's Bay due to the topography of the area and the high habituation of this specific troop.~~

The OM received Grant Funding of R450 000 from the Provincial Government to employ 10 beneficiaries out of the local community of Betty's Bay and Kleinmond to assist with the management of the Betty's Bay baboon troop and to find alternative methods to keep the baboons out of the urban area.

~~This project is planned to start~~ started in March 2022 until June 2022 in cooperation with the Service Provider who will be ensuring that skills transfer through on-the-job training and education is instilled into the team. The OM will managed the daily administration and staff matters of the team of 10 beneficiaries. Due to the success of the program more funding was provided by OM to extend the program from July 2022 until June 2023 with 8 beneficiaries. The team successfully completed their Red Flag training with Law Enforcements to assist the Service Provider with traffic control when the baboons are crossing the main road and

implemented an Early Warning System (EWS) that will give residence the heads-up when baboons are entering the urban area.

The current contract for the Service Provider will end in June 2023. ~~If the Overstrand Baboon Programme is to continue in the Municipality a three-year tender process will be followed if another service provider is to be appointed to manage the Programme on behalf of the Municipality. The exact way forward for Baboon Management in the Overstrand is however unclear at this stage.~~ The compactum that was signed between OM, CN and Western Province for four years allows OM to go out on tender for the fourth and last year of the signed agreement for year 2023 / 2024 with a total budget of approximately 10.9 million. ~~If the Overstrand Baboon Programme is to continue in the Municipality a three-year tender process will be followed if another service provider is to be appointed to manage the Programme on behalf of the Municipality. The exact way forward for Baboon Management in the Overstrand is however unclear at this stage.~~

### NOTE FROM ENVIRONMENTAL DEPARTMENT:

Baboons are a lifestyle choice and living on the urban fringe is a lifestyle choice. You will have to take established preventative measures if you choose to live near natural areas, especially known baboon home ranges.

### PRECAUTIONS:

- Make your premises unappealing to baboons
- Acknowledged baboon-proof electrified perimeter fencing is the best defense.
- Electrified barriers under the eaves prevent baboons from climbing onto the roof.
- Place security cameras, security system sensors and television antennae in protective housing or a safe place like the roof cavity.
- Completely enclose vegetable gardens and compost heaps or surround them with an electric fence.
- Avoid planting fruit trees.
- Cultivate indigenous plants.
- Feeding of birds also attract baboons and should be discourage if you live adjacent nature reserves or open spaces or where baboon troops are known to traverse.

- Secure your house, install burglar bars and security gates with bars less than 8 cm apart.
- Windows must have a latch at each end of the opening edge so that baboons can't pull the frame and break the glass.
- Sliding doors must have night bolts to prevent baboons from lifting them off their tracks.
- Feed your pets inside only and conceal their food when they are not eating.
- Lock all doors and secure all windows.
- Put away all food sources.
- Ensure you have a lockable bin.
- Secure your bin off the ground to a wall or pole. Baboons have difficulty opening upright bins as their own weight keeps the lid shut.
- Keep the bin locked on collection day.
- Store your bin in a lockable refuse room, garage or shed.



### WHEN FACED WITH A BABOON IN YOUR HOUSE:

- Identify the baboon's escape route and make sure that its path is clear.
- Back away slowly if the baboon is near you.
- Keep pets out of the way.
- Do not approach the baboon
- Do not take food away or off a baboon
- Do not try to hit or chase a baboon.

### 9) Estuary Management

~~Subsequent to the gazetting of the National Estuarine Management Protocol (NEMP), DEA&DP has not yet issued a formal communication to the Overstrand Municipality requesting the Municipality to become the Responsible Management Authority (RMA) of the two estuaries, Buffers River and Onrus River. DEA&DP must approach the local municipality regarding the RMA function.~~

Subsequent to the gazetting of the National Estuarine Management Protocol (NEMP), DEA&DP formally requested the Overstrand Municipality to become the Responsible Management Authority (RMA) of the two estuaries, Buffers River and Onrus River. DEA&DP is unable to provide funding with the function and therefore the Municipality has declined. DEA&DP therefore is currently the RMA for the two above-mentioned estuaries.

The following Estuary Management Plans are out for ~~public comment by province~~ on review by Province:

- Klein
- Rooiels
- Buffels
- Ullkraal
- Heuningnes
- Onrus
- Bot/Kleinmond.

The Bot/Kleinmond EMP did not include an updated Zonation Plan for the Bot/Kleinmond Estuary. A Zonation Subcommittee (formed within the Bot/Kleinmond Estuary Forum/BREF) will ensure inclusion of “new” stakeholders such as Kite-Boarders that were not represented in the original zonation map.

Maintenance Management plans for the artificial breaching of 3 estuaries within the Overstrand area has been adopted by Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, namely:

- Bot/Kleinmond River estuary
- Klein River estuary
- Uilkraalsmond estuary.

~~The following Mouth Management Plans are out for public comment by province:~~

- ~~• Bot/Kleinmond~~
- ~~• Uilkraal~~
- Onrus.

The Onrus River Estuary Forum has secured external funding for the development of a Reed Maintenance Management Plan (RMMP).

In order to implement a RMMP approval must be granted by DEA&DP. The application submitted by the OREF was approved by DEA&DP on 2 February 2021. The reed management portfolio of the Forum will engage with the municipality and landowners regarding the implementation of the Reed Maintenance Management Plan.

~~The full roll-out and implementation of the RMMP has slowed down after the discovery of peat in the Onrus wetland and estuary. Based on these findings by leading scientists the RMMP in its current format need to be reviewed in order to include the NEMA Listing Notice 2, Section 24. The matter is currently with the Appeals Unit of DEA&DP, reporting directly to Minister Anton Bredell.~~

### ~~10) Working for the Coast~~

~~Unfortunately, the project closed in 2019 and no new proposal has been offered to the Municipality.~~

### **The following Activities are Standard Operational Activities within the Biodiversity Conservation Section:**

#### **1) Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan**

The Biodiversity Section is developing Alien Clearing Management Plans for the municipal reserves and open spaces and implementing current Annual Plans of Operation (APO's) as funds are available. The Municipality is responsible for all Alien Clearing activities on Municipal nature reserves and open space 1 areas.

The Department is also assisting the Operational Department under Area Management with the capturing of their Alien Clearing Plans for Open Space 2 area, on the GIS system so that it becomes an integrated system for the entire Municipality.

Formal Co-Management agreements are signed annually with the Hermanus Hack Group (HHG), the Hermanus Botanical Society (HBS) and the Sandbaai VOS Coastal Management Group. These groups are then awarded areas, specifically in the Fernkloof Nature Reserve where they continuously remove any new growth in pristine areas. These areas are

then clearly marked on our Alien Vegetation Management Plan (AVMP) as “Restricted” for clearing by OSM clearing teams. Again, savings achieved in this regard can be more widely spread.

The Biodiversity Conservation Section has a total area of 6 500 hectares it needs to maintain and requires an amount of R11 million per year. ~~The total allocated amount for 2020/21 was R500 000 for AVMP in the Overstrand. Due to the restraints of the Covid-19 lockdown regulations, only R5 400 of the allocated budget could be spent. Contractors were not allowed to work infield for a large period of the 2020/21 financial year. In the 2021/22 financial year an amount of R1,5 million was allocated to alien clearing. This amount was adjusted to R500 000 as spending was delayed due to appointment of contractors on the Environmental Maintenance Tender.~~ **The total allocated budget for the 2022/2023 financial year is R1 150 000.00 with 55% spent by the mid-year review and 370 hectares cleared. An additional R500 000.00 was received for alien clearing, after the amended budget was approved.**

The Environmental Department’s Biodiversity Section developed a 3 year “General Maintenance Tender” to improve the progress on AVMP and other general maintenance activities. The tender was finally awarded on the 10<sup>th</sup> of January 2022. **This tender has been proven to be a very effective way of maintaining the vast areas managed by the EMS and is currently in the process of being revised, and resubmitted.**

### 2) Fire Management Plan

The Environmental Section of the Overstrand Municipality, along with the Fire department have been working developing a burning program for the entire Overstrand. This program aims specifically at biodiversity protection in our area as well as the added benefit of fire protection.

~~The 2020 – 2021 fire season, saw unfavourable conditions for controlled burns and efforts were focused on planning and preparation for the 2021 – 2022 burn season with a total of 617 hectares planned to be burned.~~

**The 2021/ 2022 fire burn season, saw unfavourable conditions for controlled burns and efforts were focused on planning and preparation for the 2022/ 2023 burn fire season, with a total of 617 hectares planned to be burned.**

Parallel to this a comprehensive firebreak implementation program has already been rolled out Overstrand wide, comprising of a network of 256 kilometers of firebreaks (Defendable space) of which 163 kilometers is actively maintained by the Overstrand Municipality and the rest are mainly on private land. The estimated cost to maintain these firebreaks is R3 million per year.

### Coastal Management

Coastal Management Programmes are comprehensive policy statements with respect to various facets of coastal management, including access to coastal public property and coastal resources and the control of coastal development, amongst others.

The National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act provides for the integrated management of South Africa’s coastline to ensure the sustainable development of the coast.

The National Coastal Management Programme identified 9 Priority Areas.

Overberg District Municipality Coastal Management Programme: Situational Analysis Component (Mott McDonald PDNA, 2015)

High Priorities	Medium Priorities
Provision of coastal access	Management of slipways, jetties, boat launching facilities and harbours.
Control and monitoring of access	Programme of predicted expenditure and investment in coastal management
Provision and maintenance of access infrastructure	Upgrade and maintenance of infrastructure for jetties, piers, harbours.
Clarity on roles and responsibilities between district and local municipalities	Beaches

High Priorities	Medium Priorities
Integrated coastal management	Alignment with other plans, policies and programmes
Funding	Disaster management
Management of alien invasive species	Protection of coastal and marine species
Estuarine management	Consideration and maintenance of ecological processes
Coastal access signage	Conservation of biodiversity
Pollution from sewer systems and other sources of pollution (litter)	Scientific input into decision-making
Stormwater management	Waste Disposal
Erosion	Climate Change
Mobile dune management	Infrastructure and services
Aquaculture (local economic development and sustainable job creation).	Illegal developments
	Development of tourist facilities
	Lifesaving
	Archaeological, cultural and heritage sites.

Figure 11: ODM coastal management programme priorities

The **Overberg Coastal Management Programme** identified 9 priority areas with overarching goals:

### Priority Area 1 – Facilitation of Coastal Access

Goal: To provide reasonable and equitable access to the Coast for all:

Objective 1: Ensure that the public has the right of physical access to coastal public property, and along the seashore on a managed basis, taking into account historic and cultural resources and activities;

Objective 2: Ensure that the public has the right of equitable access to the opportunities and benefits of the coast on a managed basis

Objective 3: Ensure that the public has reasonable access to registered public launch sites for coastal recreation.

### Priority Area 2 Compliance and Enforcement

Goal: Promote compliance and enforcement of legislation to facilitate protection of coastal resources within the municipal mandate.

Objective 1: Improve compliance with coastal and other relevant laws and regulations

Objective 2: Ensure visible effective and coordinated law enforcement as mandated.

Implement coastal management bylaw along with local Municipality to ensure consistency.

### Priority area 3: Estuaries

Goal: Ensure appropriate management and conservation of estuaries.

Objective 1: Develop and implement estuarine management plans for all estuaries.

Objective 2: Ensure estuarine management structures are in place of all estuaries.

### Priority Area 4- Land and Marine Based Sources of Pollution and Waste

Goal: Minimise the impacts of pollution on the coastal environment.

Objective 1 Develop and implement pollution control and waste management measures to minimize and control harmful discharges into coastal ecosystems.

Objective 2: Monitor and manage polluting activities

### Priority Area 5: Co-operative Governance and Local Government Support

Goal: Promote integrated and cooperative governance of the coastal zone and coastal planning / governance.

Objective 1: Assess potential institutional arrangements for coastal management

Objective 2: Promote partnerships to foster co-responsibility in coastal management.

### Priority Area 6: Climate Change. Dynamic Coastal Processes and Building Resilient Communities.

Promote resilience to the effects of dynamic coastal process and environmental hazards and natural disasters.

Objective 1: Ensure coastal development and planning provides for the effects of climate change, natural hazards and dynamic processes.

Objective 2: Develop a uniform approach in dealing with existing infrastructure at risk and areas of coastal vulnerability.

### **Priority Area 7 – Natural Capital and Natural Resource Management**

Goal: Promote conservation for biodiversity, ecosystem function and the sustainable use of natural resources.

Objective 1: Maintain and promote a network of coastal protected areas.

Objective 2: Identify and rehabilitate damaged or degraded coastal ecosystems and habitats.

### **Priority Area 8: Social, Economic and Development Planning**

Goal: Promote sustainable local economic development.

Objective 1: Identify, develop and implement sustainable local economic development projects.

### **Priority Area 9 – Education and capacity Building.**

Goal: Promote coastal awareness, education and training.

Objective 1: Promote public awareness about the Coastal Zone

At the moment Overstrand Municipality is unable to implement the ODM coastal programme due to lack of funding and capacity.

The Western Cape Government (WCG), Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP), commissioned an audit of all historical and existing access points along the Overberg Coastline where the public have, and /or still wish to access the coast. This initiative is in support of the Overberg District Municipality and gives effect to the Provincial and Municipal Coastal management Programmes as well as the Provincial Coastal Access Strategy and Plan. The audit was conducted in January and February 2018.

A key facet of this audit was to identify a site to be used as a pilot study for the provision of coastal access to resolve an existing conflict for access. The Overberg District Municipal Council endorsed the selection of Middelvlei as the pilot study site at a Council meeting on 18 June 2018. The selection of Middelvlei as the pilot study site was further supported by the Overstrand Municipality.

The Executive Mayor of Overberg District Municipality (ODM) has issued a notice stating the agreed way forward with regards to the pilot study at Middelvlei/Sonesta:

- Middelvlei Homeowners Association can opt to a negotiated agreement with the ODM in consultation with Overstrand Municipality.
- Such an agreement can contain terms and conditions that govern issues such as accountability, liability, and assignation of responsibility for resources and functions such as maintenance and law enforcement.
- The agreement will be legally binding, and the terms and conditions will act as "rules" governing the access.

DEA&DP further indicated that the following issues that must be addressed as part of the investigation are the following:

- Numbers of visitors (seasonal variations may need to be planned for)
- Permissible and not permissible activities must be identified
- Measures for environmental protection
- Facilities/infrastructure to be installed; and
- Management of the site (including traffic, waste, ablutions, maintenance).

Overstrand Municipality continues to implement the Constitutional mandates as assigned to Local Government by Schedules 4B and 5B to the Constitution, in the coastal environment. The mandates are exercised in the following manner on an annual basis:

- Implementation of Municipal Planning functions by including the coastal setback lines in the Environmental Overlay Zone (Coastal Planning Scheme) as part of the Overstrand Wide Zoning Scheme. The Zoning Scheme is an enforceable bylaw;
- Management of Coastal Access points and routes to designated swimming beaches, coastal open spaces and coastal nature reserves. Coastal Access infrastructure is mapped, maintained and improved within the constraints of the annual operational budget allocation.
- Coastal Parks and Recreation Areas are managed by the Operational Services Section in

terms of cleansing, solid waste management and maintenance services;

- Local Economic Development and Sustainable Tourism is promoted by means of the Blue Flag Programme, which provides eco-labelled facilities for tourists within the coastal environment;
- Coastal Open Space is implemented by the Field Rangers, assigned to the Biodiversity Conservation Division in the Environmental Management Section, Infrastructure & Planning Directorate;
- Coastal Nature Reserves are managed by the Biodiversity Conservation Section. Coastal infrastructure, vegetation, pollution, encroachment and fire regimes are managed within these protected areas;
- Maintenance of Municipal Fixed Assets and Liabilities. Where possible, management agreements have been drawn up between the Municipality and Hacking / Community organisations to assist with this programme.
- Co-operative Governance. Agreements are in place with the Cliff Path Management Group and other organizations for joint management of international tourist attractions such as the Hermanus Cliff Path. Overstrand Municipality attends Municipal Coastal Committee Meetings, Estuarine Forum Meetings and District or Provincial workshops where required. Overstrand Municipality works closely with the Department of Environmental Affairs and the Overberg District Municipality in the implementation of the Working for the Coast Programme.
- The Municipality is involved in the committee for the Cape Whale Coast Hope Spot Initiative and assists with programmes launched under this initiative.
- The Municipality supports community research and education programmes in partnership with the Whale Coast Conservation Foundation, the Dyer Island Conservation Trust and other institutions.
- Municipal Bylaws are enforced within coastal public places and estuaries.

### Overstrand Municipal Overlay Zones

Overlay zones provides a mechanism for land use management whereby Council may give effect to specific guidelines contained in a spatial development framework or policy plan. These guidelines could (within specified areas) promote development, require a limitation of land uses, define additional, stipulate more or less restrictive development rules, or identify specific development rules. It provides a mechanism for elevating specific policy guidelines, as approved by Council, to land use regulations. An overlay zone will apply in addition to the base zone of a property. Three overlay zones have been compiled for the Overstrand municipal region namely a Heritage Protection overlay zone, Stanford overlay zone and an Environmental Management overlay zone. These overlay zones will be included in the current zoning scheme of Overstrand Municipality.

The following overlay zones apply:

#### **A. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OVERLAY ZONE (EMOZ)**

- 1) Mountain Catchment EMOZ
- 2) Coastal Protection Zone EMOZ
- 3) Riverine EMOZ
- 4) Urban Conservation EMOZ
- 5) Buffer Conservation EMOZ

#### **B. HERITAGE PROTECTION OVERLAY ZONES (HPOZ)**

- 1) Scenic Corridor HPOZ
- 2) Coastal Strip HPOZ
- 3) Betty's Bay Vlei area HPOZ
- 4) Hangklip Smallholdings Area HPOZ
- 5) Rooi Els HPOZ
- 6) Gansbaai HPOZ
- 7) Hawston Heritage Core HPOZ
- 8) Baardskeerdersbos HPOZ
- 9) Historic Core of Hermanus HPOZ
- 10) Onrust Peninsula, Lagoon and Camp Site Area HPOZ
- 11) Stanford HPOZ
- 12) Landscapes of High and Very High Significance HPOZ;

On 7 August 2020, the Overstrand Municipality Amendment by-law on Municipal Land-use planning, 2020, was gazetted. The Municipal Overlay Zones forms part of these documents. The

zones are currently implemented when reviewing development applications in terms of Town Planning, Property Administration and Building Plan submissions. The zones are also applicable to any Environmental Impact Assessments.

**In addition, this section is involved with the following projects:**

- Working on Fire – For the upkeep and maintenance of critical fire breaks and assistance during prescribed burns.
- Coordinates work with the National Turtle Rescue Network – Spearheaded by the Two Oceans Aquarium, where stranded marine turtles are collected, rehabilitated and rereleased in their natural habitat
- Part of the National Strandings Network – Where any stranding of marine life of significance is reported to the relevant authority, monitored or removed, depending on the needs of the animal.

### Cape Whale Coast Hope Spot Initiative

Hope Spots are special areas in our oceans that act as networks of marine spaces designed to maintain biodiversity, provide a carbon sink, generate life-giving oxygen, preserve critical habitat and allow low-impact activities to thrive along our coast and our oceans.

The Cape Whale Coast Hope Spot, stretching for 230kms from Rooi Els to Quoin Point in the Western Cape, is one of these Nationally Proclaimed Hope Spots. It is unique in its combination of rich and abundant biodiversity, spectacular scenery and cultural heritage.

To date, over eighty (80) Hope Spots have been declared worldwide and in December 2014, Dr Sylvia Earle visited South Africa to inaugurate the first six Hope Spots on the African continent. On December 6<sup>th</sup> 2014, Dr Sylvia Earle and her team visited the Overstrand to officially launch the Cape Whale Coast Hope Spot (CWC-HS) with full support from the Overstrand Mayoral Committee.

As citizens of the Cape Whale Coast we are all intimately connected to the sea. To feel that

connection, we must feel involved. We must have a sense of ownership and stewardship for the spaces and species around us; recognizing we are not distinct from nature but are, instead, very much a part of it. There is, therefore, an over-arching need to develop a culture of accountability and shared responsibility for this wondrous place we call "Home". Promoting this changing culture is a priority goal in the CWC-HS.

The long-term aims of this initiative will be to focus on uplifting educational processes related to coastal issues, improved eco-friendly and informed tourism and, finally, creating community drive to protect our coastline so our children can partake in the coastal livelihoods and recreational activities that makes the Cape Whale Coast Hope Spot unique.

The CWCHS Initiative will strive to achieve three main goals:

- 1) creating an understanding of our dependence on a healthy environment, with particular emphasis on the empowerment and mentorship of local youth, to establish a lasting network of educated and informed ambassadors for our coastal environment;
- 2) identifying and supporting entrepreneurial/development opportunities to help create sustainable livelihoods for local people;
- 3) generating a very clear conservation and caring ethos such that all participants can contribute towards their own future.

The Cape Whale Coast Hope Spot initiative is being led by a Local Organizing Committee. The organizing committee members were nominated by a broad stakeholder group, and include representatives from the Overstrand Municipality, CapeNature, Department of Fisheries, Tourism and local NGO sectors.

A long-term objective of the CWC-HS is the establishment of a Marine hub that will establish the Overstrand as a leader in coastal and marine conservation. The current proposed site for this centre is in the New Harbour Hermanus and will serve as a hub for tourism, sustainable local marine

industries, research and education. This process is still in progress. This centre will also serve as a base where all parties, Overstrand Municipality, CapeNature, Department of Fisheries, Tourism and local NGO sectors can work together as a unified group.

### Overstrand's Environmental Management Section

The function of the Environmental Management Section is to promote a sustainable balance between environmental, social and economic development in accordance with Parts B of Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution.

In essence, this function can be divided into four main tasks as follows:

- Progressive development and implementation of a corporate Environmental Management System to reduce the environmental footprint of the Municipality.
- Evaluate all developments (development proposals, town planning applications, building plans and infrastructure projects) for environmental sustainability.
- Liaise and engage with stakeholders concerning the state of the environment and to advise the Municipal Council and Municipal officials on Environmental matters.
- Management of Air Quality and Climate Change impacts within the Municipal area.

### Environmental Management System (EMS)

An Environmental Management System (EMS) is that part of an organization's overall management structure and arrangements that addresses the immediate and long-term impact of its activities, products, services, facilities and processes on the environment. By implementing an EMS the Municipality seeks to install 'Good Practice' procedures in the operational aspects.

**The EMS encapsulates the following objectives in order to ensure effective and successful implementation:**

1. To build institutional capacity at all levels of the OSM in order to ensure that the EMS is effectively implemented;
2. To enable on-going and incremental improvement in the management, protection and quality of the OSM environment;
3. To develop and maintain mechanisms to gather, compile and provide access to appropriate environmental information in order to enable informed decision-making on issues affecting the environment;
4. To monitor and evaluate the EMS related programmes and objectives;
5. To promote corporate environmental responsibility.

In order to ensure successful implementation of the IEMP, linkages have to be established with the responsible department/stakeholders to integrate the key objectives of the IEMP into their strategies and programmes.

### **The following set of principles forms the basis of all objectives and targets of the Overstrand Municipality's EMS.**

- Recognize the intrinsic value of biodiversity and natural ecosystems by protecting and restoring them
- Develop and enable cooperative networks towards a sustainable municipality and town
- Enable communities to minimize their ecological footprint
- Modelling urban processes on ecological characteristics and processes to create a sustainable municipality and town to empower local communities to support the drive towards a sustainable town.

The Environmental Management System (EMS) is being implemented by the Municipality to measure the impacts of Municipal Service delivery on the natural environment.

~~As part of the implementation of EMS, Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) are in place to standardise responses to incidences. There is currently a Sewage spillage SOP in place. The Waste~~

Management and Storm Water sock SOP's are in draft formats.

An audit programme for 2021 has been drawn up where audit findings and recommendations will be made to the relevant Municipal department.

The Environmental Management Section has completed Environmental audits at the following municipal facilities during 2021; Waste Water Treatment Works (6), Water Treatment Works (8), Sewer pumpstations, Waste drop-off facilities (5), Garden waste drop-off facilities (1), Landfill sites (1), Transfer stations (3) and Municipal yards at the 3 administrations.

Audits are done in accordance with guidelines from the Water Research Commission and the CSIR. A systematic approach is followed by going through all the processes of a facility. Audit reports with findings and recommendations were completed for all the sites and presented to the relevant departments for improvement. Departments are expected to give written feedback with timeframes and budget on how recommendations will be implemented. As per the Environmental Management System, the Plan-Do-Check-Act cycle provides an interactive process to achieve continual improvement.

Audits on the Waste Water Treatment Works, Waste facilities including drop-off sites and garden refuse sites, Hermanus Waste Transfer station and selected sewer pumpstations will be completed by the end of the 2022/23 financial year. In May 2022, two EMS officials completed the ISO 14001 Implementation and Internal Auditor Training.

Audits are done in accordance with guidelines from the Water Research Commission and the CSIR and to the ISO 14001:2015 Standard. A systematic approach is followed by going through all the processes of a facility. For the 2023/24 financial year feedback sessions with the respective facility management will be conducted. Follow-up audits with regards to implementation of recommendations will also be completed.

The finalization of the following Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) will be workshopped and

implemented with the relevant operational departments:

- Handling & storage of hazardous material
- Concrete, Masonry material saw cutting pollution control.



A positive outcome of the audits at the WWTW was the development of the "think before you flush" information pamphlet. Small items such as earbuds, wet wipes, plasters and cigarette buds end up in the sewer system, causing blockages at the treatment works. This educational information was received very well by the general public, schools and operators of tourist accommodation facilities.



In June 2019, the Environmental Management Section partnered with the Dyer Island Conservation Trust in placing a trash collection storm water sock at the water drain outlet in the Gansbaai Harbour. This storm water drain net project has been dubbed "Project Storm" and it has the following goals:

- Minimise ocean bound marine pollution. Avoid injuries and ingestion by marine animals.
- Collate waste statistics to drive change.
- Recycle relevant waste.
- Educate the public.

Through the storm water outlet audit, additional outlets have been identified and a progressive roll-out of the project is planned for the entire municipal

area. Unfortunately, no progress has been made with the further implementation of this project. The Covid-19 pandemic has impacted on community organizations or companies willing to sponsor socks. Stakeholder engagement must be re-established during 2021 for the roll-out of this project.

~~The Kleinmond Natuurbewarings Vereniging (KNV) and NG Kerk Kleinmond Eko-Groep (KEG) expressed interest in the project and kindly helped with the purchase and installation of the stormwater nets. After the theft of the project storm net in Hawston in June 2021, the design of nets was reevaluated to prevent theft by using undesirable materials (e.g., plastic fixtures rather than metal).~~

The Kleinmond Natuurbewarings Vereniging (KNV) and NG Kerk Kleinmond Eko-Groep (KEG) is currently very successful with the implementation of the stormwater net project. Stormwater outlets along the Hermanus Cliff path will be fitted with nets/boxes during the new financial year. The Environmental Section is working closely with the operational department for the successful implementation of this project.

A Stormwater Sock SOP has been formulated, this SOP is used by the Municipality's Roads and Stormwater Department and the volunteer organisations involved in the project.

The NG KEG and KNV continues to assist the municipality with litter counts.

### a) Net Installation:

The volunteer group installed five nets in Kleinmond and will clean the nets until 1 September 2021. Information on the logistics of cleaning the nets has been collected by the volunteers and added to this document as a guideline for the handover of cleaning responsibilities to the Municipality: Roads & Stormwater Department.

### b) Net Cleaning & Maintenance:

It must be noted that the Kleinmond nets are smaller and therefore do not have the capacity to hold as much litter as the Gansbaai and Hawston Stormwater socks. The nets therefore require cleaning more often depending on rainfall. As the current Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) stands, the DICT (or a partner organisation) is responsible for litter classification and analysis. The volunteer group has already submitted litter analysis

~~and classification count data directly to the Brenda Walters at the DICT. None of the municipal departments have the manpower/resources to count litter. It needs to be determined how often the collected litter should be analysed (refer to Action Table).~~

~~The NG KEG and KNV will continue to co-operate with the municipality and assist if required.~~

### **ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION:**

#### **Story Team**

~~In November 2021 Story Team completed an Educational Theatre programme for the Overstrand Municipality, focussing on the importance of the conservation of the catchment to coast areas (including wetlands), also focussing on the importance of waste management and the impact thereof on water resources.~~

The Environmental Section is once again partnering with Story Team, to bring educational theatre to the learners of the Overstrand. The focus of the shows will be Marine and Wetland Conservation. The target audience is foundation phase learners.



~~The Team visited schools in Gansbaai: Laerskool Gansbaai, Stanford: De Bron Primary school, Kleinmond: Laerskool Kleinmond, Hermanus: Hermanus Primary School.~~



Our aim was to involve learners in the learning process. Encouraging them to become responsible adults and warriors for our environment. We want them to play with us, participate with our characters and empower themselves to make better decisions for the future. Story Team communicated important information regarding the conservation of our Environment and emphasised the negative impact of plastic pollution from catchment to coast. Learners are encouraged to take responsibility for their own environment and communities. The programme reached three hundred and eighty-three (383) learners with positive feedback from educators.

### Storm Water Stencils:

The spray painting of slogans such as “the sea starts here”, “no dumping” is done at storm water drains in an effort to create awareness regarding the consequences of land-based litter on the marine environment.

The EMS department will be engaging with local NGO's, sports clubs, the TS Birkenhead Sea Cadets to roll-out this project in the local communities.



### Balloon ban on Open Spaces:

The EMS placed a ban on the use of balloons on all municipal open spaces. In a media release and facebook post the dangers of balloons to the environment was communicated to the general public.

### Environmental Calendar days

**2023 Environmental Days**

January	February	March	April
19 International Peace Day 20 Penguin Awareness Day 24 World Environmental Cooperation Day 28 International Balance Day	2 World Wetlands Day 15 World Hypertension Day 16 World Refugee Day 19 World Water Day	2 World Wildlife Day 4 Cervidae Awareness Day 10 World Aquaculture Day 12 World Meteorological Day 14 International Day of Happiness 18 World Poetry Day 20 World Water Day 21 International Day of Forests 22 World Water Week 23 World Meteorological Day 24 World Earth Day 25 World Wetlands Day	3 World Aquatic Insects Day 7 World Health Day 13 International Fair Trade Day 22 World Day 23 World Poetry Day 27 World Hygiene Day
May	June	July	August
2 World Tea Day 3 International Lempang Day 9 World Star Day 13 International Compost Week 18 World Migratory Bird Day 30 World Bee Day 30 Endangered Species Day 22 International Day for Biological Diversity 23 World Turtle Day 25 World Day	1 World Beef Day 5 World Invasive Insect Day 8 World Oceans Day 16 Youth Day 17 World Day to Combat International Drug Trafficking 17 World Cattle Day 21 World Giraffe Day 22 World Rainforest Day	14 Shark Awareness Day 14 World Changemakers Day 15 World World Water Day 16 World Stroke Day 19 Nelson Mandela Day 20 World Mangrove Day 28 World Human Connection Day 28 World Spouse Day 29 National Science Week starts	3 National Science Week ends 4 International Coastal Cleanup Day 8 Women's Day 10 World Lion Day 12 World Elephant Day 22 World Water Week starts 25 World Knowledge Day 26 World African World Day 30 African Week starts 31 African Traditional Medicine Day
September	October	November	December
5 African Week ends 16 International Day for the Preservation of the Ozone Layer 18 International Coastal Cleanup Day 18 World Water Monitoring Day 21 Zero Carbon Day 23 World Blood Day 24 World Rivers Day 26 World Environmental Health Day 27 World Toilet Day	2 World Habitat Day 4 World Animal Day 5 World Teachers Day 5 World Earth Day 6 World Day of the Girl 10 International Day for eradication of Poverty 12 International Day for Sustainable Energy 21 Earth Hour Day 21 World Food Day 21 National Day of Climate Action	3 World Toilet Day 4 National Children's Day 6 International Day for Peacekeeping 9 World Day of the Girl 10 World Teachers Day 19 World Water Week ends 20 World Children's Day 21 World Inhabited Day	1 World AIDS Day 4 International Children's Day 4 World Environment Day 5 World Day 11 International Mountain Day 14 International Mountain Day

WESSA www.wessa.org.za

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

In a continued effort to raise public awareness on environmental matters, the EMS has established a departmental Environmental Education Task Team.

This team will plan, and co-ordinate prioritized events from the environmental calendar. The calendar lists an amazing 100 days which can be celebrated for the environment. The planned events will also be linked to the sustainable development goals.

### Hangklip-Kleinmond Sustainable Living and Development in the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve Workshop.

In January 2023 the EMS organised a Sustainable Development workshop for the Hangklip-Kleinmond Administration. Areas of the Hangklip-Kleinmond Municipal Administration falls within the UNESCO Declared Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve (KBR) Transitional Zone. The Transitional Zone, as described by The UNESCO Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB) encourages sustainable development to protect biodiversity and water resources and to restore vital ecosystem services. The Hangklip-Kleinmond Municipal area contains four villages (Rooiels, Pringle Bay, Bettys Bay and Kleinmond) and the various conservation groups

within these villages are actively involved in a variety of projects. Perceived and actual transgressions of legislation for e.g., the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, the National Water Act and Regulations are often reported to the EMS. The workshop, held at the SANBI Harold Porter Botanical Gardens, brought governmental officials (Provincial, Regional and Municipal) together with local stakeholders in order for them to better understand the relevant legislation and regulations and the role of officials who monitor compliance of the relevant regulations/legislation within the urban area.

Day 2 of the workshop was a brain-storming session, officials and conservation bodies broke into four groups (wildlife, development, vegetation management and infrastructure) to identify areas where conservation groups and the municipality can work together on specific projects. Representation from industry included an Environmental Assessment Practitioner, architect, estate agent, gardening service to ensure the practical considerations were included in brainstorming sessions. Four projects – one from each group - will be identified and piloted during the 2023/24 financial year.

### **Hangklip-Kleinmond Sustainable Living and Development Educational Booklet**

Following on from the workshop, an educational booklet has been drafted. There has been an exponential increase in residential development in the Hangklip-Kleinmond residential villages. The booklet aims to educate prospective buyers and new residents on the environmental sensitivity of the area (wetlands, endangered/critically endangered vegetation types) and the regulations pertinent to these areas (the NEMA, NWA, EMOZ etc.) The booklet is in final draft and will be released during the 2023/24 financial year.

### **Air quality control**

The Senior Environmental Manager has been appointed-designated as the Air Quality Officer for the Overstrand Municipality and the Environmental Manager, with the two

Environmental Officers assist with implementation of Air Quality activities. The Overstrand Municipality has a Council approved Air Quality Management Plan (summarised in Chapter 8 of this document) that is guided by the regulations in the Overberg District Municipality's Plan (ODM). This plan was reviewed and updated in the 2016/2017 financial year. The plan will be reviewed every 5 years in accordance with the IDP cycle.

Overberg District Municipality (ODM) has appointed District Health Officials who actively deals with the air quality transgressions within the Overstrand Municipal area. The Overstrand Municipality works with the District and Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP) to deal with any complaints that are logged with the Municipality.

The Overstrand municipal area does not have enough air quality impacts to appoint a dedicated official in a post and current staff is monitoring as and when an incident occurs.

The ambient air quality monitoring station has been moved to the premises of Abagold, which was found to be more secure and less prone to vandalism.

### **Specific initiatives relating to air quality control planned for 2021/22 - ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 are:**

The current plan must be amended to address issues such as dust, noise, smoke and odour. A review of the AQMP must take place during the 2022/23 financial year. The review of the AQMP will be guided by the Overberg District Municipality and the DEA&DP: Air Quality Planning and Information Management.

In an effort to ensure compliance to the Western Cape Noise Control Regulations, 2013 the EMS section is planning to appoint a consultant on a three-year period to conduct Noise Impact Assessments throughout the Overstrand municipal area, when required.

Capacity building of staff is also a component which will be focused on, through the Western

Cape Air Quality Officers Forum (WCAQOF) is a continual process.

### Climate Change Response Strategy

#### Municipality's overarching response to climate change

Climate changes affect rainfall patterns, river runoff, estuarine functioning, sea surface temperature, mean sea level and fish stocks, as well as the frequency of storm events (Overstrand *Strategic Environmental Management Framework, June 2014*).

In the Overstrand Municipal Area, the most pertinent issues are likely to be:

- Water scarcity;
- Sea level rise ( $\pm 30\text{cm}$  over the next 50 years, with associated impacts along the coast); and
- An increase in extreme weather and storms (resulting in more flooding and storm water management problems). The unpredictable effects of climate change, and the potential for dramatic changes to the natural environment in the future, makes it essential to plan well in advance of these changes taking place.

The Western Cape Government has released the Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy: Vision 2050, for public discussion and comments. The intent of this strategy is to be a guiding document for all sector stakeholders who can play a responding role to climate change.

Currently it seems that the requirement for Needs and Response Plans are likely to only be obligatory for Metros and Districts if the current version of the Climate Change Act passes.

#### Climate Change Response: Provinces and Municipalities (Chapter 3)

An MEC responsible for the environment and a Mayor of a metropolitan or district municipality, as the case may be, must—

- within one year of the publication of the National Adaptation Strategy and Plan contemplated in section 14 undertake a climate change needs and response assessment for the province or the metropolitan or district municipality, as the case may be;
- for the purposes of paragraph (c), assess the extent to which its constitutionally mandated functions are affected by climate change and formulate steps to address these effects in the performance of its functions;
- review and, to the extent necessary, amend the climate change needs and response assessment at least once every five years;
- within two years of undertaking the climate change needs and response assessment contemplated in paragraph (a), develop and implement a climate change response implementation plan as a component of and/or in conjunction with provincial, metropolitan or district municipality's planning instruments policies and programmes; and
- review and, to the extent necessary, amend the climate change response implementation plan at least once every five years.

The local municipality, however, still has a responsibility in terms of investing in ecological infrastructure. *"Within the South African context, ecological infrastructure refers to naturally functioning ecosystems that deliver valuable services to people, such as healthy mountain catchments, rivers, wetlands, coastal dunes, and nodes and corridors of natural habitat, which together form a network of interconnected structural elements in the landscape. Ecological infrastructure is therefore the asset, or stock, from which a range of valuable services flow."* (SANBI (2014). A Framework for investing in ecological infrastructure in South Africa. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.)

The municipality also intends to be proactive with the compilation of a Climate Change Needs and Response Assessment, in line with Provincial documents. This will however only be drafted once the Environmental section has sufficient capacity. At this point, the main focus is environmental education on Climate change through, booklets, children theatre and social media posts.

#### Local government must work in cooperation with the PGWC so that the Provincial energy targets can be achieved. Areas of cooperation may include:

1. Increase energy efficiency in all municipal buildings: Embark on energy conservation measures to be applied in all local government owned and used buildings; audit of existing energy consumption in buildings; identification of potential measures for improved energy efficiency; systematic use of more efficient technologies and energy consumption practices.
2. Increase the public transport share of total

transport modal shift; decrease the number of private vehicles into the town centre: focus on improving quality of public transport to the city centre; develop 'park and ride' facilities around the town centre; improve public transport within the city centre; and explore disincentives for private vehicles.

3. Assist in providing non-motorised transport: develop and implement a non-motorised transport strategy; bicycle plan, information and awareness campaigns to encourage the use of bicycle and pedestrian pathways.
4. Assist in installing solar water heaters in municipality owned housing.
5. Assist in improving energy efficiency in the residential sector through energy efficient water heater by- law legislation, facilitating of the creation of EE mass roll out businesses, information dissemination campaigns.
6. Assist in improving energy efficiency in industrial and commercial facilities: information dissemination campaign on efficient lighting use in partnership with organised business.
7. Embark on initiatives to drive renewable energy supply and reduce CO2 emissions.
8. Assist Province to support economic competitiveness and increasing employment through its energy strategies and initiatives.

The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) has established a Climate Change and Biodiversity Forum for the Overberg region. Among the objectives of the forum, the following are identified:

- a) This forum provides a platform for local government in the Overberg District to coordinate, align, mainstream and implement adaptation responses to climate change which are specific to the Overberg District, and which recognises the interlinkages between climate change and biodiversity.
- b) Serve as a reference group to ensure consistent, integrated and coherent messaging for climate change-related outreach and awareness-raising activities in the Overberg District,

- c) Provide a platform for local government in the Overberg to share knowledge and build capacity through sharing information on forthcoming national, regional and international climate change-related events including but not limited to conferences, seminars, workshops and training opportunities.

### **CLIMATE CHANGE STRATEGY FOR OVERSTRAND MUNICIPALITY**

The EMS is tasked with the development a Climate Change Strategy for the Municipality. This document will be focused on specific sectors within the municipality, climate change identifying impacts and municipal responses. The plan should furthermore clearly define roles & responsibilities of municipal departments in relation to climate change.

### **OTHER CLIMATE CHANGE MITIGATION AND ADAPTATION PROJECTS INCLUDE:**

1. The Invasive Species Management Strategy is a document drafted by the Environmental Services Departments, Biodiversity Section and it is drafted to be in line with the regulations of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEMBA), Act 10 of 2004. The document includes the identification, control and management of existing as well as new and emerging invasive species, in order to prevent them from spreading and through this assist with.
2. The Environmental Management Overlay document encompasses the entire Overstrand land area. This plan serves as a planning and management tool for the protection and conservation of all natural open spaces and natural systems. The outcome of this plan is to ensure the protection of ecosystem services that these natural assets provide, such as flood attenuation, waste absorption air and water purification, resource provision and recreational cultural benefits.
3. Dune Maintenance Management Plans at Pringle Bay and Betty's Bay. The sand dune system has been moving back and forth on a seasonal basis as part of an isolated or "pocket

beach".

### HERITAGE RESOURCES

The Municipal Area as a whole is considered to have high heritage significance in terms of its scenic, botanical, cultural/historical, social and archaeological value (*Strategic Environmental Management Framework, June 2014*).

#### **Broad categories of Heritage Significance in the Overstrand area are:**

##### Historical:

- Khoi san
- Lady Anne Barnard

##### Architectural

- Danger point light house (visitor centre)
- Moravian Mission House - Onrus
- Mooihawens - Betties Bay.

##### Aesthetic/Environmental - Significant views or vistas

- Hoys Koppie - cave and graves - Hermanus
- Stanford market square
- Various caves - Bientangs cave turned into restaurant
- Historical caves - De Kelders (klipgat)
- Botriver Lagoon - Marine Yacht Club (flying boat base during WW11)
- Leiwat channels "die Oog" - Stanford
- Groves of milk wood
- Dyer Island - seals, penguins, great white sharks, quano ( tourist attractions)

##### Social - economic social or economic activity

- Hermanus Pieters Fontein
- Hesseque people frequently camped on the banks of the Bot river with cattle
- Moravian missionaries - Hemel & Aarde Leper colony
- Camphill school
- War memorial
- Marine Hotel
- Swallow park
- Schools.

##### Cultural traditions, public culture, oral history, performance or ritual

- Stanford church

- Anglican church - Hermanus (klip kerk)
- Moravian Mission House - Onrus
- Palehuise - Hawston
- Shipwrecks - (mini) - the Birkenhead (woman & children first)
- Old Harbour Hermanus - fishing and whaling (Museum)
- Harbour Kleinmond (being developed)
- Harbour Gansbaai
- Baarskeerders Bos - (small holdings) Leiwat
- Buffelsjags - historical shellfish.

##### Technological / scientific

- Radar stations - Stony point (WW11)
- Whaling station - Stony point
- Magnetic Observatory.

The Overstrand Heritage Survey was completed in 2009 and accepted by Heritage Western Cape in +- 2010. This survey included mostly buildings.

A separate survey will have to be conducted on other heritage resources as much of the Heritage entities lie in Private ownership. The maintenance and preservation of the heritage resources are the private owner's responsibility.

In Overstrand mostly private entities are currently utilizing some of the heritage resources to unlock their economic potential in the area.

Funding is required for further surveys on heritage resources to unlock its economic development opportunities: for example

- Heritage walks (identifying Heritage points/structures of interest)
- Conservation areas - Stanford ranked no 3 in the Western Cape
- Harbours, caves (archaeological)
- Traditional roads and pathways
- Shipwrecks
- Museums.

### KPA 5 – SOCIAL UPLIFTMENT AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### **KPA 05 5 (a)**

#### **Development of integrated Human Settlements**

## HOUSING

### 1. BACKGROUND

#### 1.1 Introduction

---

The Overstrand Municipality has aligned its vision with that of the Western Cape Provincial Government which promotes the development of integrated and sustainable human settlements with access to social and economic opportunities for all its citizens. Therefore, it is necessary that all spheres of government cooperate in fulfilling this vision.

To address an issue such as integrated and sustainable human settlements, a definite strategy is needed in the approach to housing. A simple definition of strategy is: 'A *long term action plan in achieving a goal*', for this reason the Overstrand Municipality has compiled a comprehensive 5-Year Human Settlement Strategy and programme guide / pipeline to improve integrated human settlement development and delivery within the municipality.

The purpose of this document is therefore to provide a link between the IDP (and its related sectoral plans) and the Overstrand Human Settlement Strategy as well as indicate how the strategy via the action plan will be implemented. Various Housing Programmes, each with its own projects that will run over a period of five-years will form the basis of this strategy.

#### 2. Setting the context

---

In the process of developing a strategic housing plan for the Overstrand Municipality it became clear that an understanding must be developed for the existing legislative and policy guidelines that exist in the National and Provincial spheres of Government and which would inform any strategic planning that is being done by the Municipality.

To fully understand the context of housing in South Africa, a comprehensive legislative background is

needed. It should be noted that all the relevant legislation and policy frameworks will not be discussed in this document due to its limited content. It has however been dealt with comprehensively in the Overstrand Housing Strategy.

International drive towards Sustainable Cities (as conducted in Dubai, February 2020) revisits how we undertake settlements as housing has a critical contribution to make.

National and Regional legislation form the basic foundation of how local legislation and policy frameworks are implemented in the housing context in South Africa.

The following will facilitate an understanding of the legislative framework in which Housing is addressed in the different spheres of Government.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

- The Housing Act, 1997
- Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

National Policy guidelines impacting on housing may be found in mainly three sets of documents: firstly, the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), secondly the Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements – "Breaking New Ground", and thirdly the Housing Code.

In addition to the National Legislative context, a Housing Strategy has to be implemented within the framework, policies and strategies of the Provincial Government of the Western Cape. The following documents outline this foundation:

- The Western Cape's Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)
- Western Cape Sustainable Human Settlement Strategy
- Western Cape Strategic Five-Year Plan
- Strategic Objective 6: Developing Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements
- Project Process Guide for Human Settlements

Programmes: Updated 2017.

Other important guiding instruments on local level that needs to be considered are the Overstrand SDF and the Overstrand Growth Management Strategy.

### 3. Identifying the issues

#### 3.1 Problem statement

The following issues and problems regarding housing delivery in the Overstrand Municipal area were identified by way of a series of workshops, which included officials from the Municipality and the Provincial Government, consultants involved in the compilation of the Growth Management Strategy and consultants appointed by the Provincial Government to facilitate a Human Settlement Plan for the Municipality:

- The current housing delivery model cannot address the current and future need for housing, as the growing demand continues to exceed supply. Much of this demand consists of families living in informal structures (in informal settlements and backyards).
- Current municipal DORA allocation does not allow the municipality to catch-up with its backlog.
- All the necessary supporting services e.g., social and economic facilities, police and health services do not accompany housing developments.
- The housing code does not make provision for higher density developments where properties are owned by beneficiaries. The code mostly provides for rental stock only in the development of higher density units.
- The DORA-allocation needs to be increased if CRU-units are to be built by the municipality. Community Residential Units (CRU) is not currently provided by the Municipality.
- The Overstrand Municipality finds that Provincial Government's strategies are often generic and not practical at ground level. For example, spatial planning problems arise as a result of the tight urban edge. The limited land available in Hermanus proper (the major

economic node) may not be suitable in terms of economic growth and opportunities.

- There are a huge number of back-yarders who are currently renting from the main beneficiary.
- Lack of proper functioning "Support Organisations" to commence with Enhanced People's Housing Project (EPHP).
- Ownership is also a problem. There is a historic problem in transferring title deeds to beneficiaries.
- Beneficiary education about ownership responsibilities.
- Housing Projects put an operational burden on the municipality and the normal tax base of the municipality.
  - The Overstrand Municipality is also faced by economic constraints in relative income groups and a gap in the property market. There are many families with a household income that exceeds the upper limit for subsidised housing, however not meeting the minimum to access mortgage finance due to their credit worthiness status. These households fall in the category R3 501 – R22 000. Provision also needs to be made for a category earning less than R3 500 per month on a rental basis.
  - One of the key challenges to the development of sustainable human settlements is the limited availability of well-located land if a site and service delivery model is followed. This is especially true for the Zwelihle, Kleinmond and Mount Pleasant areas.
  - High cost of the sustainable development with specific reference to energy efficiency in the development of human settlements. The technology used should be sustainable and practical. The housing codes need to consider the operation impact/expense of the technologies used.

#### 3.2 Housing Demand

The Housing demand for Overstrand is notoriously difficult to pin down. Reasons include fluctuating demand, inclusion of households living in backyard dwellings, and inclusion of households living in overcrowded conditions to name a few. The problems are exacerbated by limited availability of

suitable land and increasing cost of infrastructure. The housing demand, even the lowest number is simply a target to aim for when satisfying the quantitative aspects associated with the creation of integrated sustainable human settlements.

The total housing demand in the Overstrand municipality mainly consists of the people living in informal settlements as well as the number of backyard dwellers. It is important to note that there is no reliable information available on the number of backyard dwellers, making it increasingly difficult to accurately plan for future housing needs in the Overstrand area. With respect to farm workers, in terms of Provincial Circular 10/2015 (as amended) a total of 5% of housing opportunities in a project must be reserved for farmworkers residing in the catchment area.

A Socio-Economic Study was undertaken by the Department of Human Settlements in conjunction with the Municipality to determine and gain a better understanding of the demand and need for low cost- as well as affordable housing. The study was undertaken for the whole Municipal area in pre-determined survey areas based on agreed upon criteria. The analysis and results of this study has been processed and a final report was compiled by the Consultants at the end of January 2017. The Report was workshopped and presented to Council on 13 April 2017 by the Consultants after which the final report was compiled. A final close out report served before Council at the end of June 2017.

The recommendation to Council included the following:

1. that the findings and recommendations made in the final report of the Overstrand Socio-economic Study, **be noted**;
2. that the Housing Chapter within the IDP will have to be reviewed as a result of the findings in the report **be noted**; and
3. that the housing programme as contained in the IDP will have to be reviewed, **be noted**.

The final Socio-Economic Study Report containing more detailed information on demand is available for public viewing on the Municipal Website

([www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za)).

Most of the recommendations made within the report to Council were incorporated into the Housing Strategy through initiatives such as making available serviced sites in terms of FLISP and IRDP Programmes. It was therefore taken into account and incorporated into the planning of housing developments, and it will continue to be done in future planned developments as well. The inclusion and incorporation of these recommendations are evident in some projects such as the Mount Pleasant IRDP Infill Project, Hawston IRDP Project and Gansbaai IRDP Project, where serviced sites have been and are currently being developed for qualifying beneficiaries.

The table below indicate the total units per informal area, this specifies the demand that originates from people living in informal settlements.

TOWN	INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	TOTAL INFORMAL UNITS PER AREA JUNE 2021	TOTAL INFORMAL UNITS PER AREA JUNE 2022
Stanford	Die Kop	180	180
Gansbaai	Masakhane	1181	1024
Gansbaai	Beverly Hills	91	0
Kleinmond	Overhills	489	489
Zwelihle	Tsepe-Tsepe	256	247
Zwelihle	Serviced Sites	80	80
Zwelihle	Tambo Square	351	351
Zwelihle	Asazani	89	89
Zwelihle	Mandela Square (relocated to TRA)	250	250
Zwelihle	New Camp	52	52
Zwelihle	Transit Camp	171	171
Gansbaai	Buffeljagsbaai	15	15

TOWN	INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	TOTAL INFORMAL UNITS PER AREA JUNE 2021	TOTAL INFORMAL UNITS PER AREA JUNE 2022
Hawston	Erf 170	10	7
<b>Emergency Housing (EHP)</b>			
Mount Pleasant	EHP	54	54
Stanford	EHP	154	154
Zwelihle	EHP	150	150
Masakhane	EHP	94	97
Eluxolweni	EHP	112	126
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>3 779</b>	<b>3 536</b>

Table 57: Overstrand total informal units, June 2021 & 2022

The total housing need (mainly consisting of informal settlements & backyard dwellers) within the Overstrand Municipality is indicated in the table below. It must be emphasized that the waiting list represents applications of beneficiaries for housing allocations and may exclude people that may qualify in terms of allocation criteria. The figures must therefore be viewed as minimum figures:

SUMMARY OF OVERSTRAND HOUSING DEMAND AS AT DECEMBER 2022				
	AREA	OCT 2022	NOV 2022	DEC 2022
1	Kleinmond	1 227	1 228	1 228
2	Betty's Bay	53	54	54
3	Hawston	954	956	958
4	Mt Pleasant	950	959	955
5	Zwelihle	6 660	6 662	6 662
6	Hermanus	128	127	138
7	Stanford	1 325	1 325	1 326
8	Gansbaai	4 792	4 811	4 825
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>16 089</b>	<b>16 122</b>	<b>16 146</b>

Table 58: Summary housing waiting list, 2022

It is also important to note that the total figure above, represent the total number of households/units, not people. A general assumption can be made that the average household consists of between 4-6 individuals per unit.

#### 4. Identifying Resources

##### 4.1 Land

The Town specific spatial strategies and the current Spatial Development Framework highlights certain land use proposals which are significant to Housing proposals:

- Pringle Bay & Rooi Els: Approximately 30% of formal residential erven are vacant therefore there is no need for identification of additional land for housing provision.
- Betty's Bay: Current demand in Betty's Bay too small to warrant a separate low-income housing project.
- Kleinmond: Delivering housing for the low-income residents is a priority. Land must still be acquired but poses a huge challenge. No land available outside the Urban Edge due to environmental constraints. An investigation to identify suitable land for integrated development was undertaken during 2017/2018. The investigation was completed during 2021. A survey and enumeration were done of all the backyard structures and informal settlement dwellers as part of the investigation. The survey was required in order to determine the need for various housing typologies within the area to allow for better planning of developments. The information gathered from the survey was incorporated into the report. The final report served before Council at the end of October 2021 and was approved. The next step is to consider the best options and apply for pre-planning funding at Department of Human Settlements to do the necessary detailed studies to commence with potential new projects. Potential projects have been included in the housing programme. Pre-planning funding applications for the Kleinmond IRDP and Overhills UISP Projects were submitted to DoHS during July 2022 and was supported. Resolutions are expected in the 2023/2024 DoHS financial year commencing in April 2023. Planning will commence once resolutions are received.

- Hawston/Fisherhaven: Hawston Planning Unit 4 (Overstrand Growth Management Strategy) is earmarked for service industrial development and Fisherhaven Planning Unit 6 which is earmarked for the development of houses and community facilities will be used to integrate the two towns. The identified portion of land has been included in the Hermanus West Provincial Catalytic Project and planning will be done by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements in conjunction with the Municipality. This area is discussed under the Priority Human Settlement Development Areas later in the Chapter.
- Hermanus West: The Growth Management Strategy identified opportunities for possible inclusionary housing development on Planning Unit 8. The urban edge can also be extended into the Fisherhaven/Hawston area to allow for the establishment of an integrated development area. The identified portion of land has been included in the Hermanus West Provincial Catalytic Project and planning will be done by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements in conjunction with the Municipality. This area is discussed under the Priority Human Settlement Development Areas later in the Chapter.
- Greater Hermanus: Vacant land study was conducted and concluded that the urban edge can be extended in the Fisherhaven/Hawston area to allow for the establishment of an integrated development area, providing a full range of housing types and land uses. The identified portion of land has been included in the Hermanus West Provincial Catalytic Project and planning will be done by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements in conjunction with the Municipality. **This includes the Schulphoek development. This area is discussed under the Priority Human Settlement Development Areas later in the Chapter.** Negotiations initiated in 2018 by the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements (DoHS) led to the purchase of the Schulphoek land by the Municipality in December 2019. The purchase was funded by the DoHS. **This project is discussed in more detail later in the Chapter.**
- Stanford: Development of an IRDP project on a 30-ha portion of Growth Management Strategy Planning Unit 9 commenced during April 2019. The portion of land was acquired during the 2013/14 financial year. Planning approval was received at the end of March 2018 and funding approval for the installation of civil infrastructure on 783 sites was received during April 2019. The installation of civil infrastructure was completed at the end of December 2020. Application for top structure funding was submitted to Department of Human Settlements during December 2021 and approval is awaited.
- Buffelsjagbaai: Application was made to extend the urban edge to include this area in the SDF and approval was received during April 2019. Application to register a housing project was submitted to DoHS during May 2019 and at their PPC Meeting (Project Planning Committee) but no decision was taken. A revised and updated application was resubmitted during July 2021 to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for consideration. **Feedback was received during August 2022 that the application was not supported. An application will be resubmitted during July 2023.**

In addition to the above-mentioned initiatives, the municipality is continually investigating all options regarding the availability of land for housing development. This includes public and private land and the possibility of purchasing land through the housing programmes. Initiatives currently underway are in Kleinmond, Hawston and Hermanus (Zwelihle/ Mount Pleasant). The Final reviewed Spatial Development Framework (SDF) served before Council on 27 May 2020.

### **PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PHSHDA's)**

The purpose and objectives of the PHSHDA's are to target and prioritise areas for integrated housing human settlements development to

ensure the delivery of housing in a broad range of housing typologies within an integrated mixed-use development under the circumstances of priority. The areas under consideration are:

- Areas of urgent housing need where there is an established high demand and low supply of housing opportunities ;
- Areas requiring upgrading and/or redevelopment for purpose of delivering housing choices including subsidised housing; and;
- Areas requiring improved access to infrastructure, amenities and services;
- Areas that supports the integration of different housing typologies and economic development.

The following legislation will be applicable;

1. Housing Act, No 17 of 1999 principles and section 3.2 (f)-(g);
2. Housing Development Agency (HDA) Act 23 of 2008, Section 7 (3);
3. Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act No 16 of 2013;
4. Infrastructure development Act No 23 of 2014;
5. National Development Plan (NDP)
6. Integrated Urban development Framework (IUDF)
7. National Spatial Development Framework (draft)
8. Human Settlement Framework for Spatial transformation and Consolidation (Final draft October 2019).

**A declaration for the PSHDA's was gazetted by the Minister of Human Settlements, Water And Sanitation in terms of Section 3 of the Housing Act (of 107 of 1997) read in conjunction with Section 7 (3) of the Housing development Agency Act , 2008 (No 23 of 2008), the Spatial Planning and Land Use management Act (SPLUMA)(No. 16 of 2013), and the infrastructure Development Act (No 23 of 2014) and declare 136 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PSHDAs).**

The **PSHDAs identified and gazetted on the 15**

**May 2020 Gazette No. 43316 (Volume 659) in the Overstrand Municipality are Fisherhaven, Hawston, Hermanus, Meerenbosch, Onrustrivier, Sandbaai, Vermont, Zwelihle, Overstrand Rural (Ward No 4,5,6,7,8,12,13).**

The PSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

2. The PSHDAs are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives on the National Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which includes:
  - a) **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrate previously excluded groups and resuscitate declining areas,
  - b) **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;
  - c) **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
  - d) **Access to adequate accommodation:** emphasis is on provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and
  - e) **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

3. Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- a) **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include

all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidized, as well as finance linked housing, social and rental housing, commercial, institutional and other land uses to be developed.

- b) Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones** provides for Social Housing located in specific localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited of inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to the overall structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctions. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub-component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor.
- c) Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point of access into towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability.
- d) Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder.
- e) The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas.
- f) Enhanced People's Housing Process provides** for a process in which beneficiaries

actively participate in decision-making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that:

- 1) Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively,
- 2) various partnerships are created,
- 3) social capital is retained and expanded upon, and
- 4) housing is valued as asset far beyond its monetary value.

4. Herewith, a significant portion of public funding will be directed to the PSHDAs with the intention of attracting private sector investments.

5. Each of the PSHDAs shall be underpinned with an implementation protocol as per the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005.

### 4.2 Funding

---

In order to effectively execute the Overstrand Housing Strategy Five- Year Plan, various funding sources are needed. For any strategy to be successfully implemented it should be noted that funding allocations must be well structured according to the different needs and abilities of not only the Local Municipality involved but also the National and Provincial Departments.

Funding for housing development is generated via the three spheres of government. Local-, Provincial- and National Government are all financially accountable and responsible for the overall success of housing delivery.

Funding sources consist of the following:

- Housing subsidy: Responsible for internal civil infrastructure and top structures.
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG):
- Responsible for bulk water, roads, storm water and street lighting.
- Municipality: Special needs
- Department of Energy (DoE): Bulk and internal electricity.

### 4.3 Human Resources

---

The Overstrand municipality appointed an Implementing agent to guide and handle the delivery of subsidized housing. This agent manages the planning and implementation of

Overstrand housing projects in conjunction with the Municipality and Consulting Engineers. Implementing Agent Tender is linked to the provision of 3000 housing opportunities and once this milestone is reached, the Municipality will have to consider other alternatives. There is still a total of ~~1 571~~ **1 296** housing opportunities left as at **December 2022**.

### 5. Housing Strategy

---

The main vision is to not only eradicate the current housing backlog, but to develop and plan for future integrated communities and settlements that would be able to sustain the growing needs for housing in such a way that all people will benefit from the housing developments. Thus, it is imperative for clear and concise goals and objectives to be set out firmly supported by the vision.

The intention is to achieve the following three goals in order to realize the vision of sustainable and integrated human settlements:

- Accelerated delivery of housing opportunities.
- A sense of ownership, rights and responsibilities amongst beneficiaries.
- Optimal and sustainable use of resources.

Specific objectives need to be set in place to achieve the above-mentioned goals:

Objective 1: Upscale provision and implementation of serviced sites.

Objective 2: Increasing densities of new human settlement developments on well-located land.

Objective 3: Reduce bulk infrastructure as a constraint to human settlement development.

Objective 4: Acquiring well-located land for well-planned Integrated Human Settlements.

Objective 5: Provide a fair allocation of housing opportunities.

Objective 6: Increase beneficiary involvement in the development of housing opportunities.

Objective 7: Enhancing supply of new rental housing opportunities and encourage improved property management of rental stock.

Objective 8: Increase sustainable resource use by exploring alternative technologies and building methodologies.

Objective 9: Implement Overstrand Municipal Growth Management Strategy.

This vision will be achieved by implementing different programmes that are relevant to the specific projects undertaken. These programmes are discussed in more detail in the action plan under section 7.2.

Since 1995 and up to the end of December **2022**, a total of ~~6 380~~ **6 680** **housing units** have been provided in the Overstrand Municipal area.

These figures must be seen against the current estimated backlog of at least ~~13 831~~ **16 146** names on the housing waiting list (end December ~~2021~~ **2022**), a figure of 5050 estimated backyard dwellers and a currently undisclosed number of squatters which are not included in the above figures.

### 6. Action Plan

---

#### 6.1 Introduction

---

A detailed action plan has been designed to reduce the backlog and address the current housing need. This Housing Strategy Five- Year Plan incorporates several housing programmes, each addressing different needs and is focused on specific projects.

The housing function within the Municipality has been re-organised, by placing the housing delivery process within the Directorate Infrastructure and Planning, whilst retaining housing administration in the Directorate

Community Services. This facilitated a more streamlined process.

The funding sources for each of the projects are also indicated in the strategy and were discussed in section 4.2. The expenditures are allocated in the budget for the next five years. This strategy is designed in such a way that it makes provision to continue after the initial five years.

### 6.2 Housing programmes and Related Projects

The following housing programmes form part of the strategy:

#### 1. Integrated residential Development Programme (IRDP)

This programme has been introduced to facilitate the development of integrated human settlements in well-located areas that provide convenient access to urban amenities, including places of employment. The Programme is aimed at creating social cohesion.

The IRDP provides for the acquisition of land, servicing of stands for a variety of land uses including commercial, recreational, schools and clinics, as well as residential stands for low-, middle- and high-income groups. The land use and income group mix will be based on local planning and needs assessment.

The projects that will form part of this programme includes projects in Gansbaai (Blompark, Masakhane), Stanford, Mount Pleasant and Hawston.

#### 3. Upgrading of Informal Settlements

This programme is aimed at the *in situ* upgrading of informal settlements. In circumstances where the terrain is not suitable for human settlement, residents may be relocated and settled elsewhere.

- The municipality promotes the upgrading of informal settlement programme (UISP) to improve the quality of life of affected residents.

- Various UISP projects are registered in the Five-year Housing Plan for Overstrand Municipality. These include projects in Kleinmond, Zwelihle, Gansbaai (Masakhane and Beverley Hills).

#### 4. Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones

This programme provides for Social Housing located in specific localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to the overall structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities.

It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub-component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor.

The projects forming part of this programme include projects in Hawston, Mount Pleasant, Westcliff, Zwelihle and Gansbaai.

#### 5. Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme

This programme provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder.

The projects forming part of this programme include projects in Hawston, Mount Pleasant and Gansbaai.

#### Informal Settlement Management

The municipality is following the strategy to manage existing informal settlements in order to promote a safe and healthy environment.

#### Administration

The informal settlements are being managed by

the Department: Housing Administration (Directorate Community Services) in conjunction with the Directorate: Protection Services. The service of an independent service provider was procured to monitor and ensure the maintaining of open spaces amongst informal housing units on a daily basis.

The current number of ~~3-779~~ 3 536 informal housing units exists in 18 informal residential areas/settlements within the Overstrand Municipal area (June ~~2021~~ 2022).

- All informal housing units are numbered with a unique number by the administration. Surveys with regard to the number of informal housing units are conducted on an annual basis. The municipality also performs periodic surveys with residents to update their information for the housing demand databases.
- Residents of informal settlements follow an informal process for the possible extension of their current informal housing unit. Consideration of requests is largely based on ensuring a safe and healthy environment for residents. Available informal housing sites that may become available due to relocation of a family, may also be allocated to a family that may be evicted from a property/ land elsewhere, within the Overstrand municipal area.

### Infrastructure and services

- The municipality renders basic services in terms of potable water, sewer infrastructure (toilets), and cleaning services to all informal settlements. Toilet facilities and potable water taps are provided according to the following national ratios, namely:
  - ✓ Toilets: 1:5 families,
  - ✓ Water : 1:25 families
- A programme to provide pre-paid electricity to households in informal settlements is also in progress. At least 99.8 % of affected households received the service thus far. The completion of the programme is based on:
  - ✓ Availability of funding,

- ✓ The relocation of families into new housing projects. The "Die Kop" informal settlement is for example located in an Eskom service area.

### 6. Upgrading of Informal settlement Programme (UISP)

The municipality promotes the upgrading of informal settlement programme (UISP) to improve the quality of life of affected residents. Various UISP projects are registered in the Five-year Housing Plan for Overstrand Municipality. The project in Eluxolweni, Gansbaai has been completed and the Zwelihle UISP project is ongoing in Hermanus. The Zwelihle UISP project consists of the upgrading of several different informal settlements and will be completed in different phase over different financial years as funding becomes available. In-situ upgrading of Beverly Hills Informal Settlement in Gansbaai commenced during the 2017/2018 financial year and was completed at the end of June 2020. Approval for the Masakhane UISP project was received during November 2019 and the project is ongoing. **Approximately 899 sites of the approved 1 184 sites have been completed to date.**

### 7. Provision of Economic & Social Facilities

The Programme deals with the development of primary public, social and economic facilities within existing and new housing areas, as well as within informal settlement upgrading projects, in cases where municipalities are unable to provide such facilities.

Project Hermanus/Zwelihle will form this programme. It will include upgrading of soccer fields, a crèche as well as new housing admin offices and a library.

### 8. Institutional Subsidies

The Institutional Housing Subsidy Programme has been introduced to provide capital grants to social housing institutions which construct and manage affordable rental units.

There are currently no projects being implemented in terms of this programme. Projects will however be identified by a process to establish restructuring zones as described under the heading of the Social Housing Programme."

### 9. Enhanced People's Housing Process (EPHP)

This is a government housing support programme that assists households who wish to enhance their houses by actively contributing towards the building of their own homes. The process allows beneficiaries to establish a housing support organisation that will provide them with organisational, technical and administrative assistance.

The projects that will form part of this programme will be identified as the need arises.

### 10. Emergency Housing Programme (EHP)

During the process of upgrading informal settlements, it may be necessary to temporarily re-locate households while services are being installed or formal houses are being built on sites previously occupied by informal structures. Funding under the Programme will be made available to municipalities as grants for the provision of temporary aid and assistance will be limited to absolute essentials.

A Temporary Relocation Area (TRA) was approved on the Housing Admin Site, Zwelihle, Hermanus, in order to temporarily relocate the families currently living in the various informal settlements in Zwelihle, whilst upgrading of those informal settlements are taking place.

The relocations will be done in phases and over a period of approximately five to eight years, depending on the availability of funding, until such time that all the informal settlements in Zwelihle has been upgraded.

#### Emergency Housing

In January 2018 council approved a process plan to address the need for emergency housing

in the event of unforeseen circumstances, for example, evictions, natural disasters, etc.

Emergency Housing were provided in Kleinmond, Zwelihle, Mount Pleasant, Stanford and Masakhane.

Provides temporary housing relief in stress as a first phase towards a permanent housing solution. The following cases are provided for through the programme, namely:

- Persons living in dangerous conditions,
- The total destitute, and
- Assist households facing the threat of imminent evictions.

Communal toilets and portable water taps are also provided in accordance with the national norms.

### 11. Social Housing Programme

This programme applies only to "restructuring zones" which are identified by municipalities as areas of economic opportunity and where urban renewal/restructuring impacts can best be achieved. The Programme also aims at developing affordable rental in areas where bulk infrastructure may be under-utilized, therefore improving urban efficiency. The municipality has in collaboration with the Western Cape Human Settlement Department identified Restructuring zones and specific projects in Hermanus, Hawston and Gansbaai. The following restructuring zones have been approved by Provincial and National Departments for the Overstrand municipal area:

No	Location	Ownership	Erf No	Size
1.	Mount Pleasant	Municipality	243	5.6ha
2.	Mount Pleasant	Municipality	243	2ha
3.	Mount Pleasant	Municipality	243	1.09ha
4.	West Cliff	Communicar e	7283	1.2ha
5.	Zwelihle	Municipality	243	3.4ha
6.	Gansbaai	Municipality	2430	0.46ha

No	Location	Ownership	Erf No	Size
7.	Gansbaai	Municipality	2430 & 210	3.83ha
8.	Gansbaai	Municipality	210	1.69ha
9.	Hawston	National Department of Public Works	572/8	12.6ha
10.	Hawston	Afdakrivier Eiendoms Ontwikkeling	575/6	16.8ha

Table 59: Overstrand restructuring zones

However, as a result of the housing backlog it was resolved with the community that some portions be removed as restructuring zones and be developed as subsidized housing for beneficiaries.

The location of the properties listed in the above table is depicted on the maps below:

The map above shows the properties identified in the Hermanus area. Sites 1, 2 and 3 are located in Mount Pleasant, Site 4 is in West Cliff and Site 5 is in Zwelihle. Descriptions of the sites are depicted in the table above. **Sites 1, 2 and 5 has successfully been removed as restructuring zones but would be developed for subsidized housing.**



Figure 12: Hermanus area restructuring zone sites



Figure 13: Gansbaai area restructuring zone sites

The map above shows the properties identified in the Gansbaai area. Descriptions of the sites are depicted in the table above.



Figure 14: Hawston restructuring zone sites

The map above shows the properties identified in the Hawston. Descriptions of the sites are depicted in the table above.

Currently all the listed sites are vacant except for infrastructure. The first proposed to be out on tender is Site 3, a Portion of Erf 249, Mount Pleasant.

### Current Status

Site 1 in upper Mount Pleasant and Site 2 in Lower Mount Pleasant has been identified as IRDP sites as agreed to with the Mount Pleasant community. Planning is currently in progress. Once planning is completed, and proposals have been evaluated, it will be determined what the future use of the site will be, i.e. A portion to be made available as serviced sites, a portion to be made available as rentals in terms of social housing, etc.

Council approved the terms on which land be made available for Site 3 in Mount Pleasant, further in principle approval was obtained from Council in 2021. The tender for the pilot project is being drafted and it is envisaged that the tender will be advertised in 2022 / 2023.

## 8. Community Residential Units (CRU)

This programme aims to facilitate the provision of secure, stable rental tenure for lower income persons/households. The grant

includes funding for the capital costs of project development and future long-term capital maintenance costs. No CRU projects are currently envisaged due to negative implications for the Municipality in terms of administration and maintenance.

### 7.1. Policy adjustments

Since acceptance of its housing programme and policy in 2010, certain funding and implementation realities led to the Municipality accepting certain policy shifts in its housing strategy. The following measures were decided upon.

- I. In situ upgrading of informal settlements was identified as top priority.
- II. The provision of serviced sites in IRDP projects will receive priority above top structures.
- III. The provision of serviced sites in IRDP projects for FLISP beneficiaries will receive priority.

This does not mean that no top structures will be provided, but rather that the availability of funds will determine when top structures will be provided.

#### 2. a. Age-based prioritisation

Age-based prioritisation is applicable to housing subsidy applicants of green- fields projects for households with head(s) (applicant/ and or spouse/cohabiting partner) are 35 years or older, subject to:

- (a) The particular household head(s) must be registered on the municipal demand database for a minimum period of three years prior to selection.
- (b) The household head(s) referred to in (a) turn 35 years of age within the calendar year of selection of potential beneficiaries for a particular project.
- (c) The following exceptions:
  - (i) A household is selected via the "quota for households affected by permanent disability"

- (ii) The household is selected for an Institutional or Finance Linked Individual Subsidy programme (FLISP) subsidy,
- (iii) The municipality's housing demand database no longer contains households head(s) being 35 years or older within the prescribed catchment area that meet the minimum registration period of three years.
- (iv) In the case of (c)(iii) above the younger registered household head(s) from the housing demand database applicable to the catchment area should be selected within increments of five years in registration date order. For example, 35 to 39 years of age, 30 – 34 years of age until the available opportunities have been filled.

1. The Municipality accepted the Social Housing Programme as part of its Housing Strategy. The target groups that will be addressed are firstly those people that earn between R1500 and R3500 and who prefer a rental option and secondly those people that earn between R3501 and R7500 who do not qualify for a housing subsidy, but who can also not afford a housing loan in order to acquire GAP housing. As soon as restructuring zones have been accepted and projects identified, the housing programme must be adjusted accordingly.

It is reiterated that CRU (Community Residential Units) would not be implemented until an appropriate management model is provided which does not require the Municipality to own, administer and maintain such units.

2. The provision of affordable serviced sites for income earners above R3501 to R22 000, who still cannot access a normal housing loan will be promoted by the Municipality and implemented as part of the Integrated Residential Development Programme. Several pockets of land have been identified in Hawston, Mount Pleasant and Gansbaai for this purpose and will be discussed under the projects later in this Chapter.

6. In the light of financial constraints, the current 5-year programme had to be extended to an eight-to-ten-year programme in order to make it more affordable to the Municipality. Policy measures which impact on the 5-year programme had to be incorporated in the programme with immediate effect.

During September 2014 the Provincial Minister of Human Settlements released a Departmental Strategic Plan that impacts on the housing policy of the Municipality. The Goal of the Department is to enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment. The strategic agenda of the Department to attain this goal is as follows:

- (a) Accelerating informal settlement upgrade as core delivery programme with a view to addressing the service backlog by 2016.
- (b) Promoting incremental housing through empowering citizens and providing targeted support with a view to facilitating real improvements in formal settlements over time.
- (c) Enabling and facilitating major increase in affordable housing opportunities through partnerships to address the challenge that poor household earning between R3 500 and R22 000 experience in being able to access housing opportunities.
- (d) Improving inter-governmental settlement planning and management in order to achieve better located higher density settlement patterns and improved service delivery.
- (e) Consolidating an efficient and effective provincial human settlement department able to lead and manage the delivery process.

In an effort to accelerate the informal settlement upgrading programme the Department accepted that an incremental housing process with targeted support for those people that are

the most deserving to receive housing assistance will be promoted.

The Municipality fully supports the Strategic Plan as adopted by the Provincial Minister of Human Settlements.

### **Spatial integration of housing developments**

Overstrand Municipality approach is to obtain spatial and economic integration in our housing developments. The aim is to grow communities and income levels closer together as depicted in the approach per area below.

#### **Kleinmond**

### **Integration of a low-cost housing project into existing suburbs**



Figure 15: Kleinmond integrated housing development

Low-income group integrated into the existing community with access to established schools, crèches, library, sport facilities and job opportunities.

#### **Hermanus**

In Hermanus the current housing development aims for spatial and economic integration through affordable housing, social housing and low-cost housing.



Figure 16: Hermanus three housing type's integration

Gansbaai

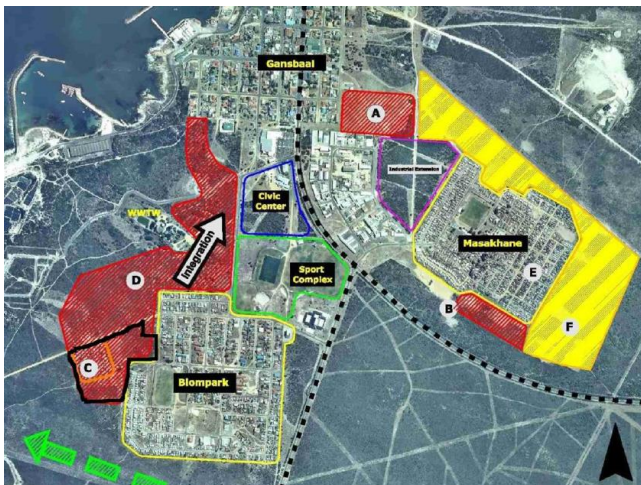


Figure 17: Gansbaai housing planning

In Gansbaai the housing planning also aims to grow communities closer together as depicted in the map above.

**PROGRESS**

Since July 2012 the following projects were launched in accordance with the 5-year programme, as well as special initiatives which were funded by the Department of Human Settlements:

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
1.	<b>Access To Basic Services (ABS) Project</b>	A total of 511 new toilet structures and 57 taps were	<b>2013/2014</b> Installation completed

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
		installed in informal settlements by the end of April 2014.	
2.	<b>Eluxolweni, Pearly Beach (183 units &amp; 28 wet cores)</b>	Installation of civil services on 211 sites were completed at the end of June 2013. Construction of 183 units and 28 enhanced serviced sites were completed at the end of June 2015.	<b>2013/2014</b> Services completed  <b>2014/2015</b> Top structures completed
3.	<b>Gansbaai GAP Project (155 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services on 155 sites in Gansbaai commenced during December 2013 and completion was reached at the end of June 2015.	<b>2014/2015</b> Services completed
4.	<b>Zwelihle UISP – 836 sites</b>		
4.1.	<b>Garden Site (58 sites &amp; units)</b>	Installation of civil services was completed at the end of June 2015. Construction of top structures commenced during May 2016 and was completed end of November 2016.	<b>2014/2015</b> Service Completed  <b>2016/2017</b> Top structures completed

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
4.2	<b>Admin Site (164 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services was completed at the end of April 2016.	<b>2015/2016</b> Services Completed
4.3	<b>Admin Site TRA (250 units)</b>	Construction of 250 TRA units on 125 sites commenced during May 2016 and was completed at the end of December 2016. Installation of 125 wetcores were completed at the end of February 2017.	<b>2015/2016/2017</b> 250 TRA units & 125 Wetcores Completed
4.4	<b>Admin Site (39 units)</b>	Construction of 39 top structures commenced during January 2018 and was completed at the end of November 2018.	<b>2018/2019</b> Top structures completed
4.5	<b>Site C2 (132 sites &amp; units)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during September 2015 and was completed at the end of June 2016. Construction of top structures commenced during September 2017 and was completed at the end	<b>2015/2016</b> Services Completed  <b>2018/2019</b> Top Structures completed

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
		of October 2018.	
4.6	<b>Mandela Square (83 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during February 2018 and practical completion was reached during March 2020. Installation of wetcores will commence in March 2020 and was completed during September 2020.	<b>2020/2021</b> Services completed during March 2020. Wetcores completed during September 2020
4.7.	<b>Transit Camp (126 sites)</b>	In-situ upgrading and installation of civil services commenced during November 2020 and was completed during June 2021.	<b>2020/2021</b> Services completed.
5.	<b>Hawston IRDP (489 services)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during May 2017 and practical completion was reached at the end of July 2019.	<b>2019/2020</b> Services completed
6.	<b>Hawston IRDP (378 units)</b>	Contractor established on site beginning of February 2019 and construction of top	2020/2021 Top Structures completed.

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
		structures commenced during mid-February 2019 and was completed at the end of April 2021.	
7.	<b>Swartdamrood IRDP (329 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services was completed at the end of June 2015.	<b>2014/2015</b> Services completed
8.	<b>Swartdamrood Site A &amp; B (179 units)</b>	Construction of 48 units on Site A commenced during November 2015 and was completed at the end of March 2016. Construction of 131 units on Site B commenced during May 2016 and was completed at the end of December 2016.	<b>2015/2016</b> 48 Top structures completed  <b>2016/2017</b> 131 Top structures completed.
9.	<b>Mount Pleasant IRDP (200 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services was completed at the end of June 2015.	<b>2014/2015</b> Services Completed
10.	<b>Mount Pleasant (172 units)</b>	Construction of 172 units commenced during June 2015 and was completed at the end	<b>2015/2016</b> 172 Top structures completed

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
		of March 2016.	
11.	<b>Blompark IRDP (544 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during November 2017 and practical completion was achieved during December 2019.	<b>2019/2020</b> Services completed
12.	<b>Beverly Hills UISP (100 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during November 2017 and practical completion was achieved during May 2020.	<b>2019/2020</b> Services completed
13.	<b>Maskhane IRDP (296 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during February 2019 and practical completion on 254 sites was achieved during December 2019. Balance of 42 sites was completed during June 2021.	<b>2019/2020</b> 254 Services Completed  2020/2021 42 Services completed
14.	<b>Stanford IRDP (783 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during May 2019.	<b>2020/2021</b> – Services completed during December 2020.

No	PROJECT	PROGRESS	STATUS
15.	<b>Masakhane UISP Projects (1184 sites)</b>		
15.1	<b>Masakhane UISP Phase 1 (201 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during May 2020 and was completed during December 2020.	<b>2020/2021</b> Services completed
15.2	<b>Masakhane UISP Phase 2 (204 sites)</b>	Installation of civil services commenced during January 2021 and was completed during June 2021.	<b>2020/2021</b> Services completed

Table 6o: Status of Human Settlements projects in Overstrand

**Human Settlement projects planned for the 2020/2021 completed during the 2021/22 financial year:**

**Transit Camp Wetcores:** This project entailed the construction of wetcores (toilet, tap and washbasin) on the completed enhanced service sites. The Contractor established on site during September 2021. Due to internal political issues amongst residents, the project was put on hold. The issues were resolved, and the Contractor re-established during February 2022 and the project was completed during March 2022.

**Site C1 IRDP Top Structures, Zwelihle:** The 150 sites previously formed part of the Hermanus Affordable Housing Project in Zwelihle. Following discussions with the Zwelihle community, it was agreed that the sites would be developed as BNG housing for potential beneficiaries on the waiting list from Zwelihle. Approval was received from DoHS during August 2015 under the old subsidy quantum. A funding application was submitted to DoHS in terms of the current subsidy quantum during July 2019 and approval was received during February 2020. Construction will commence once contracts have

been finalised. Due to the Covid-19 Pandemic, contracts were only finalised during November 2020 and contractor established on site during February 2021. Completion is planned for March 2022. The project was completed during April 2022.

**Mount Pleasant & Westdene Infill IRDP:** Pro-planning studies commenced during 2018/2019. The Land Use Planning Application for all the sites excluding Area 8 in Upper Mount Pleasant was received during November 2020. The funding application for installation of civil infrastructure was submitted to DoHS during December 2020 and approval was received during September 2021. Contracts were subsequently finalised and the Contractor established on site during December 2021 for the first Phase of 101 sites. The Land Use Planning Application for Area 8 was submitted during August 2020 and approval was received during October 2021. The funding application for installation of civil infrastructure was submitted to DoHS during December 2021 and approval is now awaited. The project will be implemented over several financial years due to limited funding available from DoHS.

**Masakhane UISP Phase 1 & 2:** Funding application for the installation of civil infrastructure was submitted to DoHS at the end of May 2018. Approval was received during November 2019. Due to the Covid-19 Pandemic, construction commenced during May 2020 when Level 4 lockdown restrictions allowed construction again. The first phase of the project entailed installation of civil infrastructure on 201 sites and was completed during December 2020. Commencement of the second phase of 204 sites commenced during January 2021 and was completed during June 2021. The project will be completed over a number of financial years due to limited funding from DoHS. This project entailed the construction of wetcores (toilet, tap and washbasin) on the completed phases of the Masakhane UISP project. The Contractor established on site for Phase 1 (200 wetcores) during June 2021 and practical completion was achieved during September 2021. The Contractor established on site for Phase 2 (187 wetcores) during August 2021 and practical completion was achieved during December 2021.

**Masakhane UISP Phase 3:** This is a multi-year project of which the first two phases were implemented and

completed during the 2020/2021 financial year. The third phase comprised the installation of civil infrastructure on 317 sites and the Contractor established on site during September 2021. Practical Completion was achieved during June 2022.

**Masakhane UISP Phase 4:** This is a multi-year project of which the first two phases were implemented and completed during the 2020/2021 financial year. The third phase is also currently in progress. Phase 4 comprises the installation of civil infrastructure on 177 sites and the Contractor established on site during November 2021. Practical Completion was achieved during June 2022.

**Human Settlement projects planned for the 2021/22 implemented during the 2022/23 financial year:**

**Mount Pleasant & Westdene Infill IRDP Phases 1 & 2:** Approval for the installation of civil infrastructure on the first 199 sites was received during September 2021. The 199 sites were further divided into different phases as a result of funding constraints. The Contractor established on site during December 2021 for the first phase of 101 sites. An additional 86 sites were added to Phase 1, increasing it to 187 during June 2022 upon receipt of the subsidy increase approval DoHS. Practical Completion for the 187 sites forming part of the increased Phase 1 was achieved during December 2022.

Phase 2 consists of the installation of civil infrastructure on an additional 28 sites and the Contractor responsible for Phase 1 have continued with the servicing of these sites. Completion is planned for end of June 2023.

**Blompark IRDP Top Structures Phase 1:** This is the first phase of a multi-year project. Total project consists of 539 BNG units which will be completed in phases over various financial years. The Contractor established on site for the construction of the first phase, consisting of 150 units, during October 2021. Completion was achieved at the end of November 2022.

**Blompark IRDP Top Structures Phase 2:** This is the second phase of a multi-year project. Total project consists of 539 BNG units which will be completed in phases over various financial years. Phase 1 was completed at the end of November 2022. A new

Contractor established on site for the construction of the second phase, consisting of 100 units, during June 2022. Completion is planned for end of March 2023.

**Masakhane IRDP Top Structures Phase 1:** This project consist of the construction of 295 BNG units and will be constructed in two phases. Contractor established on site during June 2022 for the first phase consisting of 150 units. Completion is planned for end of March 2023. Phase 2, consisting of the balance of 145 units, will commence after completion of Phase 1.

**Masakhane UISP Wetcores Phases A3 & A4:** This project entailed the construction of wetcores (toilet, tap and washbasin) on the completed phase 3 of the Masakhane UISP project. The Contractor established on site for the construction of 300 wetcores during July 2022 and practical completion was achieved during December 2022.

**Human Settlement projects planned for the 2023/24 financial year:**

**Blompark IRDP Top Structure Phase 3:** This is the third phase of a multi-year project. Total project consists of 539 BNG units which will be completed in phases over various financial years. Phase 1 was completed at the end of November 2022 and completion of Phase 2 is planned for end of March 2023. Phase 3, which will consist of a further 150 units will commence after completion of Phase 2.

**Masakhane IRDP Top Structures Phase 2:** This project consist of the construction of 295 BNG units and will be constructed in two phases. Contractor established on site during June 2022 for the first phase consisting of 150 units. Completion is planned for end of March 2023. Phase 2, consisting of the balance of 145 units, will commence after completion of Phase 1.

**Mount Pleasant IRDP Infill Phase 3:** The Contractor established on site during December 2021 for the first 2 phases. Practical Completion for Phase 1, consisting of 187 sites was achieved during December 2022 and completion of Phase 2 consisting of 28 sites, is planned for end of June 2023. Phase 3 will consist of the balance of 85 sites in Upper Mount Pleasant, referred to as Area 8. Funding

approval received was not sufficient and an application for additional funding will be submitted to DoHS during March 2023. Commencement is planned for the 2023/2024 financial year.

**Stanford IRDP Top Structure:** The installation of civil infrastructure was completed during December 2020. A funding application for construction of top structures was submitted to DoHS during December 2021 and approval is awaited. Project will commence as soon as approval is received from DoHS.

**Kleinmond IRDP:** The final report for the Land Investigation served before Council at the end of October 2021 and was approved. Application for pre-planning funding for five of the potentially developable sites identified in the Land Investigation Report, was submitted to DoHS during July 2022. Confirmation was received during August 2022 that the application was supported, and funding approval will be issued in the DoHS 2023/2024 financial year. Once approval is received, planning will commence.

**Overhills UISP:** The final report for the Land Investigation served before Council at the end of October 2021 and was approved. Application for pre-planning funding for the upgrading of the Overhills Informal Settlement as identified in the Land Investigation Report, was submitted to DoHS during July 2022. Confirmation was received during August 2022 that the application was supported, and funding approval will be issued in the DoHS 2023/2024 financial year. Once approval is received, planning will commence.

### **Schulphoek Development**

The Schulphoek area forms part of the Priority Human Settlement & Housing Development Area as declared by the National Department of Human Settlements.

Negotiations initiated in 2018 by the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements (DoHS) led to the purchase of the Schulphoek land by the Municipality in December 2019. The purchase was funded by the DoHS. Initially the agreement was that the municipality would make the land available to DoHS for the implementation of a mixed-use housing

development and the Land Availability Agreement between the Municipality and DoHS was finalised during February 2022. As a result of delays and some other reasons, it was agreed between the Municipal Manager and acting HOD of DoHS that the Municipality would advertise for the services of a turn-key implementing agent for the development of the project. At a Council meeting held on 28 September 2022, Council supported the recommendations that the LAA be cancelled between the Municipality and DoHS, that the appointment of a turn-key implementing agent for the project be supported and that funding of the project is subject to the annual DoHS allocations. Subsequently, the tender to procure the services of an Implementation Agent was advertised on 20 January 2023 and the tender period will close on 24 February 2023. Thereafter, the tenders will be evaluated, and a preferred bidder selected. Once the Implementation Agent has been appointed, the conceptual planning, detailed planning and implementation processes will commence.

### **Greater Hermanus Priority Human Settlements & Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's)**

The Hermanus PHDA will bring about the spatial transformation of the area by integrating and consolidating the previously separated, underdeveloped, dormitory towns of Hawston and Fisherhaven into a new, integrated, fully functional, inclusive urban development towards the west of Hermanus. This initiative will be the new urban expansion and centre of economic activity and growth for Hermanus. It will breathe new life into the underdeveloped and distressed communities of the area and at the same time take advantage of the opportunity for green fields development. Funding for planning studies have been allocated by DoHS for the development but all Consultants are appointed by DoHS with the Municipality forming part of the Steering Committee. A funding application for the development of a Conceptual Development Plan for all the areas included in the PHSHDA will be submitted to DoHS during March 2023.

### **Human Settlement projects planned for outer financial years:**

**Housing Admin Site TRA Refurbishment:** During the

2016/2017 financial year, 250 temporary relocation units were constructed on the Housing Admin Site. The units were basically the shell of a normal BNG unit of 40m<sup>2</sup> further divided into two 20m<sup>2</sup> units to accommodate the families of Mandela Square whilst the upgrading of the informal settlement was taking place. An application for the refurbishment of these units to complete it as 125 BNG houses was submitted to DoHs during December 2020 and approval is awaited.

**Tambo Square & New Camp, Zwelihle UISP:** This forms part of the Zwelihle UISP project and will commence once the upgrading of Transit Camp & Asazani has been completed. Planning consultants are in the process of finalising the town planning layouts and preparing the Land Use Planning application. Submission for processing of the application by the Town Planning Department will be done once finalised. After receipt of Council approval, a funding application for the installation of A-grade services will be submitted to DoHS. *The project can only be planned further once land for decanting have been identified due to the high density within the informal settlement.*

**Tsepe-Tsepe, Zwelihle UISP:** This forms part of the Zwelihle UISP project and is the final phase of the upgrading of the informal settlements in the area. It will commence once the upgrading of Tambo Square & New Camp has been completed. Planning consultants are in the process of finalising the town planning layouts and preparing the Land Use Planning application. Submission for processing of the application by the Town Planning Department will be done once finalised. After receipt of Council approval, a funding application for the installation of A-grade services will be submitted to DoHS. *The project can only be planned further once land for decanting have been identified due to the high density within the informal settlement.*

### CONCLUSION

The main objective of this chapter in the IDP is to provide a clear understanding of the Overstrand Human Settlement Strategy and how it engages with the Five-Year Programme to act in accordance with the vision of creating sustainable human settlements.

In the process of achieving the vision, definite problems were identified. The strategy is designed in such a way that it addresses the problems with specific objectives.

A detailed action plan has been set in place to reduce the backlog and address the current and future housing need. This Housing Strategy Five-Year Plan will incorporate several housing programmes, each focused on and addressing different needs. The Overstrand municipality has compiled a comprehensive 5-Year Human Settlement Programme to guide and improve housing development and is specifically focused on delivery within the Municipality. *The Programme is updated and revised on a six-monthly basis due to the rapid changing environment in which it operates. Funding allocations from the Provincial Department of Housing are amended from time to time and subsidy amount are also revised from time to time.*

**\* 5-year housing programme  
(Version dated 16 March 2023 is attached below)**

## ▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES ▶

### OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023

	Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
				IRDP									
1	Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP)	3021	Stanford	621	162	Housing Subsidy	Per Site						
						Top Structures (includes house wiring)		R 23,700,000	R 39,500,000	R 34,918,000	R 0		R 98,118,000.00
						Amount Top Structures (783)		150	250	221	0		
						Transfer Fees			R 300,000	R 500,000	R 442,000		R 1,242,000.00
						<b>MIG</b>							R -
						Electric (Mun / DoE) 621		R 9,400,000	R 5,640,000	R 8,309,600			R 23,349,600.00
						Mun Bulk Electricity							
													R 122,709,600.00
		*	Greater Hermanus (Hawston Seafarms) - Provincial Project			Housing Subsidy	Per Site						
						Indirect Cost			R 1,000,000	R 1,000,000	R 1,000,000	R 5,000,000	R 8,000,000.00
						Direct Cost (Services)							R -
							Number of sites						
						<b>MIG</b>							
						Electric (Mun / DoE) (700)	Area supplied by Eskom						
													R 8,000,000.00
			Afdakrivier Purchase			Housing Subsidy	Per Site						

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

**OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023**

Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
					Purchase			R 3,000,000				R 3,000,000.00
					<b>MIG</b>							
					<b>Electric (Mun / DoE)</b>	Area supplied by Eskom						
												R 3,000,000.00
	<b>3090.02</b>	<b>Blompark, Gansbaai</b>	539		<b>Housing Subsidy</b>							
					Top Structures (includes house wiring)		R 23,700,000	R 21,962,000				R 45,662,000.00
						Number of top structures (539)	150	139				
					Transfer Fees & Retention			R 500,000	R 300,000	R 278,000		R 1,078,000.00
					<b>MIG</b>							R -
					<b>Electric (Mun / DoE) 544</b>		R 4,170,000	R 3,864,200	R 0			R 8,034,200.00
					<b>Mun: Electric</b>							R 54,774,200.00
	<b>3641</b>	<b>Mount Pleasant</b>		300	<b>Housing Subsidy</b>							
					Direct Cost (Services)		R 9,200,000					R 9,200,000
						Number of sites	85					
					Transfer Fees							R -
					<b>MIG</b>							
					<b>Electric (Mun / DoE)</b>							
					<b>Mun: Electric</b>		R 925,000	R 925,000	R 1,850,000	R 1,850,000		R 5,550,000
												R 14,750,000

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

**OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023**

Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
	3090.05	Masakhane	295		Housing Subsidy							
						Number of sites (296)						
					Top Structures (includes house wiring)		R 23,068,000					R 23,068,000
						Number of top structures (295)	145					
					Transfer Fees & Retention			R 300,000	R 290,000			R 590,000
					<b>MIG</b>							R -
					<b>Electric (Mun / DoE)</b>		R 3,940,085					R 3,940,085
					<b>Mun: Electric</b>							R 27,598,085
		Kleinmond IRDP	600		Housing Subsidy							
					Indirect Cost		R 250,000	R 620,000		R 250,000	R 620,000	R 1,740,000
					Direct Cost (Services)		R 0	R 0	R 10,800,000	R 0		R 10,800,000
						Number of sites			180	0		
					Top Structures (includes house wiring)					R 8,000,000	R 16,000,000	R 24,000,000
						Number of top structures			0	50	100	
					Transfer Fees & Retention							
					<b>MIG</b>							
					<b>Electric (Mun / DoE)</b>		R 0			R 925,000	R 1,850,000	R 2,775,000
					<b>Mun: Electric</b>							

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

**OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023**

	Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
													R 39,315,000
2	Housing Programme	No	Project	Units	Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
			Hermanus										
		*	Schulphoek		4000	Housing Subsidy							
						Indirect Cost		R 10,000,000					R 10,000,000
						Direct Cost (Services)			R 6,000,000	R 30,000,000	R 48,000,000	R 54,000,000	R 84,000,000
							Number of sites		100	500	800	900	
						Bulk Services		R18,000,000.00	R10,000,000.00	R10,000,000.00	R10,000,000.00	R10,000,000.00	R 48,000,000.00
						<b>MIG</b>							
						<b>Electric (Mun / DoE)</b>							
						<b>Mun: Electric</b>							
													R 142,000,000.00
			Kleinmond										
	Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (UISP)		Overhills Informal Settlements	597		Programme GRANTS	Per Site						
						Indirect Cost		R 1,500,000	R 1,470,000				R 2,970,000
						Direct Cost (Services)		R 0	R 0	R 6,000,000	R 6,000,000	R 6,000,000	R 18,000,000
							Number of sites (597)			100	100	100	
						<b>MIG</b>							
						<b>Electric (Mun / DoE)</b>				R 1,850,000	R 1,850,000	R 1,850,000	R 5,550,000
													R 26,520,000.00
			Tambo Square & New Camp	82		Programme GRANTS	Per Site						

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

**OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023**

Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
					Indirect Cost							
					Direct Cost (Services)				R 10,320,000.00			R 10,320,000
						Number of sites			82			
					<b>MIG</b>							
					<b>Mun: Electric</b>				R 1,517,000			R 1,517,000
												R 11,837,000
		Tambo Square & New Camp Wetcores	82		<b>Programme GRANTS</b>	Per Site						
					Indirect Cost							
					Direct Cost (Services)					R 1,640,000.00		R 1,640,000
						Number of wetcores				82		
												R 1,640,000
		Tshepe-Tshepe & Serviced Site Wetcores	90		<b>Programme GRANTS</b>	Per Site						
					Indirect Cost							
					Direct Cost (Services)						R 1,800,000.00	R 1,800,000
						Number of wetcores					90	
												R 1,800,000
			<b>Units</b>									
		Zwelihle green fields			<b>Programme GRANTS</b>	<b>NOTE / Per site</b>						
	<b>3496</b>	Admin office site	125		Admin Site TRA (Upgrade)				R 4,632,615	R 4,632,615		R 9,265,230

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

**OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023**

Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
						Number of households (125)			65	65		
						Hard Rock Funding						
						Transfers					R162,500.00	R 162,500
						<b>MIG</b>						
						<b>Mun: Electric 125</b>			R 500,000	R 500,000		R 1,000,000
												R 10,427,730
		<b>Gansbaai</b>										
	<b>3090.04</b>	Masakhane UISP	1184		<b>Programme GRANTS</b>	Per Site						
						Indirect Cost						
						Direct Cost (Services)	R 15,240,000					R 15,240,000
						Number of Sites 1184	254					
						<b>MIG</b>						R -
						<b>Electric (Mun / DoE) 1184</b>	R 4,400,000	R 3,300,000				R 7,700,000
												R 22,940,000
		<b>Gansbaai</b>										
	<b>3090.04</b>	Masakhane UISP - Wetcores	1184		<b>Programme GRANTS</b>	Per Site						
						Indirect Cost						
						Direct Cost (Services)	R 5,700,000					R 5,700,000
						Number of Sites 1184	285					
						<b>MIG</b>						
						<b>Electric (Mun / DoE) 1184</b>						R -
												R 5,700,000

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

**OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023**

	Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost
			Buffeljags- baai	50		<b>Programme GRANTS</b>	Per Site						
						Indirect Cost							R -
						Direct Cost (Services)							R -
							Number of Sites (50)						
						Top Structures (includes house wiring)	50						R -
						Transfer Fees							
						<b>MIG</b>							R -
						<b>Electric (Mun / DoE) 50</b>							R -
													R -
<b>3</b>	<b>Housing Programme</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Funding Source</b>	<b>Action/ Note</b>	<b>2023/ 2024</b>	<b>2024/ 2025</b>	<b>2025/ 2026</b>	<b>2026/ 2027</b>	<b>2027/ 2028</b>	<b>Total 5-Year Cost</b>
	Emergency Housing Programme (EHP)		EHP			Programme Grant			R 200,000	R 200,000	R 200,000	R 200,000	R 800,000
													R 800,000
<b>4</b>	<b>Housing Programme</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Funding Source</b>	<b>Action/ Note</b>	<b>2023/ 2024</b>	<b>2024/ 2025</b>	<b>2025/ 2026</b>	<b>2026/ 2027</b>	<b>2027/ 2028</b>	<b>Total 5-Year Cost</b>
	Social Housing Programme (SHP)								R 4,000,000	R 4,000,000	R 4,000,000	R 4,000,000	R 16,000,000
						<b>TOTALS/ YEAR</b>	Housing Subsidies	R 112,358,000	R 92,852,000	R 108,960,615	R 84,442,615	R 97,782,500	R 496,395,730.00

▶ CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIC DIRECTIVES▶

<b>OVERSTRAND HOUSING STRATEGY: FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - FINAL 16 MARCH 2023</b>													
Housing Programme	Project No	Project	Units	Serviced Sites	Funding Source	Action/ Note	2023/ 2024	2024/ 2025	2025/ 2026	2026/ 2027	2027/ 2028	Total 5-Year Cost	
						MIG							R -
						ELECTRI CITY (MUN / DoE)	R 22,835,085	R 13,729,200	R 14,026,600	R 5,125,000	R 3,700,000	R 59,415,885.00	
						Municipality: electrical contribution							
						Other municipal funding							
						<b>GRAND TOTAL/ YEAR</b>	<b>R 135,193,085</b>	<b>R 106,581,200</b>	<b>R 122,987,215</b>	<b>R 89,567,615</b>	<b>R 101,482,500</b>	<b>R 555,811,615.00</b>	
							<b>2023/ 2024</b>	<b>2024/ 2025</b>	<b>2025/ 2026</b>	<b>2026/ 2027</b>	<b>2027/ 2028</b>	<b>Total 5-Year Cost</b>	

**NOTES**

- 1 **NO GEO-TECH VARIATION COSTS WERE INCLUDED IN THESE CALCULATIONS.**
  
- 2 **GREATER HERMANUS (HAWSTON SEAFARMS) & SCHULPHOEK FORMS PART OF THE PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT AREAS - FUNDING ALLOCATED AS PER DOHS BUSINESS PLAN.**

### KPA OS 5 (b)

#### Spatial Planning

Refer to the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) Chapter 10 in this document.

### KPA OS 5 (c)

#### Local Economic Development (LED) and Tourism

Refer to the LED Chapter 9 in this document.

### KPA OS 5 (d)

#### Social Development in a municipal context

##### Defining social development

Social development can be defined as a planned process, and an approach to the transformation of society that allows holistic development processes to take place towards the reduction or eradication of poverty, inequality and uneven or under development. Social development is thus a multidimensional process to achieve positive social change (Consolidating Developmental Local Government: Lessons from the South African Experience. Van Donk et al: 2008).

Since the goal of social development is to eradicate poverty and inequality it is important to understand what poverty is. Poverty is a multidimensional concept that includes not only income poverty, but also the denial of opportunities and choices most basic to human development to lead a long, healthy, creative life, and enjoy a decent standard of living, freedom, dignity, self-esteem, and respect of others. In general, when the economy prospers, households tend to enjoy a good standard of living, and when the economy declines so does people's standards of living.

##### Overview of poverty in the Overstrand

For a more nuanced picture of poverty in the Overstrand, the Western Cape Government's Socio-

*Economic Profile of Overstrand Municipality for 2021-2022* uses **GDP per capita<sup>1</sup>, income inequality, human development (as measured by the Human Development Index (HDI))<sup>2</sup>, indigent households and free basic services** as indicators of the living standards of households living in the Overstrand.

Overall, human development has been improving across the Western Cape since 2014. In 2021, at 0.727, Overstrand's **Human Development Index** was higher than the district average and the Western Cape provincial average (0.769 0.711) **GDP per capita** was R72 685 R67 711 in 2020– 2021 which is notably slightly higher than the District average of R69 643 R63 994, but still well below the Western Cape average of R84 967 R81 650. However, **income inequality** or the distribution of wealth among a population as measured by the Gini coefficient has worsened in the Overstrand since from 0.61 in 2014 (0.596) 2015 to 0.648 0.65 in 2020 2021. However, this remains on This means **income inequality is increasing and moving further away from the target set by the National Development Plan of 0.60 by 2030.**

**Income inequality is also worsening across the Overberg District. According to the The Western Cape Government's Socio-Economic Profile of Overstrand Municipality for 2021-2022 the majority of the Overstrand's population is youth, aged between 15 – 34 years (34.6%), followed by the working age population aged between 35 and 60 years (30.7%) projects an average annual population growth rate of 2.8% for the Overstrand with a projected population of 124 826 by 2026. The biggest population growth will come from the 0 to 14 year age cohort that is projected to grow at an annual rate of 3.9 to reach a population of 31 236 by 2026.**

**Overstrand's population is projected to grow at an average annual rate of 2.7 2.8% to reach 119 719 124 826 by 2025 2026. Service delivery will need to keep up with the growing demand and economic growth must be improved to ensure that inequality does not regress further and to curb the growing**

<sup>1</sup> Per capita income is the average income in a population per year i.e. total income divided by the total population.

<sup>2</sup> The HDI assess the relative socio-economic development in a country through a composite of education, housing, access to basic services, health, life expectancy and infant mortality rate as indicators.

~~unemployment. Per 100 000 people, the Overstrand has the highest number of sexual offences and drug related offences in the district. We will need to increase our efforts to ensure that service delivery keeps up with the increased demand to ensure that our HDI keep improving and don't regress. The Overstrand population is already putting severe pressure on the capacity of educational institutions to accommodate learners, and this pressure will clearly increase over the next couple of years. The biggest socio-economic risks identified for the Overstrand in the Western Cape Socio Economic Profile is: (1) Increasing unemployment and job losses, especially in the informal sector Demand for services, (2) very high population growth Protest action, and (3) high crime rates and high level of inequality Rising levels of inequality.~~

~~The COVID-19 pandemic which has been prevailing since March 2020 continues to hamper economic growth especially in the tourism sector. Things have been improving somewhat, but the local economy has not yet fully recovered from the damage done by COVID.~~

### Social development approach

Social development ~~must~~ will follow an integrated, holistic approach that involves different stakeholders. Local economic development, infrastructure development, health, environmental development, housing, access to basic services, social relief, disaster management, public works and employment creation, skills development, improved livelihoods and community services for vulnerable groups are integral to the eradication of poverty.

It is important to understand that social development is not an exclusive local government competency, and welfare support in particular is performed by the national and provincial social development departments. Whilst the three spheres of government have different roles and responsibilities, they cannot operate in isolation of each other. Intergovernmental relations are vital to ensure an integrated and holistic social development approach and effective service delivery to communities. Institutional holism between the three spheres of government as well as municipal departments is essential to ensure the roll-out of an

integrated local government social development agenda. The District Development Model, which adopted by Cabinet in August 2019 is intended to provide a framework for a coordinated and integrated alignment of development priorities, and objectives between the three spheres of government.

### Focus on the most vulnerable groups

The municipality has a key social development role to play through facilitating an integrated and holistic approach that recognizes the special needs of vulnerable groups, i.e.: children, youth, women, people with disabilities, the elderly and people infected and affected by HIV/AIDS. Ensuring that these vulnerable groups have access to services and opportunities are particularly important from a social development perspective.

### Working together

Government, the private sector and civil society are invited to work with the municipality in an open and coordinated approach to alleviate and improve the conditions of the marginalised groups. Efforts to improve their lives must be complemented through collaboration between stakeholders to ensure lasting change.

In 2019 the Overberg District Municipality established a district social development forum which is convened by the Western Cape Department of Social Development. The forum brings all the municipalities in the district together on a platform where common social challenges across the district can be addressed by the municipalities, the district and the Western Cape government.

~~Government recognizes Early Childhood Development (ECD) as central to the realization of the national development goals of reducing poverty and inequality. The policy environment for the ECD sector is undergoing changes and drafting a policy at this stage could be challenging, however we are committed to our stakeholders in working together on a strategy to improve the sector in the Overstrand.~~

~~In keeping with the dynamism of social conditions it is important to continuously collect the necessary~~

~~socio-economic data to monitor and evaluate progress and to ensure that the necessary adjustments are made timeously.~~

~~It should be noted that the activities highlighted hereunder do not represent a full spectrum of activities aimed at social development. The Local Economic Development Department assists the youth through the creation of employment opportunities and skills development projects; and the Hawston Thusong also have community outreach programmes.~~

~~Some of the major social development initiatives identified and planned by external stakeholders in the municipal area includes:~~

- ~~i. The extension of the existing clinic in Gansbaai at a cost of R15 million by the Western Cape Department of Health.~~
- ~~ii. Boland College has expressed interest in establishing a campus in the Overstrand.~~

### Key focus areas for the 5-year IDP cycle (2022/2027)

#### 1. CHILDREN AND EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

Government recognizes Early Childhood Development (ECD) as central to the realization of the national development goals of reducing poverty and inequality. The importance of ECD is one of the reasons that this function has moved from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Basic Education (DBE) in 2022. The municipality recognises its role in ECD and will provide its support to DBE and all local stakeholders to ensure growth in the Overstrand ECD sector. The ECD approach will be driven by the following key initiatives:

- The department is in the process of drafting an overview of the current **state of the ECD sector in the Overstrand**.
- This will also inform a **five-year ECD infrastructure plan** to increase accessibility to ECD services. This plan will complement the 2020 Overstrand Spatial Development Plan (SDF) which also highlights the shortage of social amenities such as pre-primary schools, makes provision for

education and recreational facilities and supports the development thereof. These infrastructure developments will require financial investment by the National and Provincial governments and or other funding partners.

- The department will have **quarterly meetings with the ECD sector** to ensure we stay informed with their needs.
- The department will continue to support **after school initiatives** and explore opportunities for additional afterschool facilities where vulnerable children can be cared for in a safe environment after school.
- The department assists with the drive to ensure that **municipal facilities used as ECD facilities** are appropriately zoned, have the required fire safety requirements in place for compliance, and have approved building plans.
- In line with our Constitutional mandate to participate in the implementation of National and Provincial government programmes, we successfully applied for capital funding from the Department of Rural Development in 2017 to upgrade ECD Centres in Kleinmond and Gansbaai, and for a new ECD centre in Pearly Beach. The department who has since been incorporated into the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has made funding available for the projects for the 2023/24 financial year. Specifications that have already been completed will be reviewed to ensure the projects commence as soon as possible.

#### 2. GENDER

- There is a significant need for an integrated GBV response in the Overstrand. To address this the establishment of **a Thuthuzela Care Centre in Hermanus** will be explored.
- In addition to this we are exploring and investigating possible sites for the establishment of **safe houses for victims of abuse**. Whilst the municipality could potentially make municipal property available for this purpose. The private and

NPO sectors will be required to manage and operate such a facility.

- The department has adopted a **360-day approach to GBV awareness**.
- The department has applied for funding to establish **Gender Rights Ambassadors** to establish support groups and to provide support to GBV victims, among others.

### 3. SUBSTANCE ABUSE

- There is a significant need for a rehabilitation centre in the Overberg District. In lieu thereof, this department would **promote the establishment of Matrix clinics**. These are highly effective, do not require capital investments to establish, have significantly lower operation costs, are community based and are much more accessible, especially for youth, compared to rehabilitation facilities.
- The **Overstrand Local Drug Action Committee** will be established, a local drug action plan drafted and will meet at least once a quarter starting from July 2023.

### 4. HOMELESSNESS

- The department will continue with its **homelessness dignity programme** which is aimed at providing homeless people with the opportunity to a dignified life and reintegration into society.
- A **Homelessness working group** will be established to ensure a coordinated and integrated approach to homelessness.

### 5. YOUTH

- We have established a **youth desk** to promote and **inform the youth about services and opportunities** available to them.
- The youth desk will also arrange **youth outreaches** in the areas where they live. to meet and connect with the youth in the Overstrand.
- A **youth centre** is planned to further extend opportunities for the youth. Government departments will be key in ensuring that the youth centre provides the most needed services to the youth.

- During this IDP cycle we will also look to establish **youth representative groups** across the Overstrand to represent the needs of youth in our Wards

### 6. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

The department will continue to look for opportunities to work with and assist organisations that **promote the rights of people with disabilities**.

### 7. THE ELDERLY

The **elderly outreach programme** was severely hampered by COVID-19, but we will continue to look for opportunities to continue with this programme. The elderly outreach programme is aimed at complimenting the services provided by community-based care centres and to fill the void in areas with no care centres, by taking services and opportunities to the elderly in the areas where they live.

### 8. PROMOTE SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

To promote the rights of the most vulnerable groups in the Overstrand, the department will participate, support and or host, in partnership with our local communities and NGO's, the observance of national days, such as:

- Human Rights Day
- Youth Day
- Women's Day and Women's Month
- Children's Day
- Disability Day
- 16 Days of Activism Against the Abuse of Women and Children.

~~In keeping with the dynamism of social conditions it is important to continuously collect the necessary socio-economic data to monitor and evaluate progress and to ensure that the necessary adjustments are made timeously.~~

~~It should be noted that the activities highlighted hereunder do not represent a full spectrum of activities aimed at social development. The Local Economic Development Department assists the youth through the creation of employment opportunities and skills development projects; and the Hawston Thusong also have community outreach programmes.~~

The Overstrand Spatial Development Framework (SDF) 2006 makes provision for future education and recreation facilities in the municipal area. It highlights the shortages of social amenities and supports the establishment of pre-primary and other educational amongst others. These infrastructure developments will require financial investment by the National and Provincial governments and or other funding partners.

~~Planned Social Development initiatives for the period 2017/18 – 2022/23:~~ replaced with key focus areas for the 5-year IDP cycle, stated above).

## KPA OS 5 (e)

### Enhance Sport, Recreation and Culture

The following sport facilities are available in the Overstrand Municipal area:

Area	Number of sport facilities	Type of sport facilities
Kleinmond	4	Rugby, Soccer and Netball Court.
Hawston	14	Rugby, Soccer, Netball, Cricket, Tennis, Athletic field and Swimming pool
Mt Pleasant	7	Rugby, Soccer, Netball Court, and Tennis
Zwelihle	7	Rugby, Soccer, Swimming Pool, and Dual use (Netball, Tennis, Basketball, 5 A soccer)
Stanford	4	Rugby Field, Soccer and Dual use (Netball and Tennis)
Gansbaai	9	Rugby, Soccer, Netball Court, Tennis, Cricket
Blompark	4	Rugby and Netball Court
Masakhane	3	Soccer and Netball Court
Eluxolweni	1	Dual use (Soccer and Rugby)

Table 6i: Overstrand sport facilities per area

~~The Hawston Sports Complex was upgraded and expanded with new facilities. It is envisaged that many regional, provincial and national events will be hosted at this complex.~~

~~The municipal sport facilities are generally in a good condition due to the fact that they were not in use for the better part of 2020/2021 season due to Covid-19 regulations. There are pockets of playing surfaces that has been infested by moles. The municipality has made a commitment to install mole barriers in order to deal with issue of moles.~~

Overstrand Municipality has completed the design for double sided grandstand for the Hawston Sports Complex and have submitted its plans for consideration from external funding sources. The Hawston Sport Complex is currently used for local, regional and by professional clubs for their preseason preparations e.g., Cape Town Spurs.

Some municipal sport facilities are generally in a fair condition except for Zwelihle Sport field which has severe water supply challenges. There are pockets of playing surfaces that has been infested by moles. The municipality has made a commitment to install mole barriers in order to deal with issue of moles.

Other challenges with regard to various facilities will be addressed through implementation of master plans. ~~The Municipality is currently busy compiling a Master Plan for Mt Pleasant Sports Field and it will be completed before the end of June 2022.~~ Masterplan for the Mount Pleasant Sports Field is in its final phase one.

The Overstrand Municipality survey on sport infrastructure is revised annually so that information presented remains relevant. The mentioned report is available at the administration for information purposes. Projects from the prioritised list of projects may be funded from internal funding - and/ or external sources, e.g., MIG, LOTTO, National Sports and Recreation of South Africa (SRSA) over a period of time based on the availability of funding.

~~The Flood Lights installation project at Mount Pleasant Sports Field was completed, and the lights are now functional. Kleinmond Netball Club House extension was halted due to the lack of required manpower. Kleinmond Administration has budgeted for EPWP staff to complete the project by the end March or April 2022.~~

As part of our plans to install suitable lighting at our sport fields we shall roll-out a club level flood lights projects in Kleinmond (Proteadorp and Overhills), Stanford and Gansbaai (Blompark and Masakhane). The Kleinmond Netball Club House extension is still in progress, and we envisage to complete it by end of March 2023.

The municipality introduced the use of grey water to water grass surfaces where possible. Subject to purification of water and the installation of pipelines to affected sport grounds. With regard to over-used grass surfaces, the Municipality strives to obtain funding for the installation of synthetic turfs.

Other challenges are:

- vandalism in respect of infrastructure in some areas but in some we have managed to have a significant reduction due to existence of private security company.
- the over-use of certain fields, especially soccer fields.

### The Annual Overstrand Sport Festival

Consideration will also be given to continue with the Overstrand Sport Festival in 2023/24. The following sport codes from different municipal areas will participate, namely:

- Netball
- Soccer
- Cricket
- Rugby

Objectives of the tournament are:

- To promote participation in sport in Overstrand.
- Using sport as a tool to prevent crime,
- To promote social cohesion in Overstrand,
- To present an opportunity for clubs to compete against each other, and
- To assist clubs and coaches to prepare their teams for next season.

### The Annual Youth Tournament (Under 17)

The annual Youth Tournament will continue to be staged in different areas where youth between the ages of 15 to 17 compete among themselves, these will be the codes:

- Netball
- Soccer
- Cricket
- Rugby

Objectives of the tournament are:

- To promote participation in sport in Overstrand.
- To unearth talent
- Using sport as a tool to prevent crime,
- To promote social cohesion in Overstrand,
- To present an opportunity for clubs to compete against each other, and
- To assist clubs and coaches to prepare their teams for next season.

Street Soccer/5-A- side soccer is a regular feature around our communities. It is an activity where young and old come together informally to play this short version of soccer. In 202/23 the Municipality intend to continue with street soccer programs throughout Overstrand.

Objectives of Street Soccer are:

- Bridge the gap between the formal and non – formal sport.
- To promote social cohesion in Overstrand
- To present an opportunity for everybody to compete amongst each other.
- To promote healthy living lifestyle.
- And using sport as a tool to reduce crime and other social ills.

Whale Festival Boxing Tournament it also an annual event staged during Whale Festival. Top amateur boxers from across South Africa converge in Overstrand to compete against each other. This is the tournament that is organized in collaboration with provincial Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport. Overstrand continues to engage boxing stakeholders on a need to host national Championships in rural communities like Overstrand.

~~Before the whole world was strike by the Covid-19 pandemic we were in advanced negotiations to host the provincial championships. This was an attempt to put Overstrand in a better position to bid for National Championships. With everything slowly going back to normal we have revived the previous negotiation with relevant stakeholders, this means there is a very high possibility that the tournament will be staged in Hermanus for the 2022/2023 financial year.~~

Negotiations to host provincial and national championship are ongoing.

Boxers do take part in both provincial and national championships. ~~and they are part of Team South Africa.~~ Our local boxers secured a couple of gold medals on the previous national youth and elite championships.

Objectives of the tournament are:

- To promote boxing in the Overstrand
- To present an opportunity for young boxers to compete against each other.
- To use boxing to fight crime and other social ills
- To use boxing to reduce poverty.

Better Together Games is an annual event which provides an opportunity for all government officials to participate. Different sports codes namely:

- |                      |             |              |
|----------------------|-------------|--------------|
| • Touch rugby        | • Athletics | • Golf       |
| • 5 – A- side soccer | • Darts     | • Cricket    |
| • Fun run            | • Netball   | • Tug of war |

Objectives of the tournament:

- to further interdepartmental co-operation;
- to build the morale of staff members through healthy social interaction;
- to let officers at different levels and from different departments compete together in good sportsmanship;
- To promote the corporate identity of the Western Cape Government.

Annual Aerobic Marathon and fun run is the event that was founded in line with national Sport and Recreation pillar “Active Nation”. It’s an event that coincide with commemoration of AIDS Day. For 2020/2021 this event was hosted in Zwelihle Sports Grounds on 05 December 2020. These are activities:

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| • Fun Walk   | • Zumba      |
| • Fun Walk   | • Functional |
| • Cutter box |              |
| • Steppers   |              |

Objectives of the programme:

- To promote participation in healthy living lifestyle in our communities.
- Promoting awareness about Gender Based Violence, AIDS and drug abuse
- To promote social cohesion amongst communities.
- To promote aerobics and participation in athletics.

Youth Day Celebration is an annual event which takes place during the youth month (June 16). This event allows for the youth below the ages of 15 and 10 years to show case their talent. These are activities:

- 5 –A- side soccer
- Mini cricket
- Netball
- Poetry
- Karaoke

The Objective of the event:

- To celebrate youth month
- To promote social cohesion in Overstrand
- Educate youth about the importance of playing sport
- Educate about our youth about and other social ills
- To promote completion amongst youth.

~~Aquatic programme is the “learn to swim programme” which is designed to skill our youth on water safety programme. This programme is planned to take place in Hermanus and Hawston swimming pool.~~

~~Objectives of the programme:~~

- ~~• To create an awareness about water safety.~~
- ~~• To encourage competition amongst the local youth.~~
- ~~• To present an opportunity for establishment swimming clubs.~~
- ~~• To present an opportunity for talent identification.~~
- ~~• To promote a healthy lifestyle.~~
- ~~• To equip our youth with necessary skills.~~

The regional Indigenous Games

Promotion of Indigenous Games within selected schools continues to yield positive results. Our local

participants manage to secure spots in the provincial team that participated in National Indigenous Games hosted in Durban in 2022. The regional event for 2023 will be hosted at a venue that will still be announced by province. Each year all relevant stakeholders come together to assess the previous event and to determine the venue for the next financial year.

Objectives of the programme:

- To promote more participation in physical activities
- To present opportunity for our youth to travel the world.
- To preserve our indigenous or cultural activities.
- To present an opportunity for talent identification.
- To encourage our youth to be role models.
- To equip our youth with necessary skills.

### Women Sport Day Challenge

August month it's a month which we recognise the milestones which has been achieved by women in this country. In celebration of their contribution to sport, the following sport activities from different municipal area will be organised, namely:

- Netball
- Soccer

Objectives of the tournament are:

- To promote women participation in sport in Overstrand.
- Using sport as a tool to prevent teenage pregnancy and substance abuse.
- To promote social cohesion in Overstrand,
- To commemorate women's month, and
- To assist clubs and coaches to prepare their teams for next season.

~~The implementation of all sport and recreational events will be implemented subject to the Disaster Management Act (no 57 of 2002), Regulations related to the COVID-19 pandemic.~~

### CULTURE

A Traditional and Cultural committee was established in October 2021. In December 2021 the committee was actively responsible for

management of the initiation school in the Hemel and Aarde Farm together with various role players namely: Sport and Recreation office, Disaster Management, Law Enforcement, Infrastructure and Planning, Property administration and Provincial Department of Cultural Affairs and Sports.

The Committee must continue to engage local residents about their programmes. Ideally, the Municipality would like to see a committee that can be self-sustaining with the Municipality playing a supporting role where a need arises. The Sport and Recreation office will remain part of this committee as an ex-officio member.

In 2022 the Committee handled over 130 initiates from the local area and Cape Metro with no deaths. It was recommended by the Provincial Department of Arts and Culture that a similar committee to be established for Gansbaai area no later than March 2023.

## CHAPTER 5

### FUNCTIONAL AREAS OF MUNICIPAL ACTIVITIES

The following is an analysis of the respective functional areas of the Municipality in relation to the main priorities, constraints faced and functional strategies. The functional areas are grouped under the relevant strategic priority/objective as set out in the vision and mission statement.

It has been formulated in this manner to demonstrate the linkage between the strategic priorities and the relevant functional area, which underpins that priority.

5.1 Linkage of strategic priorities/ objectives with functional areas/ services with a special focus on Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development.

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1:

#### PROVISION OF DEMOCRATIC, ACCOUNTABLE AND ETHICAL GOVERNANCE

#### LINKAGE WITH MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS:

- Strategic Planning
- Human Resources
- Communications
- Gender Equity
- Internal Audit
- Legal Services
- Risk Management
- Information Communication and Technology (ICT)
- Area Management
- Law Enforcement, Traffic, Fire and Disaster Management
- Council Support Services
- Maintenance of municipal services (roads, storm water, water, sanitation, parks, sports grounds and beaches)
- Housing and Community Development
- Solid waste

- Fleet Management
- Electricity distribution and Street lighting
- Economic Development & Tourism
- Town planning/ Spatial Development/ Property Administration
- Building Services
- Infrastructure & Planning
- Elections
- Valuations
- Finance Directorate.

#### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2:

#### PROVISION AND MAINTENANCE OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES

#### LINKAGE WITH MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS:

- Human Resources
- Communications
- Information Communications and Technology
- Area Management
- Council Support Services
- Maintenance of municipal services (roads, storm water, water, sanitation, parks, sports grounds and beaches)
- Solid waste
- Fleet Management
- Electricity distribution and Street lighting
- Town planning/ Spatial Development/ Property Administration
- Infrastructure & Planning
- Corporate Projects
- Finance Directorate.

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3:**

#### **THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF STRUCTURED COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN THE MATTERS OF THE MUNICIPALITY**

##### **LINKAGE WITH MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS:**

- Communications
- Area Management

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4:**

#### **CREATION AND MAINTENANCE OF A SAFE AND HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT**

##### **LINKAGE WITH MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS:**

- Human Resources
- Communications
- Area Management
- Law Enforcement, Traffic, Fire and Disaster Management
- Maintenance of municipal services (roads, storm water, water, sanitation, parks, sports grounds and beaches)
- Solid waste
- Town planning/ Spatial Development
- Property Administration
- Building Services
- Infrastructure & Planning
- Environmental Management.

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5:**

#### **PROMOTION OF TOURISM, ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

##### **LINKAGE WITH MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS:**

- Communications
- Area Management
- Housing and Community Development
- Economic Development, Social Development & Tourism
- Town planning/ Spatial Development
- Property Administration
- Building Services

- Finance Directorate.

## CHAPTER 6

### SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENTS

In line with its Vision - to be a centre of excellence for the community - the Overstrand Municipality has developed a comprehensive customer care strategy. This has now rolled out into consumer services charters for the following departments: electricity, water and sanitation, solid waste management and roads and storm water. The IDP process will be used as the main consultation mechanism to fine-tune the charters with the communities.

#### CONSUMER CARE CHARTER PREAMBLE

*As it is our vision to be a centre of excellence for the community and our amended mission is creation of sustainable communities by delivering optimal services to support economic, social and environmental goals in a politically stable environment as an **OVERSTRAND FOR ALL.**"*

And in acknowledgement of the legal framework in which we have to operate and comply with, amongst others:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South African, 1996; Act 108 of 1996;
- The White Paper on Local Government, March 1998;
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998;
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000;
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations, 2003;
- The Batho Pele Principles;
- Occupational Health and Safety Act 85, 1993; and
- The Protection of Information Act, 1982;

In compliance with various internal policies to enhance service delivery, such as

- our Telephone Policy;
- our policy to respond to written requests, complaints or queries within 14 working days, and if an investigation is needed to resolve the matter, within 30 working days;
- the review of prescribed fees and tariffs at least annually through a transparent process during which an effort will be made to keep the tariff and fees affordable for our consumers in terms of our Tariff Policy; and
- In case of a planned interruption of a service we will give at least 2 days' notice of such interruption and will also indicate the anticipated duration of the interruption.

And in anticipation that you as client will:

- Pay your municipal taxes and service accounts in full on the due date as displayed on your bill or let us know as soon as possible should you have any difficulty to pay the account before that date;
- Notify us immediately of any change of address and/or ownership of the property for billing purposes.

We have built and will maintain a sound customer management system focused on good customer relations and customer satisfaction and undertake the following with regard to our service delivery in general.

- To have a customer information officer on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to handle your complaints and enquiries;
- To ensure that 80% of all calls are answered within 20 seconds;
- To provide the complainant with information regarding the progress towards the resolution of his or her complaint or enquiry;
- To project a positive approach, focus on solutions and provide a "can do" attitude;

- To do the best to provide a resolution that is to the satisfaction of all parties involved, within the bounds of legislative and policy requirements;
- To treat your complaint in an open and accountable manner and use it as an opportunity to learn and improve our service delivery to you; and
- To render services to our customers in a cost-effective manner.

Furthermore, we commit ourselves to the following regarding specific services:

### ROADS AND STORM WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

#### Our purpose

To provide well maintained and safe roads and storm water infrastructure in accordance with the standards and specifications for municipal authorities. Due to the historical past of the Overstrand towns, storm water infrastructure is decaying. The Municipality embarked thus in the roll-out of storm water master planning on an annual basis.

#### Service quality

We commit ourselves to-

- Provide an efficient and safe road and storm water network that best meet the needs and priorities of all communities across the municipal area;
- Minimise disruptions to traffic and ensure the safety of road users as a result of service authorities and others undertaking works on roads;
- Implement a programme to execute planned maintenance of road and storm water infrastructure; and
- Identify and request funding for storm water systems that need to be upgraded to prevent flooding.

#### Our service standards

We will ensure that –

- Roads are maintained on a sound technical basis through the use of a Pavement Management System (PMS) in order to identify roads that need to be resealed and/or rehabilitated.
- All complaints are recorded, and a reference given for further enquiries.
- 92% of complaints and enquiries are resolved within 30 days.
- Road signs, street markings and street names are maintained.
- In case of emergency flooding, have alternative routes in place so that the public is not disrupted for more than 24 hours.
- Repair potholes on asphalt roads within 20 working days after they have been reported.
- Storm water drainage structures within and outside the road reserve will be maintained 2 X per year in order to prevent flooding of roads and surrounding properties during downpours.

#### Our agreement with you

- Roads and storm water systems will be upgraded in such a manner that the least inconvenience will be caused during peak traffic periods and adverse weather conditions.
- Roads in the central business area will be swept once a week (~~Hermanus, Kleinmond and~~ (No road sweeping function Gansbaai). Additional days of service is provided pending availability of funding for EPWP teams.
- Measures will be taken to minimise disruption during periods of construction or maintenance.
- Road surface and storm water systems will be cleared from any hazardous waste to comply with environmental standards.

- At specified time frames annually, we will
  - reseal and patch roads;
  - maintain sidewalks; and
  - maintain gravel roads.
- Road markings will be painted and maintained at all intersections as well as centre lines on primary roads;
- Notice of planned road closures will be given 24 hours before such closures

### **As an owner, occupier or consumer we request you to:**

- Adhere to the relevant acts and regulations when using the road network or disposing of waste water into the storm water system.
- Not dispose of any foreign objects or pour oil, grease, paints, solvents, weed killer, toxic chemicals or garden refuse into the storm water system.
- Not obstruct damage or interfere with any road or storm water system so that it causes inconvenience or danger to any member of the public.
- Notify the Municipality of any defect or potential hazard that may cause damage to property of either the municipality or the public.

## **ELECTRICITY**

### **Our purpose**

To provide electricity and public lighting that satisfy our consumers and communities whilst operating within the required standards set out by the Quality of Service (NRS 047), the Quality of Supply (NRS 048) and required safety standards".

### **Quality of electricity supply**

#### **We commit ourselves to**

- Provide electricity of a quality, reliability and safety as stipulated in national

legislation, NERSA licensing conditions including national compulsory standards (NRS 041, - 047, - 048, 057, - 082).

- Supply voltage at 230V ( $\pm 10\%$  deviation) between phase and neutral for single phase connections, and 400V ( $\pm 10\%$  deviation) phase-to-phase on three phase connections.
- Limit planned municipal interruptions to not more than twice per year, with maximum 8 hours interruption per event.

### **Our service standards**

#### **We will:**

- Install new connections within
  - 20 working days of receiving the application and proof of payment of the prescribed fees if existing infrastructure is adequate and all requirements are met.
  - 30 working days of receiving the application and proof of payment of prescribed fees, or as otherwise agreed, if network extensions/upgrading is required.
- Answer 80% of customer calls within 20 seconds and on request provide an enquiry number.
- Respond to complaints on faulty streetlights.
  - 95% of complaints to be resolved within 10 working days.
  - 100% of complaints to be resolved within 15 working days.
- Respond
  - immediately to any reports of unsafe electrical infrastructure or any other urgent unsafe condition;
  - within 2 hours to any network faults; and within 10 working days of receiving a request for verification of a meter.
- Provide a quotation for services requested within 10 working days of receiving the request, or if an investigation is needed, within 30 days.

- Read electricity meters at least once in every 3-month cycle.
- Allow at least 14 days after the date for payment stipulated on the account, before any disconnections are done.
- Ensure that reconnections are done within one working day after all outstanding amounts and reconnection fees have been paid in full.
- Provide easily accessible vending points for purchase of pre-payment tokens some of which must be open to the public 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- Give notice of planned interruptions at least 48 hours in advance.

### **We are committed to:**

- Develop and maintain the electrical infrastructure to ensure all households, including indigents, have access to reliable and safe basic electricity supply.
- Ensure accurate and reliable metering systems, as well as an open and transparent approach to the cost of electricity services.

### **Our agreement with you:**

- Your application for electricity services constitutes an agreement between you and the Municipality in terms of which you pay the prescribed fee to connect to the services and thereafter your monthly invoice based on the tariff charged for the category of service you required.
- All aspects of the rendering of electrical services are governed by the Electricity Services By-law, as promulgated on 21 October 2016 in the Provincial Gazette of the Western Cape (also available on the municipal website).
- Consolidated accounts are rendered monthly to the address on record at the Municipality. It is important, however, to note

that not receiving your account does not relieve you of the obligation to pay for the services received. It is your responsibility to enquire from the Municipality if you do not receive your account in order to make timely payment.

- Where a fixed fee is levied you as the owner or consumer must pay it irrespective of whether the electricity services are used or not.
- If you are not satisfied with your account, you may submit a reasoned written objection prior to the payment date but you are still liable for the payment until the matter is resolved through a process set out in the by-law.
- You may terminate your agreement with 5 working days' written notice, or the Municipality may terminate it if you have not used the service for a period of 6 months without arranging for its discontinuation, or you fail to pay for the service, or if you in any other way fail to comply with the by-law or compliance notices issued as per the by-law.
- Full payment of outstanding fees, including interest, a re-connection fee and other conditions as may be determined by the Municipality, apply when terminated services are requested to resume.

### **Entry to your premises:**

- Only authorised officials of the Municipality or its service providers, clearly identifiable as such, may require entry to your property.
- We will give consumers at least two days' notice if an authorised official needs to gain entry to your property to do an inspection or an investigation, unless such person is performing an inspection on unlawful use of electricity, in which case he/she may enter the premises at any time of the day and unannounced. Such person may request information to perform his duties.
- In case of an emergency an authorised

official has the power of entry without prior notice.

- Unless found that the consumer contravened the by-law, we will bear the expenses and restore the premises to its former condition if any work was done by us on your premises.

### **Restrictions and cut-offs:**

- If circumstances so require, we may impose electricity restrictions in the whole or part of the Overstrand supply area.
- As part of a load shedding programme in an emergency, we may interrupt the supply of electricity to any premises without prior notice.
- If a consumer is in breach of his agreement or the by-law we will give 14 days' written notice and thereafter proceed to cut electricity supply to the premises.

### **As an owner, occupier or consumer, we request you to:**

- Adhere to relevant acts, regulations, the Electricity Services By-Law and electricity reduction notices.
- Ensure your household wiring is properly maintained and engage an appropriately licensed electrician to carry out any new wiring as per SANS 10142-1.
- Let us know promptly of any service difficulties or faults.
- Not tamper with the municipal electricity services and meter and to please report illegal tampering.
- Take adequate steps to protect your electrical appliances against damage due to interruptions and fluctuation in the electricity supply.
- Not redistribute electricity to any third parties.

- Ensure the electricity meter is free from obstruction to allow easy access for reading and maintenance.
- Always treat your electricity supply as alive, even during interruptions.
- Let us know as soon as possible should you have any difficulty to pay your account before the due date.
- Conserve electricity and make saving electricity a way of life.

## **WATER AND SANITATION**

---

### **Our purpose**

To provide consumers with potable water and appropriate sanitation services.

### Water services quality

- We commit ourselves to supply - where the infrastructure allows - water that meets the standards set out for drinking water (SANS 0241) and treat effluent to a standard prescribed by law before disposal thereof back into our water sources.
- We have a water quality management programme in terms of which potable water is frequently sampled at various places and tested by an independent accredited laboratory. The results of our treated water and effluent analyses are reported monthly to the Department of Water and Sanitation and thus monitored nationally.
- We strive to obtain Blue Drop status for all our water supply systems and Green Drop status for all our waste water systems when the National Department of Water and Sanitation continues with these programs.

### Vacuum Tanker Service

- Overstrand Municipality is rendering a vacuum tanker service to properties in Gansbaai,

Stanford, Hermanus and Kleinmond areas where no sewer networks are installed.

- Affected clients must monitor the sewer levels of their conservancy tankers and submit a request for service at least 72 hours before capacity of a tank is reached.
- Last-mentioned action will also promote the scheduling of requests (jobs) to be executed by the Administration.

### **Our service standards**

#### **We will:**

- Respond to any reports about poor water quality within 12 business hours;
- Ensure that prolonged water supply interruptions (12 hours) are not more than 3 times per annum;
- Give 2 days prior notice in case of planned interruptions;
- Have an alternative supply of water available to meet basic needs in case of unplanned interruptions that last longer than 24 hours;
- Install new connections within 30 days of receiving the application and all prescribed requirements have been met;
- Clean up sewer overflows due to blockages in our system within 24 hours;
- Report the spillage of sewerage in a watercourse or sea to the relevant authorities within 24 hours of such occurrence;
- Promote the use of alternative water sources for irrigation and industry. Note that the use of grey water is allowed, but we may inspect such use and impose conditions;
- Upgrade and monitor telemetry systems, to act as an early warning system for e.g.

pipe failures, reservoir overflows and sewer pump stations failures;

- Replace old consumer water meters in phases.
- Test water meters on request. If the meter complies with the specifications the consumer will be liable for the cost thereof. If the meter is faulty, there will be no cost for the consumer;
- Monitor and investigate individual municipal users, consumption on a monthly basis;
- Monitor and investigate abnormal high or low water consumption of consumers.
- Ensure that all requests for vacuum tanker services are rendered within 72 hours of receipt of requests by the Administration.
- Requests for vacuum tanker services received by the Administration after 15:00 to be executed after 16:30 on the same day must receive preference and will be charged at the applicable after hour tariffs.

**We will not** be liable for damage to property caused by fittings left open when water supply is reinstated following an interruption.

#### **We are committed to:**

- Develop and maintain the water services infrastructure to ensure all households, including indigents, have access to clean and reliable basic water supply and appropriate sanitation services.
- Ensure accurate and reliable metering systems and an open and transparent approach to the cost of water services.

#### **With regard to entry to your premises:**

- Only authorised officials of the Municipality or its service providers, clearly identifiable as such, may require entry to your property, unless it is a case of an emergency.

- Unless found that the consumer contravened the by-law, we will bear the expenses and restore the premises to its former condition if any work was done by us on your premises.

### **Restrictions, cut-offs:**

- If circumstances require it, we may impose water restrictions in the whole or part of the Overstrand.
- We may interrupt the supply of water to any premises without prior notice in an emergency or where water losses occur.
- If a consumer is in breach of his agreement or the Water Services By-law, we will give 14 days' written notice and thereafter proceed to restrict or cut water supply to the premises.

### **As an owner, occupier, or consumer, we request you to:**

- Adhere to relevant acts, regulations, the Water Services By-law and water restriction notices.
- Conserve water and make saving water a way of life.
- Ensure the water meter is free from obstruction to allow easy access for reading and maintenance.
- Keep your sewer inspection point free of obstruction and ensure the sewer boundary chamber is always accessible to the Municipality.
- Do not drink water where taps are clearly marked as not suitable for drinking purposes.
- Ensure your household plumbing is properly maintained and engage an appropriately licensed plumber to carry out any plumbing tasks.
- Let us know promptly of any service difficulties or faults.

- Do not tamper with the municipal water services system, and please report illegal tampering.
- Maintain pipes and fittings on your side of the water meter and report leaks on the municipal side.
- Do not flush foreign objects or pour oil, grease, paints, solvents, weed killer, toxic chemicals or other harmful materials into the sewer system.

---

## **SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **Our agreement with you:**

1. The Municipality collects business and domestic refuse from built upon premises at a prescribed fee that is annually determined by Council resolution.
2. Even if you contract with an accredited service provider to collect your refuse and make no or limited use of the waste collection services rendered by the Municipality, you are still liable to pay the prescribed fee.
3. As the owner or occupier of premises on which domestic / business waste is generated you must notify the Municipality in writing within 7 days of the commencement of the generation of such refuse that 1) the premises are being occupied; 2) the number of occupants and 3) whether the refuse removal service is required for business or domestic purposes.
4. If the Municipality is of opinion that a property creates a nuisance, health risk, odor or a danger to the public due to insufficient refuse removals the Municipality may instruct the owner to make use of additional refuse removal services at an extra cost.
5. The number of bags / containers to be removed from each residential plot per collection will be determined by the Municipality.
6. Municipal accounts are rendered monthly at the address on record with the Municipality and not receiving your account does not relieve you of the obligation to pay for the services received. It is your responsibility to enquire from the

Municipality if not receiving your account in order to make timely payment.

7. The Municipality may charge availability tariffs in respect of vacant plots.
8. The owner/occupier of premises must notify the Municipality in writing if refuse collection services are no longer needed, and a full calendar months' notice will apply. Keep in mind that contracting another service provider for refuse removal is not a reason for termination of the municipal refuse removal service—refer to item 2 above.

### **WE ARE COMMITTED TO:**

- An effective, efficient and economically viable waste service and minimization and recycling of waste.
- An affordable and fair tariff for different users based on an open and transparent approach to the cost of solid waste services.
- Ensure regular and accurate accounts, provide adequate facilities accessible to all consumers to pay, query and verify accounts and quick response times to deal with complaints, queries and rectification of accounts should this be necessary.
- Within feasible intervals, provide our consumers with the opportunity to give us feedback in respect of the quality of services and the performance of the Municipality.
- Maintain the existing and further build a sound customer management system focused on good customer relations and customer satisfaction based on the Batho Pele Principles.

### **MINIMISATION & RECYCLING OF WASTE:**

~~(Note this service in the Gansbaai and Stanford areas continued and has been restarted in the Hermanus area in the 2021/22 cycle, after completion of the new materials recovery facility).~~

- The Municipality reduces waste-to-landfill through recycling practices, use of clean small builders rubble as daily cover on the landfills and the chipping and composting of garden waste.
- The Municipality may require residents and

businesses to separate recyclable (e.g., paper, plastics, glass and metal) and non-recyclable waste and place the recyclables in a different receptacle, i.e., clear bags (as provided and/or directed) before 07:00 outside the entrance to the premises on the day of the week as specified for collection.

- The Municipality may also request these recyclable receptacles to be dropped off at places as directed.
- Unless acting according to the Municipality's waste by-laws, no one may temporarily accumulate, sort, store or stockpile recyclable waste on any premises without the municipality's permission.

### **SOLID WASTE SERVICE LEVELS & STANDARDS**

#### **We supply:**

- An excellent and efficient door-to-door refuse collection service in high density residential areas.
- Bulk receptacles at central communal collection points.
- Drop-off points, transfer stations and landfills that are centrally located and licensed.
- Information and advice on solid waste matters via the municipal newsletter.

#### **We collect:**

- Domestic and business waste at least once per week on scheduled dates for different areas.
- Business waste more frequently if the type and/or volume of waste requires it, or public health demands it or as requested by businesses.
- Bulk receptacles from communal collection points once per week or within 24 hours after being notified that a receptacle is full.

#### **We will:**

- Endeavour to answer 80% of all calls within 20 seconds.
- Return your call within 1 day.
- Investigate and respond to any complaints within 24 hours or on the following business day.
- Respond to written correspondence: a first response within 14 days and if an investigation is

## ▶ CHAPTER 6: SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENTS ▶

needed resolve the matter within 30 working days.

- Inform you of revised collection arrangements reasonably in advance.
- Resume a scheduled refuse collection service that was interrupted, as soon as possible and prioritise addressing backlogs.
- Provide dedicated bins for disposal of poisons, chemicals and electrical / electronic waste and asbestos at Kleinmond transfer station and Gansbaai Landfill.
- Provide baboon proof bins in problem areas upon payment.
- Keep streets, pavements and central business areas clean and litter **free** with the help of street sweepers and private cleaning contractors.
- Take care to avoid damage to containers or other property and to avoid nuisance to other residents or traders.

### Waste types that we collect:

#### The Municipality collects domestic and business waste.

- Domestic waste is waste generated by people living in a dwelling house, flat, boarding house, old age home, group developments, schools, churches, sports and recreation centers.
- Business waste is waste generated on premises used for non-residential purposes and at residential premises where commercial activities take place. These premises are either zoned for commercial activities or received consent use for such activities.
- Excluded from both domestic and business waste and thus not collected by the Municipality are garden waste, bulky waste, building waste, health care waste as well as hazardous, special and industrial waste types that have physical, chemical and/or toxic characteristics that require special handling, e.g. mining liquids, sludge, dead animals, etc. The Municipality will determine if waste items are not suitable for collection because of volume or type.

Refer to our website: [www.overstrand.gov.za](http://www.overstrand.gov.za) for the waste collection schedules.

WHERE & WHEN CAN THE PUBLIC DISPOSE OF GENERAL WASTE		
Transfer Station / Drop-off	Days	Times
Hermanus Transfer Station	Monday - Friday	08:00 - 18:00
	Saturdays	09:00 - 16:00
	Sundays	Closed
	Public holidays	09:00 - 14:00
Hermanus Drop-off	Monday - Friday	08:00 - 18:00
	Saturdays, operates as a mini drop-off (max 4 black bags general waste, no rubble accepted)	10:00 - 17:00
	Public Holidays	09:00 - 14:00
Voëlklip Drop-off Station	Monday - Friday	08:00 - 18:00 17:30
	Saturdays	09:00 - 16:00 15:30
	Sundays	Closed
	Public holidays	09:00 - 14:00 13:30
Hawston Drop Off	Monday - Friday	08:00 - 18:00
	Saturdays	09:00 - 16:00
	Public Holidays	09:00 - 14:00
Kleinmond Transfer Station	Monday - Friday	07:30 - 18:00
	Saturdays and Public holidays	08:00 - 16:00
Betty's Bay Garden Waste Drop-off Station	Monday - Friday - Sunday, including public holidays	08:00 - 16:00
Gansbaai Landfill	Monday - Friday	08:00 - 18:00
	Saturdays & Public holidays	08:00 - 15:00
	Sundays	Closed
Stanford Drop-off Station	Monday - Friday	08:00 - 18:00 17:00
	Saturdays & Public holidays	09:00 - 14:00
	Sunday	Closed
Pearly Beach	Monday, Tuesday, Thursday & Friday	08:00 - 17:00
	Wednesday	Closed
	Saturdays, Sundays & Public holidays	9:00 - 14:00 10:00 - 15:00

WHERE & WHEN CAN THE PUBLIC DISPOSE OF GENERAL WASTE		
Transfer Station / Drop-off	Days	Times
Weekend Drop-offs (Voëlklip, Betty's Bay & Pringle Bay)	Available 24 / 7 / 365	

Table 62: Public waste disposal time schedule

**Waste receptacles:**

- Bins of 240 liter have been approved as containers for business and domestic waste and these can be purchased by consumers at various commercial outlets in Overstrand, baboon proof containers are obtainable from the Municipality or approved service providers at cost. In some areas black refuse bags will be accepted indefinitely.
- The Municipality will only collect approved containers which are not damaged and placed in the correct location and does not accept liability for lost or damaged containers.
- The Municipality may instruct a resident in an animal problem area to obtain one or, if necessary, more baboon proof containers from the Municipality or approved service provider.
- Bins must on your scheduled removal day be placed outside the entrance of your premises before 07h00 and taken back inside before sunset on the same day.

**Waste disposal:**

The Municipality has a few permitted waste disposal facilities, i.e., the Gansbaai landfill site and the Hermanus and Kleinmond Transfer Stations. All facilities receive general waste including domestic, business and garden waste. The sites also receive industrial waste which results inter alia from manufacturing, processing and maintenance activities but no hazardous waste of any quantity may be disposed of at these sites.

Different tariffs for the disposal of different waste types and volumes are payable but residents are

allowed free disposal of up to 1-ton general waste at the waste handling and disposal facilities determined by the Municipality.

Farm owners or occupiers are encouraged to also make use of the facilities as directed by the Municipality for the disposal of their domestic waste excluding health care and hazardous waste.

**What about the waste types that we do not collect:**

- The owner or occupier of premises on which garden or bulky waste (bulky means too heavy or big to fit into an approved container) is generated, shall ensure that such waste is removed and disposed of within a reasonable time which, in the case of bulky waste, is maximum 14 days after generation thereof.
- The owner or occupier of premises on which building waste is generated and / or the person engaged in any activity which causes such waste to be generated must ensure that all building waste is removed weekly.
- Special industrial, health care and hazardous waste need to be stored, handled, collected, transported and disposed of in specific ways to ensure compliance with health and safety regulations, national standards and the Municipality's by-laws. Businesses and industries generating this kind of waste may only procure service providers that are accredited with the Municipality to collect, transport and dispose of such waste. Any person that will engage in activities which will generate such waste must—prior to the generation of such waste—notify the Municipality in writing of the expected or known composition of such waste and the quantity to be generated, how and where it will be stored, how it will be collected and disposed of and the identity of the accredited service provider who will be responsible for its removal, transportation and disposal. ~~The Municipality will determine to which waste disposal facility such waste may be taken.~~
- A farm owner or occupier may dispose general household waste which may include agricultural and farm waste, on-site but if such waste

exceeds the quantity for on-site disposal legislatively allowed or contains any quantity of hazardous waste, he must obtain the prescribed waste management license. The Municipality may request proof of such a license.

### **Your responsibilities:**

- Clearly mark your waste bin with your stand number and place it before 07h00 on your scheduled removal day outside the entrance of your premises or in a location indicated by the Municipality and take it back inside before sunset on the same day.
- Use prescribed containers (baboon proof bins) in problem animal areas.
- Ensure that nothing obstructs or hinders the refuse collectors in the rendering of their service and prevent domestic animals, e.g., dogs from interfering with receptacles on collection day.
- Make sure that your bin is clean, in a good condition, kept closed, does not contain waste that can injure the waste removal crew or complicate removal, e.g., unwrapped glass or liquid or bulky waste and do not place hot ash in your waste bin.
- Do not place anything in the waste container that could damage the refuse compactor because the Municipality will hold a careless owner/occupier liable for the full cost of such damage.
- Hotels, restaurants, etc. ensure that the daily putrescible waste (organic matter) is not placed in a receptacle where it contaminates other types of waste.
- Keep the pavement in front of or abutting your premises clean and free of refuse.
- Do not accumulate waste and cause a nuisance for other residents and if you make compost of your garden waste make sure it causes no bad odours or other environmental or health hazards.
- Minimise the waste you generate, recycle all your plastics, paper, glass and metals by putting them in the clear bags provided by us or dropping it off at the waste facilities we direct you to.
- Pay your municipal bill in full before or on the due date as displayed on your bill and notify us immediately of any change of address and/or ownership of the property for billing purposes.

- Promptly report service problems or faults to us
- If you are absent from your premises on collection day or a visitor to the area, respectively take your refuse to the nearest waste handling facility or place it in the refuse containers for this purpose if such are supplied in your area.

### **ENTRY TO YOUR PREMISES:**

- Only authorised officials of the Municipality or its service providers clearly identifiable as such may require entry to your property.
- We will give a consumer notice if an authorised official needs to gain entry to your property to do an inspection or an investigation and such person may request information as needed to perform his duties.
- An authorised official has the power of entry without prior notice in case of an emergency such as suspected environmental pollution.
- Where, in the opinion of the Municipality, the collection or removal of refuse is likely to result in damage to the premises or municipal property or injury to refuse collectors or any other person, the Municipality may suspend the service and require the owner or occupier to take measures to rectify the shortcomings where after the service will resume.

### **Littering and illegal dumping is not allowed and are offences that the perpetrator will be prosecuted for**

- No person may drop, throw, deposit, spill, dump or discard in any other way litter or waste in a public place, or public road, private road a municipal or private drain, any land, a vacant erf, or stream or any other places not made provision for in this By-law.
- The Municipality will provide sufficient receptacles in towns and other public places for littering not to take place.
- No owner or occupier of land may use his land or allow it to be used for unlawful dumping of waste.
- Protect your land because, if the Municipality must remove litter or waste from your land or premises, the person having control of the land will be held liable for the removal costs and rehabilitation of the environment.

## CHAPTER 7

### GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

This chapter provides an overview of the government directives that the IDP is aligned to.

#### 7.1 Global directives

##### 7.1.1 Sustainable development goals

Agreed by the 193 Member States of the United Nations (UN) in September 2015, the proposed Agenda, entitled “Transforming Our World: 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,” consists of a Declaration, 17 Sustainable Development Goals and 169 targets, a section on means of implementation and renewed global partnership, and a framework for review and follow-up.

The Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), which produced the most successful anti-poverty movement in history, serve as a springboard for the new sustainable development agenda adopted by world leaders in September 2015.

The new agenda is people-centred, universal, transformative and integrated. It calls for action by all countries for all people over the next 15 years in five areas of critical importance: *people, planet, prosperity, peace and partnership*. The agenda recognises that ending poverty must go hand-in-hand with a plan that builds economic growth and addresses a range of social needs, while tackling climate change.



#### 7.2 National directives

##### 7.2.1 National development Plan (NDP)

National Development Plan (2012) – Calls for a decent standard of living for all communities by 2030.

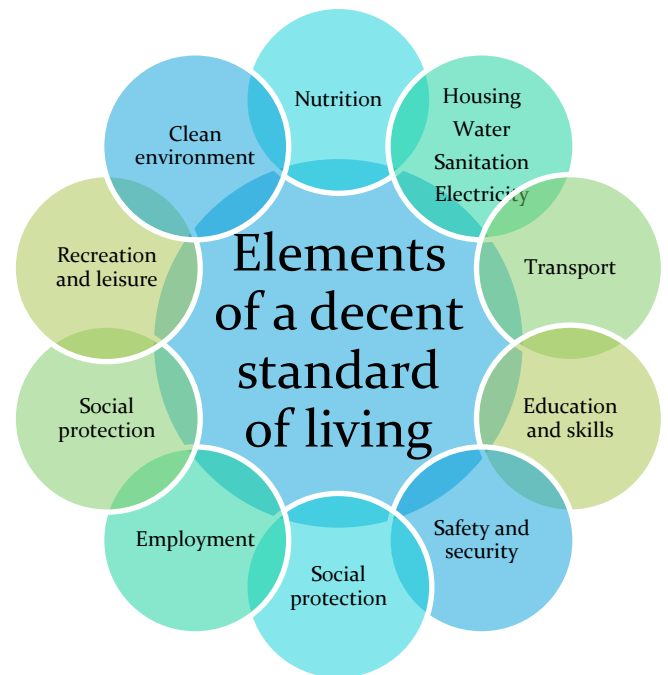


Figure 18: National Development Plan goals

#### IMPLEMENTING THE NDP

##### Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)

The implementation of the NDP is being fast-tracked through the Medium-Term Strategic Framework, a five-year programme.

The Medium-Term Strategic Framework is government’s five-year implementation plan of the NDP, covering the period 2019-2024 and has 7 priority outcomes. The outcomes cover the focus areas identified in the NDP and Government’s electoral mandate.

The seven (7) priority areas of the 2019-2024 MTSF are:

# ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

- Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state
- Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
- Priority 3: Education, skills and health
- Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services
- Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
- Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities
- Priority 7: A better Africa and world.

The MTSF's structure is therefore the following:

- 7 Priorities
- 81 Outcomes
- 337 Interventions
- 561 Indicators

The monitoring framework monitors the outcomes, indicators and targets towards the achievement of priorities and will be used to enhance and include other monitoring tools such as Frontline Monitoring, Citizen Based Monitoring, Izimbizo, Presidential Hotline amongst others.

## 7.2.2 Back to Basics (B2B approach)

The 'Back to Basics' approach for Local Government was introduced at a Presidential Local Government Summit held on 18 September 2014 at the Gallagher Estate in Midrand, Johannesburg.

The impetus for the Summit was the need identified to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right.

To monitor the implementation on the B2B approach each municipality in the Country is required to quarterly submit the performance monitoring and reporting template to COGTA on the work of municipalities as directed by the Back to Basics approach.

Overstrand Municipality submits the quarterly reporting template to the National Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA). The B2B reporting has since ceased due to its incorporation into the Circular 88 quarterly reporting to COGTA.

## 7.2.3 District Development Model (DDM) and One Plans

Announcing the **District-Based Development Model** during the State of the Nation Address in June 2019, President Ramaphosa said the approach would focus on the 44 districts and eight metros to speed up service delivery, ensuring that municipalities are properly supported and adequately resourced.

This joint work is expressed through the formulation and implementation of a **“One Plan” which is a long-term strategic framework guiding investment, service delivery and development** in relation to each of the district and metropolitan spaces.

According to the Presidency, a pattern of operating in silos was a challenge identified by government that led to lack of coherence in planning and implementation and made monitoring and oversight of government's programme difficult.

## 7.3 Provincial directives

### 7.3.1 Provincial strategic goals

The Provincial Strategic Plan (PSP) sets out the Western Cape Government's (WCG) vision and strategic priorities. The PSP 2019-2024 builds on the firm foundations that were put in place during the last two terms of office.

This vision is expressed in the five strategic priorities identified for 2019-2024, Vision-inspired Priorities.



Figure 19: Western Cape Provincial strategic goals, 2019 -2024

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

The Western Cape Provincial Government developed an economic recovery plan in response to the Covid-19 pandemic. This plan supports the Provincial Strategic Plan (PSP) the Premier tabled at the opening of Parliament earlier this year (2020). The recovery plan focuses on three key areas; jobs, safety and wellbeing.

### 7.3.2 Western Cape Joint Planning Initiative (JPI's)

With the introduction of the District Development Model (DDM) approach by President Ramaphosa in the latter part of 2019 the Western Cape JPI's initiative ceased and is now incorporated into the Joint District Approach (JDA).

### 7.3.3 Western Cape Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)

In the Western Cape, national government's District Development Model is implemented through the **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)**.

The JDMA is a team-based approach in each district and the metro that will result in a single implementation and support plan. Each district and the metro will have a team that includes each local municipality, the district municipality, all provincial departments, and relevant national departments. The JDMA will speed up service delivery and organise support to strengthen the capacity of municipalities. It will ensure that government services respond to the needs that have been identified with local communities. A JDMA Integrated Implementation Plan will be developed for each district/ metro every year (*Source: Western Cape Strategic Plan, 2019-2024*).

The Overberg Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA) is functional and championed by the Western Cape Department of Local Government. Furthermore, the Overberg District JDMA is administratively supported by the District Municipal Managers forum (DCF tech) and politically by the District Coordinating Forum (DCF) (comprising the Overberg Mayors).

**Extracts: Overberg District Joint District/ Metro approach (JDMA) Status Report as at 28 February 2022-31 October 2022**

The Municipal Interface Team (MIT) was constituted in the Overberg and consists of representatives from all municipalities, National and Provincial government departments, other stakeholders and are functioning effectively. Regular meetings are taking place to ensure that projects maintain their momentum and implementation are monitored.

The Team consists of the following members:

Department	Name of Official
<b>National Department and other Partners</b>	
Water and Sanitation	John Roberts
Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development	Esmeralda Reid
South African Police Services (SAPS)	Brigadier Donovan Heilbron
National Public Works and Infrastructure	Singatha Maholwana
Department of small business development	Winston Baatjies
<b>Provincial Departments</b>	
Agriculture	Japie Kritzinger (Head Office)
Social Development	Dianne de Bruyn (District)
Public Works	Nicky Brown (Head Office)
Health	Wilhelmina Kamfer (District)
Community Safety	Fuad Davis (Head Office)
Human Settlements	Elmay Pelsler (Head Office)
Provincial Treasury	Malcolm Booysen (Head Office)/ Steven Kenyon (Head Office)
Education	Lance Abrahams Gerrit Coetzee (Head Office) Hillary Smith
Economic Development	John Peters/ Fayruz Dharsey/ Johann Bester (Head Office)
Environmental Affairs & Development Planning	Helena Jacobs (Primary) Thea Jordan (Alternate)  Project specific representatives: Lance Mcbain-Charles, Belinda Langenhoven (Waste Management) Keshni Rughoobee & Raudhiyah Sahabodien (Development Facilitation and Spatial)
<b>Municipalities</b>	
Overberg District Municipality	Patrick Oliver
Swellendam	Annaleen Vorster
Overstrand	Rochelle Louw
Cape Agulhas	Tracey Stone
Theewaterskloof	Wilfred Solomons-Johannes
<b>Established Committees</b>	

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

Department	Name of Official
Economic Cluster (Chaired by Solomzi Madikane)	
IDP Cluster (Chaired by Nikki Du Plessis; Support: Charmaine Mabasa)	

### JDMA PROJECT STATUS AS AT ~~28 FEBRUARY 2022~~ 31 OCTOBER 2022

Following the support by the District Coordinating Forum (DCF – comprising Overberg Mayors), the Interface Team commenced with the implementation of the various projects in the Overberg. As at ~~28 February 2022~~ 31 October 2022, project implementation status can be reported as follows:

- **Projects Completed to date**

Name of Project	Recipient Municipality	Project Description
<b>Summary of all available provincial funding to municipalities</b>	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Detailed schedule provided to all Municipal Managers.</li> </ul>
<b>Expand on Rail Infrastructure</b>	TWK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Upgrade rail from Somerset West to Grabouw</li> </ul>
<b>Red Tape Reduction: Ease of doing business</b>	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• All municipalities assisted on an individual basis.</li> <li>• Individual sessions with all local municipalities were completed and specific challenges identified was addressed.</li> </ul>
<b>Water Security</b>	CAM TWK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Borehole Study: Cape Agulhas</li> <li>• Borehole Study: Theewaterskloof</li> </ul>
<b>Establishment of safe houses</b>	CAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Safe house established in Cape Agulhas – to be introduced in other local municipalities.</li> </ul>
<b>Safety Strategy &amp; Plans</b>	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Safety Strategy &amp; Plans in place and operations – excellent support and cooperation from District police structures.</li> </ul>
<b>Upgrade of basic services' infrastructure in Grabouw</b>	TWK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• NGO appointed to undertake an assessment of service requirements across the area.</li> </ul>
<b>High Mast Lighting</b>	TWK Overstrand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• High mast lighting in Grabouw and Hermanus constructed and functional.</li> </ul>
<b>Explore SMME, entrepreneurship development and job creation projects.</b>	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• A SMME booklet developed and was workshopped with SMME's – distributed to all Municipalities.</li> </ul>
<b>Eradicate Alien Vegetation</b>	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• The Department of Agriculture appointed 7 alien clearing contractors across the Overberg District.</li> </ul>
<b>Funding secured and construction completed for a waste transfer station</b>	TWK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Greyton and Genadendal transfer station completed.</li> </ul>
<b>Master Planning (DBSA Funding)</b>	TWK Overstrand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projects complete.</li> <li>• Water &amp; Sanitation.</li> </ul>
<b>Asset Management (DBSA Funding)</b>	CAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project complete.</li> <li>• Asset management Programme.</li> </ul>

Table 79: Overberg District JDMA Status Report as at 31 October 2022, Projects completed

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

- Projects Commenced & Under Way

Name of Project	Recipient Municipality	Project Status
<b>Expand on Rail Infrastructure</b>	All  (First JDMA cross-border project)	Elgin Container Terminal in SCM process  Introduction to the Transnet Agri Strategy took place 16 September 2022 with farmers and related businesses to discuss development options in the Overberg and Cape Winelands District.  Further consideration to be given to “waste to rail” opportunities.
<b>Overberg: Drug Rehab Centre</b>	All	Dennehof property ownership has been reassigned from Overberg DM to TWK.  Provincial Public Works being engaged to support capital refurbishment.  Social Development being engaged to consider various operating/funding/governance models (PPP or NGO model considered)  Support from SAPS secured.
<b>Further Education opportunities</b>	TWK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grabouw: Construction of new primary school.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“land swop” approved by TWK Council on 27 October 2022 for establishment of a primary school in Grabouw that will also release land for other and further developments, i.e., the new ambulance station on Erf 1 in Caledon. (Both projects confirmed for funding over the Provincial MTEF).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Water Security - Research conducted to increase the yield and allocation of the Buffeljagsdam)</b>	Swellendam	The research study was completed in September 2022, and a site visit is scheduled for stakeholders to take place in January 2023 to discuss the 2 prioritized options (raise the dam wall or build a new dam) to be considered for implementation. All stakeholders (existing steering committee) to be present to consider the options.
<b>Network of Safehouses</b>	All	<p><b>Strategic Intent:</b> To build a network of safehouses across the Overberg to serve as a safe haven for women and children and other vulnerable people.</p> <p>Larger venues, i.e., municipal halls and Thusong Centers identified per municipality to accommodate larger group work.</p> <p>Department of Health confirmed to use these facilities for out-patient treatment to assist patients that require support with rehabilitation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SAPS confirmed support and will use the facilities to roll out prevention programmes.</li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

Name of Project	Recipient Municipality	Project Status
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Caledon:</b> Department of Social Development committed to provide financial support for a dedicated GBV safehouse in Caledon - All relevant documentation has been completed and submitted to DSD for consideration.</li> <li>○ <b>Bredasdorp:</b> Additional funding lobbied and secured from a donor by SALGA, who is part of the JDMA Interface Team. Furnishing and upgrades to the house commenced.</li> <li>○ Business plans were prepared &amp; submitted to seek external funding for support/prevention programmes. (GBV Ambassador programme)</li> <li>○ <b>Hermanus and Swellendam:</b> initiatives to secure a house for this purpose still ongoing.</li> </ul>
<b>Overberg District Business Network</b>	Overberg District Swellendam Cape Agulhas Theewaterskloof Overstrand	<p>The Overberg BNP entails the formation of a forum comprising businesses from across the district along with local and provincial government officials who will meet regularly to drive an agenda of business development and strengthen the synergies between the private and public sector.</p> <p>Update: The First OD Business Network Engagement will be held on 21 November 2022 in Hermanus in partnership with the Overstrand Municipality to coincide with their annual Jobs Summit.</p>
<b>Rectification and upgrade of external toilets in Railton and Genadendal</b>	Swellendam TWK	<p>Funding was allocated via the Overberg DM for the rectification and upgrade of external toilets in Railton and Genadendal (Rectification Project) from the Provincial JDMA Grant amounting to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Swellendam – R799 000</li> <li>▪ Theewaterskloof – R1000 000</li> </ul> <p>Both Municipalities pledged co-funding for the projects.</p>
<b>Container Park in Swellendam (Barrydale local economic business hub)</b>	Swellendam	<p>DEDAT allocated R2.2m to Swellendam Municipality for the development of this facility in Smitsville.</p> <p><b>Update:</b> The construction portion of the project is 90% completed and the containers have been ordered with installation to commence by the end of November 2022. The process to identify beneficiaries has commenced with the outlook for the appointment being the end of November 2022. The National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has been approached for additional funding to cover the project budget shortfall stemming from an unforeseen increase in global steel prices. Overall project completion: 65%.</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

Name of Project	Recipient Municipality	Project Status
<b>Shared Services Pound</b>	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The project entails the development of a shared service model, business operations strategy and governance arrangements for Overberg District and all Local Municipalities in the District to share a Municipal Pound.</li> <li>• Funding has been secured through the Department of Local Government's JDMA grant fund. Roll over of funds have been approved by PT and the bid awarded by the District.</li> <li>• The project to cover both the "pound section" as well as an "LED component".</li> <li>• Commitment and support secured from Department of Agriculture &amp; Veterinary Services to provide specialist assistance to small &amp; developing farmers.</li> <li>• Local Municipalities already commenced with the registering of small farmers &amp; associated processes.</li> <li>• Submission for the allocation of land to be used as commonage submitted to the National Department of Public Works – NPWI agreed to set up meetings with respective municipalities to determine their land needs and to go through their existing land applications to provide feedback accordingly.</li> </ul>
<b>Small Harbor Development &amp; Desalination Plant: Hermanus</b>	Overstrand	<p>A recent (since 7/9/2022) telephonic contact and correspondence between Overstrand (Hanre Bignaut, Deputy Director: Engineering Services) and DPWI (Marietjie King and Adele Groenewald), concluded that a 1500m<sup>2</sup> area of land in the new Harbour can potentially be allocated to Overstrand for development of a desalination plant. Discussions are ongoing, with the view of identifying at least an additional 1000m<sup>2</sup> for this purpose. Feedback from DPW is currently being awaited.</p>
<b>Waterfront Development: Hermanus</b>	Overstrand	<p>Discussions with WESGRO and Provincial International Relations commenced to determine the steps to be followed in further exploring this initiative.</p> <p>Need to schedule an urgent meeting with MM to determine what the need is and how we can proceed going forward.</p>
<b>Suiderstrand Road</b>	Cape Agulhas	<p>Suiderstrand Road upgrade (Cape Agulhas) – The MOA for phase 2 of the project for 2023/24 is currently being compiled and will be submitted to DTPW by Friday 28/10/2022. Thereafter, the MOA will be legally vetted by the Department.</p>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

Name of Project	Recipient Municipality	Project Status
ECD Support Programme	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Through the JDMA process – 22 ECD centres were registered by DSD in Grabouw before the transition of the function to the WCED.</li> <li>WCED to attend to any matters that may arise.</li> </ul>
Asset Management (DBSA Funding)	Swellendam	Asset management Programme – commenced & under way.
Capital Expenditure Framework (DBSA Funding)	Overstrand Municipality	Funding Secured for 2022/2023 financial year.
Safety projects	All	District Safety plan is in place. Will be reviewed 2022/23.

Table 63: Overberg District JDMA, Projects under way as at 31 October 2022

### ● **Projects not yet started**

Due to non-availability of funding the following project must still be initiated:

- Explore initiatives to address financial sustainability of municipalities;
- Upgrading of the electricity network in Villiersdorp area;
- Financial Contribution towards the repairs of the Grabouw Traffic Centre;
- Suidstrand road, Cape Agulhas Municipality.

### **UNDERSTANDING THE NEEDS OF THE COMMUNITY**

The Municipal Interface Team (MIT) members attended the IDP meetings in all the Local Municipalities as part of the JDMA consultation process, to get a better understanding of the needs and requirements of all communities. The Interface Team also met with the respective IDP Managers of Municipalities to further refine the outcomes of the IDP consultation sessions. This information/intelligence was used as a valuable starting point in identifying catalytic projects to be included in the 2021/22 2022/23 JDMA Implementation Strategy.

## JDMA “PROJECT LONG LIST”

Following the community meetings and the meetings that took place with the IDP Managers, municipalities had the opportunity to identify potential projects (“long list”) that are of a catalytic nature and will have the greatest potential impact on the Overberg and its people, to be considered for inclusion in the Overberg JDMA Implementation Strategy for the 2021/22 year. The following evaluation criteria was developed to independently evaluate projects. This evaluation criteria aims to facilitate an independent assessment of the proposed projects and enable the team to identify and prioritize the projects for final consideration.

At a special combined MIT & IDP meeting that took place on 24 May 2022, every Municipal Representative/IDP official had the opportunity to present their proposed project list for JDMA support emanating from their respective IDP processes. Special attention was given to the intended outputs, anticipated outcomes, potential partners and funding requirements for each of these projects.

After extensive discussions on the proposed projects, a project long list was developed for each Municipality.

### Review and Application of Project Evaluation criteria

To ensure fairness and impartiality in identifying projects that may qualify for support through the JDMA process, the MIT & IDP combined team developed a set of criteria in order to independently evaluate & rate the proposed projects.

As part of this process, the criteria were reviewed after which it was applied to all projects in order to prioritise the project long list per municipality.

After review, the following criteria in the table below was adopted by the meeting:

Criteria	Weighting allocated (out of 2)
Does it respond to urbanization and growth requirements?	2

Criteria	Weighting allocated (out of 2)
Does it positively contribute to disaster risk and vulnerability resilience?	1
Can it attract other funding/growth/investment/development opportunities?	2
Is it a Strategic non-operational project that have a District wide impact?	2
Collaboration required to implement projects of a transversal nature where no clear driver is identified?	2
Does it have a direct impact on the lives and wellbeing of people?	2
Does it assist small business directly?	1
Does it create sustainable jobs?	2
Does it have a direct impact on Spatial restructuring and transformation?	2
Does it provide access to basic service provision?	2
Sustainable safer collaborative communities?	2

## PROPOSED PRIORITY PROJECTS (PER MUNICIPALITY) AFTER COMPLETION OF CRITERIA

The Interface Team agreed that the final selection of projects, from the priority list, will form part of the JDMA Implementation Strategy to be considered and confirmed by the JDMA Lead and the Municipal Managers at a DCF Tech level.

*Note: Only Overstrand Municipality information included here.*

### Overstrand Municipality

Rating Allocated	Name of Project	Background
1.	Expansion of existing clinic in Eluxolweni (Gansbaai)	Clinic too small for estimated population of 2000, need expansion of floor space and staff component
2.	Electrification of Informal Settlements	Overstrand Wide – 10 853 units
3.	Overstrand Taxi interchange upgrades  Master Planning to upgrade taxi rank	Various taxi ranks across the municipal area require upgrades/ expansion.  The upgrades can link with economy activity, e.g., informal trading areas at the taxi ranks.

Rating Allocated	Name of Project	Background
	Plans for LED activities	
4.	Regional Hazardous waste site	Consider Karwyderskraal as possible site
5.	Youth focussed programmes at interim youth facility in Zwelihle	Zwelihle Youth centre is a current JDMA project but will not materialise immediately.  Municipality identified interim facility at plot 9515 in Zwelihle to address this need.
6.	Formalise small scale farming (e.g., pigs) in Hemel & Aarde, Stanford and Gansbaai	Reduce stray animals  LED opportunity  Provide veterinary support
7.	Planning of Kleinmond Main Beach development	Initial planning/study was conducted to enhance tourism attraction  Need a detailed survey to see what land is available - to revitalise Kleinmond as a tourist attraction
8.	Regional Crematorium	Additional capacity outside of the City

Table 64: Overstrand Municipality, draft proposed JDMA projects for 2022/23 financial year

## PRIORITISED PROJECTS FOR 2022/23

After applying the criteria, each Municipality had the opportunity to review and reprioritize its priority projects for consideration and endorsement by the DCF.

The final project list, based on the Municipal priorities are as follows:

### KEY:

Green	New projects commenced (or funding application submitted)
Yellow	Projects including in ongoing projects

Note: Only Overstrand Municipality information included here.

Overstrand Municipality	
1.	Electrification of Informal Settlements
2.	Regional Hazardous waste site
3.	Formalise small scale farming (e.g., pigs) in Hemel & Aarde, Stanford and Gansbaai
4.	Regional Crematorium
5.	Youth focused programmes at interim youth facility in Zwelihle
6.	Expansion of existing clinic in Eluxolweni (Gansbaai)
7.	Overstrand Taxi interchange upgrades
8.	Planning of Kleinmond Main Beach development

Table 65: Overstrand Final JDMA priorities for 2022/23

## OVERBERG JDMA IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ADOPTION OF THE PLAN

The Draft Overberg Implementation Strategy, complete with a long list of proposed catalytic projects as prepared by the Interface Team, is now ready for consideration by the DCF Tech and endorsement by the District and support by DCF, who will engage submissions made and make a final decision to endorse specific projects. The District Executive Mayor is to sign off the final document, after adoption by the DCF.

### 7.4 District directives

The Overberg district executes its coordinating role through convening the District IDP Managers Forum and District IDP Representative/Public Participation (PP) Communication Forum meetings.

# ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES▶

## 7.5 Alignment of Global, National, Provincial and District directives

Table 66: Alignment of government initiatives

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective 2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective 2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
	National Development Plan (NDP) (2013)	Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (2019-2024)					
<p>1: End <b>poverty</b> in all its forms everywhere;</p> <p>2: End <b>hunger</b>, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture</p>	<p>Economy and Employment (chapter 3)</p> <p>Social protection (chapter 11)</p>	<p>Economic transformation and job creation</p> <p>Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services</p>	<p>Growth and jobs</p> <p>Empowering people</p>	<p>1. Get the basics right</p> <p>1.1 Ensure there is clean water and a sanitary environment for every community</p> <p>1.2 Provide a hygienic environment to live and play</p> <p>1.3 Give residents their power back</p> <p>1.4 Create and maintain public spaces for all to enjoy</p> <p>4. Bring jobs and investment to the local economy</p>	<p>To promote regional economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the development of a sustainable district economy</p>	<p>The promotion of tourism, economic and social development</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Create temporary employment through the EPWP program.</li> <li>- Support the informal sector.</li> <li>- Participate in the Community Work Program (CWP) that generates income to households.</li> <li>- Indigent subsidies to qualifying households.</li> <li>- Entrepreneur development and support</li> <li>- Promote early childhood development</li> <li>- Want to support food security programmes.</li> <li>- Promote home food gardening i.e. one hectare per household.</li> <li>- Implement- Cost and Ease of doing business with Overstrand (1 of Mayors' 3 C's)</li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
	National Development Plan (NDP) (2013)	Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (2019-2024)					
3: Ensure <b>healthy lives</b> and promote <b>well-being</b> for all at all ages	Health care for all (chapter 10)	Education, skills and health	Safe and Cohesive communities  Empowering people	1. Get the basics right  1.1 Ensure there is clean water and a sanitary environment for every community  1.2 Provide a hygienic environment to live and play  6. Adopt a holistic approach to keeping communities in good health	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development  The provision and maintenance of municipal services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Roll out of an Employment Wellness programme.</li> <li>- Rolling out of annual recreational events; Occupational Health programmes in communities and amongst staff.</li> <li>- Host sport events</li> <li>- Local Drug Action Committee established</li> <li>- Roll out of community cleaning projects engaging local service providers.</li> </ul>
4: Ensure inclusive and equitable <b>quality education</b> and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all	Improving education, training and innovation (chapter 9)	Education, skills and health	Empowering people  Innovation and culture		To ensure municipal transformation and institutional development by creating a staff structure that would adhere to the principles of employment equity and promote skills development	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Developing youth focused support in partnership with the National Youth Development Agency (NYDA).</li> <li>- Participating in a NYDA/ NSFAS student recruitment drive. (Application for free education)</li> <li>- Lobby the Department of Education to establish entrepreneur High school.</li> <li>- Development of strategies linked to projects for vulnerable groupings                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- (A special focus on ECD), pilot after</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL National Development Plan (NDP) (2013) Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (2019-2024)		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
							school program; - Coordinate learnerships for skills development.
5: Achieve <b>gender equality</b> and empower all women and girls	Social protection (chapter 11)		Safe and cohesive communities  Empowering people	7. Govern in the interest of people	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Implement Municipal Employment Equity plan  Partake in 16 days of activism campaign
6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of <b>water and sanitation for all</b>	Environmental sustainability and resilience (chapter 5)	Spatial integration, human settlements and local government	Growth and jobs  Innovation and culture	1. Get the basics right  1.1 Ensure there is clean water and a sanitary environment for every community  1.2 Provide a hygienic environment to live and play	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Effective Development of Municipal Infrastructure - Comprehensive Bulk infrastructure Master Plan (Water & Sanitation)  Effective Management, Operation and Maintenance of Municipal Infrastructure Continue to - Implement maintenance plans (roads reseal, potholes, storm water, mechanical, electrical and telemetry installations, parks, amenities, water meters, cemeteries) - Water Services Development plan (including water loss management)
7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and	Environmental sustainability and resilience (chapter 5)	Spatial integration, human settlements and	Growth and jobs  Innovation and culture	1. Get the basics right	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of	The provision and maintenance of	Effective Development of Municipal Infrastructure - Electricity Master Plan

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
	National Development Plan (NDP) (2013)	Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (2019-2024)					
modern energy for all		local government		1.3 Give residents their power back (Eskom loadshedding)	efficient basic services and infrastructure	municipal services	Effective Management, Operation and Maintenance of Municipal Infrastructure  - Continue to: Implement maintenance plans (roads reseal, potholes, storm water, mechanical, electrical and telemetry installations, parks, amenities, water meters, cemeteries)
8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	Economy and Employment (chapter 3)	Economic transformation and job creation  Spatial integration, human settlements and local government	Growth and jobs  Empowering people	2. Build world class roads and public transport  4. Bring jobs and investment to the local economy	To promote regional economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the development of a sustainable district economy	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	- Creation of an environment conducive for LED.  - Implement a contractor development programme  - Promote and support entrepreneurship and innovation.  - Capacity development programmes, mentoring and linkages to grow and develop business skills.  - Introduction of a multi-stakeholder programme to access livelihoods and providing information.  - Promote Investment in high production sectors.  - Implement the PPPFA regulations.

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective 2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective 2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
	National Development Plan (NDP) (2013)	Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (2019-2024)					
							<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Commit to the process of Red Tape reduction for the ease of doing business.</li> <li>- Operating a walk-in centre to access information.</li> <li>- Implement and cooperate on the Youth Accord to create opportunities for young people.</li> <li>- Implement- Cost and Ease of doing business with Overstrand (Mayors' 3 C's)</li> </ul>
9: Build resilient <b>infrastructure</b> , promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	Economic infrastructure (chapter 5)	Economic transformation and job creation	Growth and jobs  Mobility and spatial transformation  Innovation and culture	2. Build world class roads and public transport  4. Bring jobs and investment to the local economy	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	- Municipality currently has no resources to provide external ICT infrastructure.
10: <b>Reduce inequality</b> within and among countries	Nation building and social cohesion (chapter 15)	Economic transformation and job creation  A capable, ethical and developmental state	Empowering people	7. Govern in the interest of people	To ensure good governance practices by providing a democratic and pro-active accountable government and ensuring community	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Promotion of BBBEE</li> <li>- Entrepreneurship development</li> <li>- Support of local service providers through SCM (Supply Chain Management) process</li> <li>- Skills training offered as part of the EPWP.</li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
	National Development Plan (NDP) (2013)	Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (2019-2024)					
		A better Africa and world			participation through IGR structures		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Adopt an empowerment policy to be implemented across directorates.</li> <li>- Engage SMMEs in productive work.</li> </ul>
11: Make <b>cities</b> and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and <b>sustainable</b>	Building safer communities (chapter 12)	<p>Spatial integration, human settlements and local government</p> <p>Social cohesion and safe communities</p>	<p>Mobility and spatial transformation</p> <p>Safe and cohesive communities</p>	3. Be tough on crime and tougher on causes of crime	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	<p>Effective public safety and disaster management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The implementation of integrated Law Enforcement operations with SAPS to prevent crime as well as Provincial Traffic to promote traffic safety.</li> <li>- Joint operations between Traffic and Law Enforcement in order to address by-law &amp; traffic violations.</li> <li>- Procedures for both pro-active disaster prevention, and re-active disaster response and mitigation phases Implement-Crime Prevention &amp; Law Enforcement ( Mayors' 3 C's)</li> </ul>
	Transforming Human Settlements (chapter 8)			5. Collaborate for sustainable housing	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	<p>Development of sustainable human settlements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Update and implement the five year housing master plan.</li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective  2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
12: Ensure <b>sustainable consumption</b> and <b>production</b> patterns	Environmental sustainability and resilience (chapter 5)	A capable, ethical and developmental state	Innovation and culture		To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure		Performance Management System in place;  Monitor performance of contractors (contract management).
13: Take urgent <b>action</b> to combat <b>climate</b> change and its impacts	Environmental sustainability and resilience (chapter 5)	A capable, ethical and developmental state	Safe and cohesive communities  Innovation and culture  Mobility and spatial integration	6. Adopt a holistic approach to keeping communities in good health	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Promote and support recycling  Implementation of Overstrand's Small Scale Embedded Generation Guidelines  Develop a Climate Change response strategy
14: Conserve and sustainably use the <b>oceans, seas and marine resources</b> for sustainable development (Life below water)	Environmental sustainability and resilience (chapter 5)	A capable, ethical and developmental state	Growth and jobs	6. Adopt a holistic approach to keeping communities in good health	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Promote and support recycling
15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of <b>terrestrial ecosystems</b> , sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss	Environmental sustainability and resilience (chapter 5)	A capable, ethical and developmental state	Safe and cohesive communities	6. Adopt a holistic approach to keeping communities in good health	To ensure the well-being of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Effective Environmental Management - Implement the Environmental Management Overlay Plan  Effective Fire and Disaster Management  Implement the Fire and Disaster Management Plan Develop and implement the Fire and Disaster Management Policy

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

GLOBAL Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's)	NATIONAL		PROVINCIAL WC Strategic Plan 2019-2024	<u>2021/2026 Local Government Term: "Political" guidance</u>	DISTRICT Overberg District Municipality IDP objective 2022/2027	LOCAL Overstrand Municipality IDP objective 2022/2027	Municipal response (Actions)
(Life on land)							
16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to <b>justice</b> for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive <b>institutions</b> at all levels	Nation building and social cohesion (Chapter 15)	Social cohesion and safe communities	Safe and cohesive communities	7. Govern in the interest of people	To attain and maintain financial viability and sustainability by executing accounting services in accordance with National policy and guidelines	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Sound municipal administration / institutional development - Legal compliance and governance structures - Clean administration.
	Building a capable and developmental state (Chapter 13)	A capable, ethical and developmental state					
	Fighting corruption (chapter 14)						
17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the <b>global partnership for sustainable development</b>	South Africa in the region and the world (chapter 7)	A capable, ethical and developmental state  A better Africa and World	Innovation and culture	7. Govern in the interest of people	To ensure good governance practices by providing a democratic and pro-active accountable government and ensuring community participation through IGR structures	The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Effective co-operative government within the Constitutional mandate  Implement – Communication (Mayors' 3 C's)

**7.6 Provincial Government departments investment footprint in Overstrand Municipal area**

The Western Cape Government departments will be spending ~~R2.885 billion~~ **R2.917 billion** or ~~(3.7~~ **3.63 per cent)** of the ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24** provincial budget in the Overberg District.

**Overberg District: Spatial distribution of 2023/24 Provincial budget in local municipal areas (R'000)**

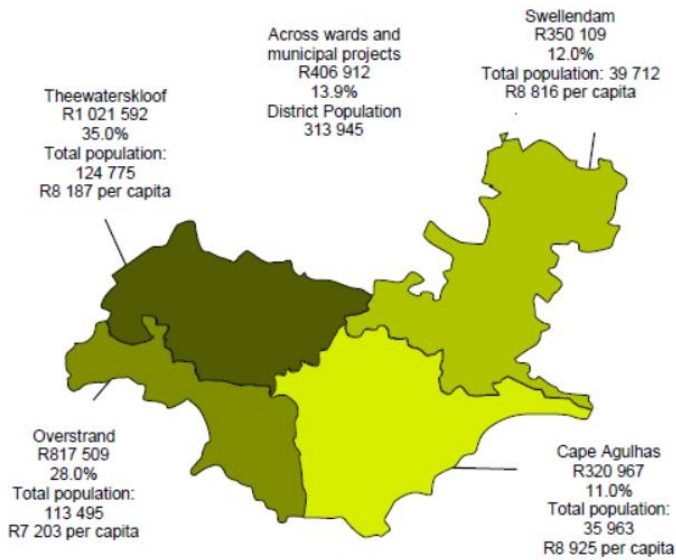


Figure 32: Provincial government investment in the Overberg district, 2023/24

Source: Western Cape Government, Overview of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure, 2023

Disclaimer: Population data used is preliminary and may be subject to change pending Census 2022.

As per figure 32 above, in **2023/24** the provincial spending in the **Overstrand Municipal area** will amount to ~~R659 273~~ **R817 509 million** and it represents ~~22.9~~ **28 per cent** of the total provincial government spending in the Overberg District for the said period.

The outer year provincial government allocations to Overstrand Municipality amounts to ~~R591 479~~ **R 733 428 million** in ~~2022/24~~ **2024/25** and ~~R568 284~~ **R 673 683 million** in ~~2024/25~~ **2025/26** respectively.

Over the ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24** MTEF period (~~2022/23 – 2024/25~~ **2023/24 – 2025/26**) a total of ~~R1 159 billion~~ **R 2 224 billion** will be spent by the Western Cape provincial government in the Overstrand municipal area.

**Estimated public expenditure on infrastructure over the MTEF (2023/24 – 2025/26)**

For Overstrand Municipality the planned infrastructure investment over the three-year MTEF period amounts to ~~R755.7~~ **R 739 972 million** (Source: Western Cape Provincial Infrastructure Reporting Model 9IRM) as of 15 March 2023).

**Note:** Your attention is drawn to the fact that the infrastructure projects and related capital projects are in various different stages of implementation, with some being in the planning phase, others in implementation with construction happening, and some are in the process of being finalized and

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

therefore in the 'close-out' phase. The information may be subject to change, depending on fiscal constraints and the availability of resources.

Summary of **Planned and Funded** Provincial Infrastructure Projects & Programmes in Overstrand Municipality for the MTEF period **2022/23 – 2024/25** **2023/24 – 2025/26**

Department	No of Projects	Value of Projects and Programmes (R'000)					
		Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Non-Infrastructure	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	Upgrading and Additions	MTEF Total (R'000)
DEA&DP (Cape Nature)	3	0	0	0	0	2 900	2 900
Education	1	0	75 000	0	0	0	75 000
Health	3	0	0	950	0	74	1 024
Human Settlements	12	302 048	0	0	0	0	302 048
Transport and Public Works	4	0	0	0	340 000	19 000	359 000
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>302 048</b>	<b>75 000</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>340 000</b>	<b>21 974</b>	<b>739 972</b>

Table 67: Summary – Provincial infrastructure projects in Overstrand Municipality over MTEF period 2023/24 – 2025/26

### List of funded Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes in the Overstrand Municipality for the MTEF period **2022/23 – 2024/25** **2023/24 – 2025/26**

Sector	Nature of Investment	Project Name	Project ID	IDMS Gate	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL (Rand)
<b>Education</b>	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Hermanus Technical HS	188292	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	15 000 000	20 000 000	40 000 000	<b>75 000 000</b>
<b>DEA&amp;DP (Cape Nature)</b>	Upgrading and Additions	Kogelberg-Bliss on the Bay	217733	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	500 000	0	0	<b>500 000</b>
<b>DEA&amp;DP (Cape Nature)</b>	Upgrading and Additions	Kogelberg-Oudebosch	217741	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	900 000	0	0	<b>900 000</b>
<b>DEA&amp;DP (Cape Nature)</b>	Upgrading and Additions	Stony Point-Gatehouse and boardwalk	217747	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	1 500 000	0	0	<b>1 500 000</b>
<b>Health</b>	Upgrading and Additions	Gansbaai - Gansbaai Clinic - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	16870	Stage 6: Handover	73 000	0	0	<b>73 000</b>
<b>Health</b>	Upgrading and Additions	Hermanus - Hermanus Hospital - New Acute Psychiatric Ward	51177	Stage 7: Close out	1 000	0	0	<b>1 000</b>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

Sector	Nature of Investment	Project Name	Project ID	IDMS Gate	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL (Rand)
<b>Health</b>	Non-Infrastructure	Hermanus - Hermanus Hospital - HT - General maintenance (Alpha)	196065	Not Applicable	0	285 000	665 000	<b>950 000</b>
<b>Transport &amp; Public Works</b>	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	C1000 Hermanus - Gansbaai	189940	Stage 5: Works	130 000 000	130 000 000	58 000 000	<b>318 000 000</b>
<b>Transport &amp; Public Works</b>	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	C838.6 Caledon - Sandbaai	194686	Stage 5: Works	22 000 000	0	0	<b>22 000 000</b>
<b>Transport &amp; Public Works</b>	Upgrading and Additions	DR1206 Buffeljags DM	3888	Stage 5: Works	14 000 000	0	0	<b>14 000 000</b>
<b>Transport &amp; Public Works</b>	Upgrading and Additions	C1122 Capacity Improvement TR28/1 Hermanus to Botrivier & reseal km 26,7-29,5	215130	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	5 000 000	<b>5 000 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Hermanus Zwelihle (836) UISP Asazani (155) UISP	55643	Packaged Programme	0	0	2 100 000	<b>2 100 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Overstrand: Hermanus: Mount Pleasant - 350 <122> (Phase 1)	56229	Packaged Programme	9 200 000	0	0	<b>9 200 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Overstrand: Kleinmond Overhills (882)	56268	Packaged Programme	1 500 000	1 470 000	0	<b>2 970 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Overberg: Overstrand: Stanford - 783 Sites - IRDP - Ph 1: 783 Sites	200440	Stage 5: Works	23 700 000	39 500 000	34 918 000	<b>98 118 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Overberg: Overstrand: Gansbaai: Blompark: 539 T/S - IRDP - Ph 1: 130 T/S	200442	Stage 5: Works	23 700 000	21 962 000	0	<b>45 662 000</b>

## ▶ CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND DIRECTIVES

Sector	Nature of Investment	Project Name	Project ID	IDMS Gate	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL (Rand)
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Hermanus Zwelihle (836) UISP Tambo Sq, Tsepe Tsepe (82+90)	200549	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	10 320 000	<b>10 320 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Gansbaai Masakhane (Wetcores) UISP	200550	Stage 5: Works	20 940 000	0	0	<b>20 940 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Kleinmond Overhills (378 sites)	200551	Stage 3: Design Development	250 000	620 000	10 800 000	<b>11 670 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	3639-xx01 - Hermanus Schulphoek (professional fees) UISP	200553	Stage 3: Design Development	10 000 000	24 000 000	40 000 000	<b>74 000 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	WetCores - Gansbaai Masakhane (wet cores) UISP	206561	Stage 3: Design Development	23 068 000	0	0	<b>23 068 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Overstrand: Afdakrivier Land Acquisition - Phase 1	206640	Stage 3: Design Development	0	3 000 000	0	<b>3 000 000</b>
<b>Human Settlements</b>	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Hawston Sea Farms (sites) IRDP	206641	Stage 3: Design Development	0	1 000 000	0	<b>1 000 000</b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>					<b>296 332 000</b>	<b>241 837 000</b>	<b>201 803 000</b>	<b>739 972 000</b>

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES▶

## CHAPTER 8

### OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS- HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES

A core component of an IDP is the inclusion and integration of the sector plans mentioned in section 26 (e-h) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA). *(Refer to Chapters 9-12 of this IDP)*

In the revised IDP framework of COGTA (2012) these sector plans are grouped into two main categories, namely sector plans providing **overall developmental vision** of the municipality and sector plans that are **service oriented**.

#### a). Sector plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality:

Most of these sector plans provide socio-economic vision and transformation - they are mandatory as required by the Municipal Systems Act. In terms of the MSA (Section 26) the following sector plans must be part of the IDP:

- Spatial Development Framework (SDF);
- Local Economic Development Plan (LED Plan);
- Disaster Management Plan;
- Institutional Plan; and
- Financial Plan.

*The compulsory sector plans that must be included in the IDP in terms of section 26 (e –h) of the Municipal Systems Act are discussed in Chapters 9-12 of this IDP.*

#### b). Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector specific legislation and policies:

Various national legislations and policies provide for the development of **service delivery related sector plans** to regulate and guide the delivery of certain services in municipalities. These plans include amongst others:

- Water Services Development Plan (WSDP);
- Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP);
- Integrated Transport Plan (ITP);
- Environmental Management Plan (EMP);
- Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP);
- Integrated Energy Plan (IEP);
- Sports and Recreation Plan, etc.

#### 8.1 Overview of Sector and Operational Plans

SECTOR PLAN/ OPERATIONAL PLAN	CURRENT STATUS	IMPLEMEN- TING DIRECTORAT E	DUE FOR REVIEW
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, May 2009. Latest review approved by Council in May <del>2021</del> 2022.	Infrastructure & Planning	Next review to be tabled in Council in May <del>2022</del> 2024
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, 28 May 2015 5 <sup>th</sup> Generation reviewed and approved by council 27 May 2020	Infrastructure & Planning	2024/25
Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP)	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, 2012	Infrastructure & Planning	2019/2020 Review still ongoing. The TLP was submitted but it's

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

SECTOR PLAN/ OPERATIONAL PLAN	CURRENT STATUS	IMPLEMEN- TING DIRECTORAT E	DUE FOR REVIEW	SECTOR PLAN/ OPERATIONAL PLAN	CURRENT STATUS	IMPLEMEN- TING DIRECTORAT E	DUE FOR REVIEW
			outdated, will be reviewed in 2023/24				
Overstrand Provincial Sustainable Transport Plan (Overstrand PSTP)	Adopted by Council on 31 October 2018	Infrastructure & Planning	No specific review date	Disaster Management Plan	Adopted	Protection Services	Reviewed annually
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, 2012	Infrastructure & Planning	Reviewed annually	Long term financial plan	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, May 2013	Financial Services	Reviewed annually
Electricity Master Plan	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted GB- 2005; HER – 2000; Kleinmond-2000	Infrastructure & Planning	2022 review in process, usually reviewed every 5 years unless there are major developments that need to be taken into account	Pavement Management System	Updated May 2019 February 2022	Community Services	Reviewed every 2 years
Strategic Environmental Management Framework	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, June 2014	Infrastructure & Planning	Review complete	Storm water master plans	In place	Infrastructure & Planning	Every 5-years
Air Quality Management Plan	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, May 2013	Infrastructure & Planning	Next review in 2022-2023				
Spatial Development Framework	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, 2006 Updated & approved May 2020	Infrastructure & Planning	Next review 2025				
LED strategy	1 <sup>st</sup> Adopted, 2007	LED & Social Development & Tourism	Review in 2022/23				
Overstrand economic recovery plan	Adopted, 24 February 2021	LED & Social Development & Tourism	2022/23				

Table 68: Overview of Overstrand sector and operational plans, February 2023

## Climate change considerations in sector/master plans

Summary – How Overstrand's current master planning include climate change considerations?

Sector/Master plan	Climate change considerations
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Climate change is discussed in the WSDP under water sources sections. Mitigation measures such as diversification of water sources and water demand management are discussed in the WSDP. Water conservation and water demand management and diversification of water sources are key elements.
IWMP	Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling.
Electricity Master Plan	No considerations are currently made.  The new Master Plan includes a Grid Capacity Connection study which will assist Overstrand in determining where and at what capacity renewable energy can be accommodated onto our existing electricity network.
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	The planning and development of human settlements are

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

Sector/Master plan	Climate change considerations
	informed by the strategic plans as adopted by the Municipality and linked to the strategies of the SDF which specifically incorporates climate change resilience strategies.
Local ITP	One of the strategic objectives on the Overstrand Provincial Sustainable Transport Plan is to increase NMT and public transport patronage and mode share, along with technological advancements. This will help to reduce CO2 emissions, tackle climate change, and improve air quality.
Storm water master plans	Stormwater master plans and systems has/will be developed in line with currently environmental legislation and must be compatible with cultural and scenic landscapes. It will not involve the conversion of high potential agricultural land or compromise ecosystems.
AQMP	The following goals are listed in the AQMP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure effective and consistent air quality management, linked to climate change response</li> <li>▪ To engage with stakeholders to raise awareness with respect to air quality management and climate change response</li> <li>▪ These goals forms part of the long term planning, for the implementation of the AQMP.</li> </ul>
SEMF	The EMF identifies process areas linking areas of natural vegetation, wetlands and watercourses. These process areas support not only current ecological processes, but also makes provision for evolutionary processes to continue. It is anticipated that adequate spatial provision for such processes could help local biodiversity to the advent of future climate change.
SDF	The SDF incorporates climate change resilience through scenario planning, development plans and strategies which include the

Sector/Master plan	Climate change considerations
	mapping of areas requiring dedicated strategies to adapt to climate change and mitigate the impact of climate change. This is done through biodiversity plans and environmental overlay zones etc.
	Areas important for climate change resilience will require proper management and conservation through a range of mechanisms including land-use planning, environmental impact assessments, protected area expansion, and collaboration with industry sectors to minimize their spatial footprint and other impacts.
	The above principles have also been adopted as part of Overstrand Municipal Land Use Scheme as the Environmental and Heritage

*This section will provide a high-level summary of the status of service-oriented sector plans to ensure the realisation of integrated development in the IDP*

## 8.2 Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

### Status

The first WSDP for Overstrand Municipality was approved by Council in May 2009.

The latest version of the Overstrand WSDP was for 2019-2024 2022-2027 and was reviewed and approved by Council on ~~26 May 2021~~ 31 May 2022. The WSDP will again be updated and submitted to Council for approval in May 2022 2024.

- The overarching objective of the WSDP is to progressively plan and ensure efficient, affordable, economical, and sustainable

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

access to water services to all residents, to promote economic development.

Critical issues addressed in the WSDP are:

▪ Administration	▪ Water Resources Profile
▪ Demographic Profile	▪ Water Conservation and Demand Management Profile
▪ Service Level Profile	▪ Financial Profile
▪ Socio Economic Background Profile	▪ Institutional Arrangements Profile
▪ Water Services Infrastructure Profile	▪ Social and Customer Services Requirements Profile
▪ Operation and Maintenance Profile	▪ Needs Assessment
▪ Associated Services Profile	

Strategies to be implemented or recommendations from the WSDP for inclusion in the IDP are:

- The WSDP supports the overarching strategic goals of Overstrand Municipality, and all projects listed in the WSDP are therefore linked to a strategic goal of the municipality. The complete list of projects identified in the WSDP is included in the WSDP IDP Sector Input Report annexed to the IDP.
- The phased implementation of the Water and Sewer Master Plans, the continuation and extension of the Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Programme, and the successful continuation of the long-term support contract for the operation and maintenance of bulk water services infrastructure are some of the main water services goals.

The Executive Summary of the latest WSDP or Water Services IDP Sector Input Report is available on the Overstrand Municipal Web Site under Strategic Documents.

## 8.3 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

Status of the IWMP

The Overstrand 5<sup>th</sup> generation IWMP was adopted on 27 May 2020.

Extract from the 5th generation IWMP of May 2020:

The **strategic objectives** for integrated waste management in Overstrand Municipality can be summarized as follows:

- To ensure that Waste Management in the Overstrand Municipal Area complies with South African and International environmental standards so that it is beneficial to industrial and agricultural growth and the public's right to a clean and healthy environment.
- To minimize the entrance of material of value into the waste system.
- To reduce all waste so that nothing of value nor anything that can decompose, gets disposed.
- To store, dispose or treat all waste that cannot be avoided nor reduced at licensed facilities with regular operational and environmental monitoring and in accordance with regulatory requirements.

For these strategic objectives to be met, a series of implementation instruments (**action plans**) will need to be implemented. The instruments are the following:

- Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management;
- Improved integrated waste management

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure;

- Effective and efficient use of resources;
- Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework.

The latest 5<sup>th</sup> generation IWMP is available on the Overstrand Municipality website, [www.overstrand.gov.za/](http://www.overstrand.gov.za/) strategic documents.

## 8.4 Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)

### Status

The ITP was initially adopted in May 2012 and thereafter reviewed in May 2013. The 2019/20 review is in process. The Provincial Department of Transport and Transport Works is assisting municipalities to review their ITP's.

The 2019/20 review has been hampered by the COVID 19 pandemic and is still in progress. A draft Overstrand LITP is in place.

### Transport needs emanating from the ITP include:

- Increase of capacity for main transport routes into, through and around towns and villages;
- Provision of regular and safe public transport on all the routes, including upgraded public transport facilities for commuters;
- A solution to seasonal problems of congestion and parking at popular local tourist destinations;
- Provision of facilities for non-motorised transport and the disabled;
- Increased road rehabilitation and maintenance.

Refer to Chapter 4, section 1.4. Roads, table for progress on the implementation of the ITP.

## 8.5 Integrated Human Settlement Plan

### Status

Refer to the detailed Housing Master Plan discussion in Chapter 4 of this document.

## 8.6 Electricity Master Plan (EMP)

### Status

The Electricity Master Plan is a planning document used to identify risks in the networks and aid in the planning and realizing of budgetary needs.

The first Electricity Master Plan for Gansbaai was compiled in 2005, Hermanus in 2000 and Kleinmond in 2000.

Gansbaai master plan with a period from ~~2019 to 2029~~ **2022 to 2032** was updated in ~~December 2019~~ **June 2022** with new cost estimates. The Hermanus and Kleinmond master plans were updated in ~~December 2019~~ **June 2022** with a plan period of ~~2019 to 2039~~ **2022 to 2032**.

### Critical issues addressed in EMP are:

- To make provision for future upgrades and improve networks.
- To comply with all relevant legislation.

### Strategies to be implemented or recommendations from EMP for inclusion in IDP are:

- Implement the Electricity Master Plans over a 25-year period. Implementation will be dictated by budget allocations.

## 8.7 Strategic Environmental Management Framework (SEMF)

### Status

The SEMF was approved in June 2014, with the Integrated Development Framework (IDF).

### Purpose

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

The SEMF was initiated to guide the future planning of the Overstrand region, to strive towards attaining sustainable development. The SEMF is an attachment to the Integrated Development Framework (IDF) Towards 2050 document that has been developed for the Overstrand Municipal Area and informs, inter alia, the policies and associated implementation mechanisms contained therein.

The primary purpose of the SEMF is to inform decision-making by officials regarding development and land-use applications in the geographic area to which the SEMF applies.

In summary, the SEMF is aimed at providing information that can be used by the authorities to support them in making informed decisions that will take development in the "right direction." The idea is to find the best possible match between protecting natural and cultural resources (i.e., preventing their loss or degradation), whilst addressing the need for development to address pressing social needs, such as housing provision and poverty.

## SEMF Implementation

The SEMF will be implemented by the Overstrand Local Municipality, with the support of the Overberg District Municipality, the DEA&DP and the DEA, in line with the IDP, SDF, and the Overstrand Towards 2050 IDF documents.

## Review of the SEMF

The SEMF is to remain a live document that will need to be updated on a regular basis to ensure that it remains relevant given the changing environmental and socio-economic conditions and availability of new information in the Municipal Area. Changes to the SEMF must be subject to a public participation process as determined by the EMF Regulations of 2010.

### 8.8 Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)

#### Status

The AQMP for Overstrand Municipality was first adopted in May 2013. The plan was reviewed in the 2016/17 financial year and approved by Council on 31 May 2017.

The AQMP is up for review in 2022/23. The current plan must be amended to address issues such as dust, noise, smoke and odour.

## AQMP Implementation Plan

### Timeframes

#### Short term (6 to 12 months)

The Environmental Section has two officials to manage and implement compliance of air quality matters in the Overstrand Region. Currently the section can only react on complaints from the public. These complaint registers are forwarded to the Provincial Air Quality Forum on a monthly basis. The Air Quality Officer attends quarterly Air Quality Forum meetings.

#### Medium-term (1-2 years)

Appointment of a dedication official to deal with the management of Air Quality matters and the development of an air quality by-law. Appointment of an official to deal with the monitoring and compliance of Air quality matters.

### **GOAL 1: To ensure effective and consistent air quality management, linked to climate change response**

#### **OBJECTIVE 1: Effective air quality management**

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
To strengthen and build capacity in air quality management	Attend and facilitate training and development in air quality management to the staff of the Environmental Management Section	Continuous

# ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

**GOAL 1: To ensure effective and consistent air quality management, linked to climate change response**

**OBJECTIVE 2: Develop, implement and maintain an air quality management system**

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
Compilation of an emissions inventory for the Overstrand	Compile an emissions inventory of all industrial sources.	Medium term
Compilation of an emissions inventory for the Overstrand	Compile an inventory of all small boilers.	Long term
Establish an air quality monitoring agreement with District and Province.	Sign Service level agreements with District and Province to assist with air quality monitoring within the Overstrand municipal area.	Long term

**GOAL 1: To ensure effective and consistent air quality management, linked to climate change response**

**OBJECTIVE 3: Establish a climate change response strategy**

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
Compilation and implementation of a climate change response strategy.	To promote environmental best practices and cleaner development technologies amongst all stakeholders	Long term
Compilation and implementation of a climate change response strategy	To reduce ozone depleting substances and greenhouse gas emissions, in line with national and international requirements.	Long term

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
Compilation and implementation of a climate change response strategy	Establish an emission reduction strategy	Long term

**GOAL 1: To ensure effective and consistent air quality management, linked to climate change response**

**OBJECTIVE 3: Establish an emissions reduction strategy**

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
Biomass burning	Liaise with fire services to assist in air pollution practices.	Medium – Long term
	Obtain information from Fire & Rescue Department with regards approved burning permits, location of veld fires and extent of areas burnt, in order to maintain and update a database.	Medium- Long term
Municipal Waste treatment and Disposal.	Develop an emissions inventory of waste burning sources (incinerators, sewage and waste water treatment works)	Medium-Long term
	Ensure all operating incinerators are permitted.	Medium-Long term
	Maintain a current database of permitted and non-permitted landfill sites.	Medium-Long term

## ▶ CHAPTER 8: OVERSTRAND SERVICE ORIENTED SECTOR PLANS – HIGH LEVEL SUMMARIES ▶

**GOAL2: To engage with stakeholders to raise awareness with respect to air quality management and climate change response**

**OBJECTIVE 1: To promote co-operation amongst all spheres of Government, business, industry and civil society.**

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
To strengthen and build capacity in air quality management.	Attend District Air Quality Officer's Forum to engage in air quality and climate change related matters.	Short term
To strengthen and build capacity in air quality management	Attend Provincial Air Quality Officer's Forum to engage in air quality and climate change related matters.	Short-Medium term
To strengthen and build capacity in air quality management	Attend National Air Quality Lekgotla to engage in air quality and climate change related matters.	Medium term
Provide a mechanism where air quality related complaints can be logged.	Establish and facilitate an air quality complaints register.	Continuous
Improve public awareness with issues related to air quality management and climate change.	Conduct and facilitate environmental education sessions with civil society.	Continuous

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	TIMEFRAMES
Promulgation of an Air Quality by-law.	Compilation, approval and implementation of an air quality by-law for Overstrand Municipality.	Long term
Establish a compliance monitoring system.	Ensure that industries/small businesses adhere to air quality by-law.	Long term

**GOAL 3: To ensure effective and consistent air quality compliance monitoring & enforcement**

**OBJECTIVE 1: To improve air quality compliance monitoring and enforcement**

## CHAPTER 9

### LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### STRATEGIC DIRECTION

2022/23 – 2026/27 IDP cycle

~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 Review

~~The negative impact experienced during the pandemic (Covid-19) set the municipal economy on a downward trend. The area is largely depended on tourism and its fledging sectors largely comprise of small businesses. This had potential for a negative collection rate and increase in the indigent people but not at a large scale as anticipated.~~

~~Council approved a Covid-19 economic recovery plan for the Overstrand Municipality on 24 February 2021. The impact of the Government support provided to SMME's went a long way in assisting SMME's to improve their business offerings and also assisted in nudging the economy towards the right direction. The relaxation of the pandemic levels created a very conducive environment for businesses to operate and start the recovery process.~~

The direction going forward is to ensure a healthy economy for the Overstrand that can create sustainable jobs and shared wealth towards addressing the 3 triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality experienced across the country. The efforts of the department are to ensure that access to information is gained by the local entrepreneurs and that compliance is understood for ease of doing business. The municipality recognises that for it to decisively deal with the red tape, certain steps need to be taken to improve communication with the business community and investors alike and scrutinize the legal environment that governs the manner in which investment and promotion of business rotation and expansion is kept into check.

The activities to be carried going forward will be based on the following:

- (a) Ensuring proper business premises for SMME's;
- (b) Working and reviving business chambers and forums including the informal sector.
- (c) Facilitating and providing support to build entrepreneurialism, both in the formal and informal sector.
- (d) Developing a programme in support of emerging contractors and creating a conducive environment for local contractors to grow.
- (e) Assisting emerging farmers both in crop and animal production sectors.
- (f) Facilitate and assist in partnership with communities with high impact projects.
- (g) Ease of doing business (Red Tape Reduction practises).
- (h) Building entrepreneurial communities.
- (i) Building a conducive environment for job creation (collaborate with organised formations).
- (j) Information dissemination and building social capital.

#### 1. LED mandate in Local Government

Local Economic Development (LED) gives local government, the private sector and the not-for-profit sector the opportunity to work together in finding ways of dealing with challenging socio-economic issues and build a sustainable economy. It aims to create jobs by growing the economy and in the process decrease poverty.

Local Government as the closest sphere to the people has a constitutional mandate to undertake a developmental approach when implementing policies. Therefore, through LED local government can meet the basic needs of the people by establishing an environment (whether directly or indirectly) that will create jobs and alleviate poverty in a sustainable manner.

Maximum economic growth can be achieved by streamlining LED throughout the municipal efforts in service delivery.

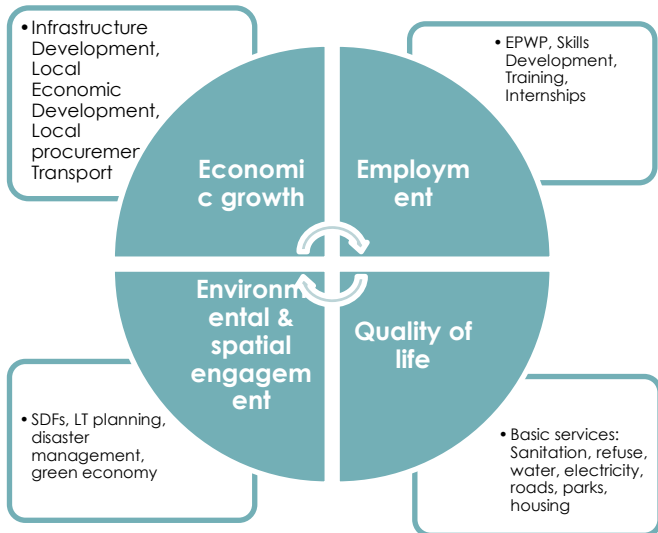


Figure 20: Municipal Levers

LED must build an attractive investment environment enabling opportunities such as jobs, skills and resources that enable entrepreneurship and supports social change.

The Municipality uses the levers above to facilitate LED by engaging the Overstrand as a whole. Facilitation of LED should be comprehensive in nature.

## 2. Status of the local economy

In 2020 the Overstrand economy was valued at R7.3 billion in current prices and in 2021 the value was estimated to be R8.0 billion. Two sectors contributing positively into the economy are in the highest order:

- 1) The finance sector was the leading contributor, with a R2.2 billion contribution.
- 2) Followed by the trade sector with R1.2 billion.

It is forecast that the GDP will increase by 3.2 per cent in 2022 and stagnate in 2023 with growth of 0.1 per cent (Western Cape Provincial Treasury MERO Overberg District, 2022-2023).

Covid-19 impact on the local economy were:

Job losses due to closing down of businesses in the Overstrand resulted in high numbers of the unemployed. The municipal area is estimated to have lost 2 591 jobs in 2020 owing to the economic impact of COVID-19 (Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO 2021).

Some citizens were exposed to job insecurity. LED embarked on Household and Community gardens with the view to deal with food insecurity.

Decline in demand of goods and services slowed down economic growth and created an inability to pay.

## 2.1 Formal Economy

Economic growth in the Overstrand municipal area is supported by the three top performing sectors i.e., Finance, Insurance, real estate and business services 23.6% 31.2%, Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation 20.2% 15.5%, and Manufacturing 15.5% 13.9% (2019 2020).

In 2020, the municipal area had 71.6 per cent formal employment.

Quite a few sectors are expected to grow positively, and these are job creators such as manufacturing and some tourism industries. The municipality must work closely with growing sectors and support those that are struggling to ensure a fair balance towards recovery.

The sectoral contribution in the Overstrand municipal area followed a similar trend in 2011 and 2020 with the finance sector contributing 30.8 per cent in 2011 and 31.2 per cent in 2020. This was followed by the trade sector, which contributed 15.5 per cent in 2020, and the manufacturing sector, with a 13.9 per cent contribution in the same year. The large trade sector is comprised mostly of the tourism industry in the municipal area (MERO: 68: 2022-2023).

The major contributors to employment are mainly in the Tourism industry, significant of the area as a tourist destination, interesting to note, it not always

the high GDPR contribution that signifies high employment.

The Overstrand sectors employment and skills base is majority semi-skilled followed by unskilled labour. There is a need to focus on skills development that matches the demand in the job market. The economy can best recover with a balanced view on skills development. The private sector must ensure appropriate and accredited skills development for staff, to retain jobs.

## 2.2 Informal Economy

The informal economy is a valuable source of employment for 28.4 per cent of the area's workers. (2020). The trade sector had the largest source of informal employment (42.7 per cent). Other noticeable sources of informal employment are the transport (38.2 per cent), construction (36.2 per cent) and general government (26.1 per cent) sectors (*Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO, 2022*).

The most prominent sectors of the informal economy in the Overstrand are:

- Spaza Shops
- Tshisa Nyama;
- Fast foods and take aways;
- Fruit and Vegetables;
- Raw Meat Suppliers;
- Hair and Beauty (Salon and Nails)
- Second hand clothing;
- Motor Mechanic;
- Car wash;
- Fresh and raw fish.

## 2.3 Main economic challenges in Overstrand

### 2.3.1 Unemployment

Overstrand's **unemployment rate** is estimated to have **increased** from 18.3 per cent in 2020 to 23.1 per cent in 2021 (*Western Cape Provincial Treasury, MERO 2022*). This is one of the highest in the district. Unfortunately, most job losses affected low skilled and informal workers who are more vulnerable and living in poverty during times of tough economic times (SEP LG 2022).

### 2.3.2 Load shedding impact on the local economy

The shortage of electricity has a negative impact on the local economy in terms of cost of doing business, damage to perishable goods, time on delivery of goods and services, communication breakdown, connectivity losses, cost of fuel for power generation etc. The strain on local business will impact negatively on consumers and unemployment.

The electricity crisis will intensify in the foreseeable future and the implications thereof will ~~be a more~~ have a serve impact on SMMEs.

~~Quite a few sectors are expected to grow positively, and these are job creators such as manufacturing and some tourism industries. The municipality must work closely with growing sectors and support those that are struggling to ensure a fair balance towards recovery.~~

~~The major contributors to employment are mainly in the Tourism industry, significant of the area as a tourist destination, interesting to note, it not always the high GDPR contribution that signifies high employment – this is illustrated by the graph above.~~

~~The Overstrand sectors employment and skills base is majority semi skilled followed by unskilled labor. There is a need to focus on skills development that matches the demand in the job market. The economy can best recover with a balanced view on skills development. The private sector must ensure appropriate and accredited skills development for staff, to retain jobs.~~

### GDPR SECTOR FORECAST – WHO WAS PREDICTED TO HAVE GROWTH POTENTIAL – TOP 5?

RATING	SECTOR	FORECAST 2010 -2023
1	Manufacturing	8.4
2	Transport, storage and communication	6.0
3	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	4.6
4	Mining and quarrying	4.3
5	Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	4.0

The above sectors must be supported to make meaning of the jobs now initiative/drive. According to the forecast, these sectors are set to have growth potential and must be harnessed in the recovery stages through a variety of levers.

## EMPLOYMENT TO GDP- WHO EMPLOYS THE MOST PEOPLE RELATIVE TO GDP- TOP 4?

RATING	SECTOR	CONTRIBUTION TO GDP	CONTRIBUTION TO EMPLOYMENT
1	Wholesale and retail trade, catering & accommodation	19.5%	26.6%
2	Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	23.7	17%
3	Community, social and personal services	6.2%	15.1%
4	Agricultures, forestry and fishing	6.9%	12.1%

The drive to maintain jobs and bringing people back to productive work can be achieved through the sectors identified above with both growth potential and contribution to employment.

## EMPLOYMENT- WHO EMPLOYS THE MOST UNSKILLED AND SEMI-SKILLED LABOUR PEOPLE RELATIVE TO GDP- TOP 6?

RATING	SECTOR	LOW-SKILLED	SEMI-SKILLED
1	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	46.5%	46.2%
2	Manufacturing	29.5%	57.6%
3	Construction	28%	62.6%
4	Mining & quarrying	27.3%	54.5%
5	Wholesale & retail trade, catering and accommodation	24.1%	57.3%
6	Electricity, gas & water	24.1%	57%

With targeted skills development initiatives, a gradual progression towards low-skilled to other levels can be achieved within the above sectors. **The inclination is that the economy currently caters for semi-skilled workers due to its Tourism inclination.**

### 3. Municipal response

#### 3.1 Economic Growth Strategy

The principle and strategic focus are integrated in the growth management plans in line with the Spatial Development Framework (SDF). The Municipality rates amongst the highest (top 5) in terms of growth potential making it a sort after investment destination.

#### 3.2 Overstrand Municipal economic response plan to the COVID-19 pandemic

Current status:

The recovery plan was first discussed with Councilors in a workshop then put through the Portfolio committees and then to the MAYCO for approval.

#### Status of implementation? Short and long term

The strategies mainly focus of stimulating the economy by supporting entrepreneurial efforts and bringing back people to work so as to nudge the economy forward.

~~Implementation thereof is reported quarterly to Council and take into consideration efforts done by the other Directorates.~~ **The implementation of the strategy is a combined effort by all directorates within the municipality.** Currently the municipality created over 1500 jobs and provided over 400 permits to the *Informal Sector*. The focus of the plan is to create an environment in an unusual situation for ease of doing business. Destination Marketing to ensure that the tourism products remain in business all the time.

Linkage between current LED strategy and the municipal economic recovery plan?

The recovery strategy drive in a not so usual way the implementation of LED strategies and provides relief to local businesses to continue growing the local economy. **It is recommended that the Municipality continues with relief practices going forward.**

#### 3.3 Municipal economic recovery plan strategies

The creation of jobs will be implemented in consideration of the availability of funding (new and existing resources) including outside resources from the Private Sector and other spheres of government.



# ▶ CHAPTER 9: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ▶

Strategy	Description	Deliverables
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capacity of communities and economies to sustain future negative.</li> </ul>

Table 69: Overstrand Economic response plan, Long term strategies

## Short Term Strategies:

Strategies	Description	Activities
<b>Communication</b>	The roll out of the proposed activities will be communicated positively throughout, in building hope and lasting relationships throughout.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stories of hope</li> <li>Profiling of local businesses;</li> <li>Amplifying Municipal work (infrastructure projects completed; tenders awarded and capital budget implementation);</li> <li>Positive stories from the community;</li> <li>Life and best practices in the townships including life;</li> <li>Invite other spheres of government in implementation of the plan</li> </ul>
<b>Destination connect</b>	No Boundary approach to tourism ensuring a coordinated and seamless exploration of the District with a view of increasing the number of bed nights spent in the region.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote and develop a Culinary Restaurant Route of the Overberg. (offer packages that are not time specific);</li> <li>Compile events and festivals calendar;</li> <li>Profile Home of stars and celebrities as ambassadors;</li> <li>What to do (places to visit);</li> <li>Route development in partnership with private Sector;</li> <li>Agro-tourism routes – agro-tourism establishments and expansion;</li> </ul>

Strategies	Description	Activities
<b>Mayoral/ Executives business visits</b>	Towards a business retention approach to encourage local business to strive and the creation of a conducive environment for ease of doing business.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itinerary for business visits;</li> <li>Dialogues with key product owners (tourism etc.);</li> <li>No of issues affecting local businesses resolved;</li> <li>Virtual platform meetings with businesses outside CBD.</li> </ul>
<b>Branding and product development</b>	To create a unified marketing exercise and approach for the Overstrand with one brand.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve signage;</li> <li>Revamp Cape Country unified tourism information service (marketing each node or town individually.</li> <li>Strengthen Local Tourism Offices.</li> </ul>
<b>Maximise events hosting for tourism development</b>	Attract more sustainable events and reintroduce funding of festivals as key to attracting visitors in the area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop events strategy with complementary measures for easier applications and streamlined municipal support.</li> <li>Lobby Wesgro for financial support.</li> </ul>
<b>Support Local Tourism Organizations (LTO's)</b>	To act as a link between businesses and municipality and alignment with health protocols.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Overstrand will assist existing LTO's with governance and administrative support,</li> <li>Adhere with post COVID 19 requirements;</li> <li>Develop marketing and PR tools to attract visitors and;</li> </ul>
<b>Emerging Farmer support</b>	Equip farmers with skills and equipment through rescue packages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify all new and existing small farmers;</li> <li>Link with support agencies and stakeholders;</li> <li>Provide land for food gardens and support households with</li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 9: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ▶

Strategies	Description	Activities
		food garden start-up kits.
<b>SMME support</b>	Provide support to SMME's to comply and assistance for financial support through rescue plans.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of SMME support programme;</li> <li>Mobilise enterprise development support agencies and stakeholders;</li> <li>Facilitate access to rescue packages and other relevant support</li> <li>Keep an updated SMME database and provide permits to trade,</li> <li>Refugee economic support programme and support to comply,</li> <li>Collaborate with Home Affairs to confirm correctness of documentation</li> </ul>
<b>Informal sector development</b>	Support informal sector and promote informal economy linkages with the formal economy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audit informal trading sector in the Overstrand;</li> <li>Mobilize and formalise the sector to measure the size and locate the relevant players;</li> <li>Partner in infrastructure development and other investment opportunities;</li> <li>Provide support programmes to informal traders and emerging contractor/service provider;</li> <li>Establish informal trading associations and support the existing structures representing informal traders;</li> </ul>
<b>Job creation</b>	Effective implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess the number of jobs created per</li> </ul>

Strategies	Description	Activities
	n of Public Employment Programmes in partnership with other spheres of government and promote creation of job opportunities by the private sector.	<p>specific area of opportunity;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type of jobs created and who benefited from them;</li> <li>Matching skills need and those available in the local workforce;</li> <li>Facilitate creation of jobs through the implementation of capital projects and intensify EPWP and CWP gains;</li> <li>Partner with companies for the establishment of a job placement centre to be able to quickly identify and fill jobs where there is a need;</li> <li>Explore national and provincial programmes on job incentive scheme that can be partnered with the private sector.</li> </ul>
<b>Boost Economic Activity</b>	Identify and take advantage of value chains.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus on the economic multiplier each intervention can deliver;</li> <li>Local spend to increase the demand of goods and services and nudge the economy forward</li> </ul>
<b>Collaborate on SCM/LED business and enterprise development</b>	Procure goods and services within a prescribed Enterprise Development Programme that support local Contractors and Service Providers as much as possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a District database;</li> <li>Create a platform to share request for quotations and tenders;</li> <li>Assess business opportunities / gaps in the district;</li> </ul>

Strategies	Description	Activities
Ease of Doing Business and Reduction of Red Tape.	Identify areas and issues prohibiting ease of doing business for consideration and implementation by administrative departments.  Identify areas of improvement and develop a scorecard to constantly review.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engage the Department of Small Business and DEDAT Red Tape Units to assist in:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- setting up systems,</li> <li>- Identify ease of doing elements and scorecard and assist with implementation,</li> <li>- Report to the MM, Mayor and EMT on progress.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Table 70: Overstrand Economic response plan – Short term strategies

**4. Key programmes to address the economic development goals in the Overstrand**

**4.1 Stakeholder mobilization**

The execution of the LED Mandate must be informed by all relevant stakeholders for the desired impact to be achieved. It acknowledges and calls for a realization of key drivers such as effective communication across the spectrum where no effort is spared in ensuring sufficient buy-in from all affected parties; ensuring a broad participation through well-democratized processes. Constant community engagements and professional business mobilization are central objectives towards a successful accomplishment of stakeholder mobilization.

The latest initiative embarked upon by LED through the Overberg District Forum is the Jobs Summit. A task team has since been appointed whose main will be to mobilize key stakeholders in the Overberg to engage in Job Creation activities. The Job summit did not materialize due to the restricted movement of stakeholders, but this has gained traction with the introduction of the Universal database with inclusion of large employers such as Abalone factories, Retailers etc.

A Healthy economy that improves the lives of the people cannot be attained by the Municipality only, the involvement of other stakeholders is critical and important. The promotion of working relations is critical to positive engagement more so working with organized formations.

The Job summit (September 2022) was aimed at looking at what the municipality need to focus on to ensure the creation of a conducive environment for a business to grow and in return create sustainable jobs. A joint approach to recruitment to ensure mitigation to immigration. The summit deliberated on skills development including what the private sector needs to better their productivity.

There was a renewed willingness between the private and public sector to further collaborate in the fight against unemployment and adopting common practices to grow the economy in the Overstrand Municipal Area:

- Adopt a common unemployment database that can be utilised by everyone.
- Skills audit.
- Employment of local residents as far as possible.

**The Western Cape Growth for Jobs Strategy – draft for consultation, February 2023**

The Overstrand share the same views as expressed in the draft document currently tabled for discussion. In pursuit of this strategy, the municipality held an investment conference (June 2022) presenting a high strategic process of available land with investment potential, this was well received by the private sector, a total of 12 identified pieces of land were put on tender to stimulate the economy and job creation. The Jobs Summit held in September 2022 agreed on the need to collaborate in the creation of a conducive environment for jobs to grow. A recruitment platform that can be used for all in mitigation on immigration and improve on skills to cater for productive needs of businesses.

“The Growth for Jobs Strategy is not the work of any one department. It is an ‘all-of-government’, ‘all-of-society’ strategy, requiring energy, commitment, and the allocation of resources from across government, the private sector and civil society to be successful”. The Overstrand align itself with the proposed approach as espoused in the strategy-draft for consultation (February 2023).

### 4.2 Youth focus initiatives

Youth unemployment is becoming a concern for the municipality, about 35% of 18 000 are unemployed therefore addressing youth unemployment can assist in developing a solid investment into the Youth which can have a direct positive bearing on the current and future economic growth as well as skills retention that ensures sustainable transformation.

An office space is set aside at the new LED premises to be used by young entrepreneurs as a Business Hub. The initiative is aimed at assisting young entrepreneurs with office equipment necessary to administrate their business. Computers with internet access including WiFi are provided to SMME's who which to do various things regarding their businesses, such as compliance, tender searches, registration of grants etc. ~~We are currently planning to make use of the Multi-purpose Centre based at the New Harbour and Building 9515 in Zwelihle as a Youth Centre.~~

~~Discussions are underway to host the NYDA satellite offices in the same space as the Business Hub. The idea is to facilitate closing of the gap between the entrepreneurs and the NYDA services. Leadership change from the NYDA office came with a different strategy and this was put on hold. It can still be pursued further as the presence of NYDA is a need in the Overstrand.~~

#### **Hermanus Multi-Purpose Centre**

The centre is based at the New Harbour in Hermanus. The purpose of a Multi-Purpose Centre (MPC) aims to give the community access to the facility, to drive developmental programmes and

social activities. The facility accommodates events and activities that seeks to empower local entrepreneurs, promote social cohesion, and enhance economic benefits for the community. The project model is combined entrepreneurship, entertainment, and trading space. Entertainment or leisure services are chosen by the young and old people themselves, together with information on State and Local services of interest and relevance to young and old people and the entire Overstrand Municipality communities at large. One of the most attractive features of the multi-purpose centre is that it can work with young and old people across all levels of need from all walks of life.



*Flame Programme, Presentation at the Hermanus Multi-Purpose Centre, 2022*

### 4.3 Capacity building programme

SMMEs needs information to make informed decisions to grow. The major gap identified within the ailing South African economy of which the Overstrand is a microcosmic is that of skills shortage. If the economy has to grow it will be aided by a well- structured capacity building programme. The central objective is the strategic support of SMME's (encouraging the use of local resources in a manner that enhance economic opportunities). Focus on hard and soft skills to meet the demands of the economy.

## 4.4 Towards building communities in disadvantaged communities

These projects contain a detail and comprehensive scale of employment creation initiatives established to comprehend and contribute immensely to accomplishment of a positive socio-economic impact. On improving people's lives the department will embark on the following priority programmes:

- 4.4.1 Emerging Contractor Development Programme
- 4.4.2 Public employment programmes (Expanded Public Works and Community Works Programme)
- 4.4.3 Supply Chain and LED collaboration,
- 4.4.4 Growing the Informal Economy
- 4.4.5 Community Based LED Projects
- 4.4.6 SMME Development and Entrepreneurship Empowerment Programme.
- 4.4.7 Compliance Management and analysis.

### 4.4 Monitoring and Evaluation

LED must be seen to be adding value in changing people's lives and that it demonstrates positive economic growth that has the ability to offer sustainable jobs and skills that are aligned to the demands of the community. The focus is to assess impact of LED projects with the end goals of ensuring accountability and corporate governance.

### 4.5 Flagship unit projects

Flagship projects contain a detail and comprehensive scale of employment creation initiatives established to comprehend and contribute immensely in accomplishment socio-economic growth and impact. Flagship projects include:

- 4.5.1 Oceans and Green Economies (Sustainable Initiatives);
- 4.5.2 Emerging Contractor Development Programme;
- 4.5.3 EPWP (Expanded Public Works Projects);

- 4.5.4 Supply Chain and LED collaboration,
- 4.5.5 Community Works Programme
- 4.5.6 AgriParks / AquaHubs
- 4.5.7 Growing the Informal Economy
- 4.5.8 BBBEE compliance initiative aimed at empowering both the emerging contractors development program and supplier development
- 4.5.9 Community Based LED Projects
- 4.5.10 Street Car Wash project utilizing Waterless Technology.
- 4.5.11 Jobs Summit to be executed in collaboration with the Overberg District Forum.

### LED Supply Chain Management

The Municipality is the highest buyer of goods and services; therefore, the relationship makes sense in pursuing LED & SCM. SCM is one of the key levers for shared economic growth. The municipality will whenever the procurement of goods and services arises apply the constitutional imperatives governing supply chain management in terms of section 217 of the constitution in relation and alignment to section 152 and 153 of the constitution as well as the 2030 vision outlined in the national development plan.

Enabling the municipality to give effect to sections 152 and 153 of the constitution and in doing so:

- The Overstrand Municipality will explore all possible avenues of procurement strategies before any commitment for any procurement process will be authorized.
- The municipality will ensure that all envisaged expenditure after the budget has been approved will be populated in the various department's procurement plans.
- The LED department will together with the SCM department and user department agree on the proposed procurement strategy after an in depth analysis of the market forces was performed.
- No procurement process will be allowed outside of the authorized signed off procurement plans of the municipality, as this will ensure that all procurement expenditure are aligned to a procurement strategy.

- The LED department and budget office will report quarterly to council all expenditure incurred via its procurement strategies and whether it was compliant with in terms of the alignment of the procurement plans with the procurement strategies.
- The reporting in terms of the above will be in terms of the top layer performance indicators of all senior managers.

The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) regulations have been declared unconstitutional and a new procurement bill is out for comments. Therefore, the Municipality updated its procurement policy in line with new provisions to take effect on the 16 January 2023.

As the municipality support to grow the economy the above will be implemented.

The discussions between SCM and LED have culminated in a draft Implementation Guide to assist budget holders in dealing with the Empowerment of Emerging Contractor and Suppliers. Workshops will be held to bring budget holders up to speed within the next two months to ensure implementation beginning of the 2019/2020 financial year. Consultation with Budget holders is an ongoing process and the new political direction is currently in discussion on the a guideline document that will facilitate participation of small businesses in doing business with the municipality.

The challenge with empowering emerging contractors is that of funding. LED is in talks with TUSK organisation to address the gap in terms of funding, procurement of equipment and materials and skills gap. Task has a memorandum of understanding with Standard Bank to provide finance, Builders Warehouse to supply building materials upfront with payment due in 60 days after delivery of goods. Negotiations with TUSK are currently on hold till the completion or approval of the guidelines by council.

### Expanded Public Works Programme

The EPWP program is bearing fruit in terms of the marked drop of the unemployment rate in the Overstrand.

The unemployment rate fell increased from 2016 where it was at 19.1% to the current where it is sitting at 14.8%. 23.1% (2021). Undeniably the EPWP public works program is playing a significant role in reducing the unemployment rate particularly through creation of Full Time Equivalent (FTE) employment opportunities.

### Emerging Farmer Support

Emerging farmer support aims to support small scale/ subsistence farmers with commercial farming activities and encompasses crop and animal production activities. The initiative seeks to support emerging farmers with capacity building initiatives, information capital, opportunity assimilation, compliance, and policy direction, facilitate access to land interventions and acquisition thereof. The facilitation role is linked with major stakeholders ongoing support for emerging farmers such as the Western Cape Department of Agriculture through its district office and its stakeholders.

### Crop Production

The right to food is enshrined in the South African Constitution. Section 27(1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that "everyone has the right to sufficient food and water" and Section (27) (b) emphasizes that "the State must formulate reasonable legislative efforts and take other measures within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realization of these rights." The right to food requires that food be available, accessible, and adequate for everyone without discrimination.

A call for expression of interest to community-based organizations and members of the community were advertised and following that a total of 2500 planter boxes with 12 seedlings each per box, were distributed in all disadvantaged communities. This

was to mitigate shortage of food because of Covid 19.

## Animal production

Subsistence farming in the Overstrand also includes animal production which can be characterized as one of the important sources to food security and income generation. Although it remains one of the economically challenging farming activities, its significance cannot be discounted. Some of the support provided resonates on capacity building initiatives, information capital, opportunity assimilation, compliance, policy direction, facilitate access to land interventions and acquisition thereof.

## Status of Agri-parks

An **Agri-park (AP)** is a networked innovation system (Not only physical buildings located in single locations) of agro-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training and extension services, located in District Municipalities. As a network, it enables the growth of market-driven commodity value chains and contributes to the achievement of rural economic transformation (RETM).

The Overstrand Municipality a recognised historically fishing community with active fishing and Aquaculture activities as providers of major work opportunities, to take advantage of this sector within the context of AGRIPARKS the Overstrand Municipality is to establish an AQUA HUB. One of the components of an Agri-park is a **Farmer Production Support Unit (FPSU)**, which in the context of this Municipality will be a Fisher Production Support Unit.

Below is a model of an FPSU with its functions.

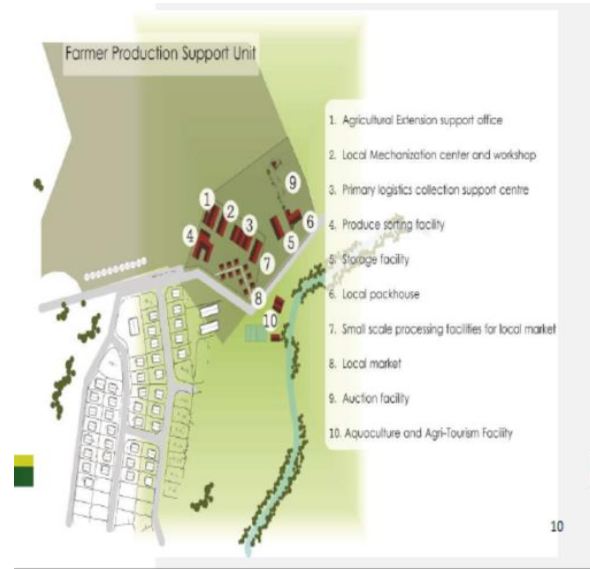


Figure 21: Farmer Production Support Unit (FPSU)

## Hermanus Aqua – FPSU

The FPSU that was earmarked for the new harbour in Hermanus Land acquisition with Public Works is still a challenge.

A portion of Erf 248 Hermanus (Back of Port) has been identified as a potential site for the establishment of the FPSU infrastructure. The formal land availability agreements and necessary planning procedures have not been concluded (*Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR), Overberg District Rural Development Plan, Summary March 2017*).



Figure 22: Preliminary FPSU site- Hermanus

### Focus commodities

The Hermanus Aqua Farmer Production Support Unit will support fisher folk that catch wild abalone and fish.

### Processing Opportunities

Once at sufficient production levels, the FPSU may include a multipurpose handling facility through phased modular expansion and increased functionality to maximise year-round use. These may include the following:

- Small abalone and fish handling and processing facility with cooling, freezing, drying and packing, dispatch of produce to processing facilities and the RUMC – 500m<sup>2</sup>
- Local market facility to sell produce locally – 50 m<sup>2</sup>
- Small meeting and internet facility – 100m<sup>2</sup>.

### Tourism and other opportunities

Individual and community-based enterprises to take up incentivised investment opportunity arising from the following:

- Revitalising of the harbour (i.e., improved access to land and infrastructure) through the Operation Phakisa port revitalisation programme.
- The Hermanus harbour being reserved for marine tourism purposes (i.e., fishing fleet being relocated to Gansbaai harbour), with increased opportunities for marine eco and adventure tourism (e.g. boat-based whale and dolphin watching, charter fishing, kayak trips, diving etc.) and support services (e.g. restaurants, seafood retail outlets).

The DRDLR has prioritised Agri-park implementation in Suurbraak, **Hermanus**, Struisbaai and Ariston for the 2017/18 financial year. Here the focus will be on the establishment of the necessary Farmer Production Support (FPSU) Infrastructure as well as support to emerging

farmers, fisher folk and the local community within the FPSU catchments. The Agri-parks programme is currently non-existent and has ceased to operate further guidelines and direction will be provided by the department responsible DRDLR to confirm any participation progress. This will therefore have a negative impact on the programme and projects defined below.

### Hermanus FPSU projects

~~Table 71 deleted~~, there were no new initiatives supported since 2017/18. Refer to comment above regarding the programme currently being non-existent.

### Agri-park commitments:

- Infrastructure Development over the 2018/19 and 2019/2020 financial years – R77 million;
- Equipment purchased for the cooperatives to the tune of R4.5 million comprising of a 4x4 bakkie, 2 fishing boats and office equipment.

### Challenges of the Agri-park initiative are:

- No clear implementation strategy.
- Project approval process.
- Cumbersome and complicated reporting structure (changes new rules).
- Funding Model with slow procurement practices that retard the implementation.

## 5. Key projects

### 5.1 Proclaimed small fishing harbours

Strategies adopted by National Public Works through the Small Harbours Unit are expected to be implemented through operation Phakisa process in the 2019/20 (awards) financial year.

The development of small harbours for both Gansbaai as a fishing harbour and Hermanus for both fishing and tourism will make a positive impact throughout the Overstrand as indicated in the map below.

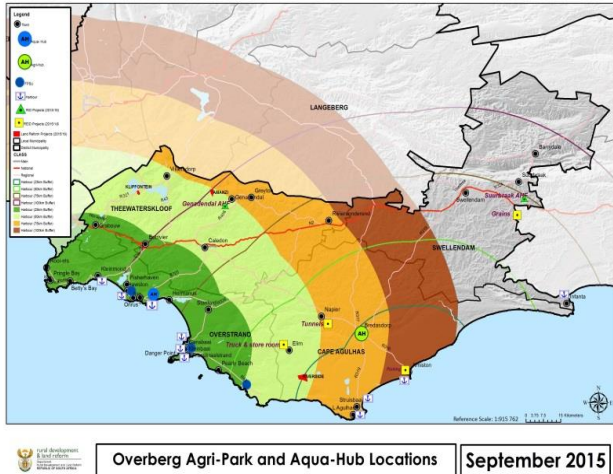


Figure 23: Overberg Agri-parks and hubs locations

The capital development injection for both harbours Gansbaai and Hermanus is complete. The strategy owned by the Department of Public Works is still relevant.

Gansbaai harbour is earmarked for development to the tune of R500 million as outlined in the Spatial Economic Development Framework (SEDF).



Figure 24: Map of the proposed Gansbaai harbour development

Hermanus New Harbour development phases as per SEDF financial structure is proposed as follows:

IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	CAPITAL COST ESTIMATE (RM)	%
PHASE 1: 2015-2019 Short Term Improvements	R 121 384 250.00	45%
PHASE 2: 2020-2024 Intermediate Development	R 48 095 400.00	18%
PHASE 3: 2025-2029 - Ultimate Development	R 99 099 900.00	37%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 268 579 550.00</b>	<b>100%</b>



Figure 25: Map of the proposed Hermanus harbour development

Progress as at 1 March 2018:

- The clearing of sunken boats is completed and currently busy with other infrastructure development programmes to improve services in harbours.
- Leasing and development is held back due to bureaucratic processes and lack of co-ordination between Public Works and the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries. (The work was carried out by the Department).

Challenges with the Small Harbours project are:

- Slow implementation processes that frustrates local businesses;
- Political climate resulting in changing of Ministers;
- No consideration of ease of doing business; and
- Environment that is not healthy for business.

State of Agriculture in Overstrand

This brief insertion is provided on request of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture.

The information was sourced from the Department of Agriculture, Western Cape Provincial Treasury and Statistics SA 2011 Census.

Contribution to local economic growth

The Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing sector comprised R268.1 million (or 6.4 per cent) of the Municipality's GDP in 2015. It displayed moderate growth of 1.8 per cent for the period 2005 - 2015, but growth has nevertheless slowed marginally in the post-recessionary period (the sector experienced a growth rate of 1.1 per cent over the period 2010 - 2015). This sector is the second smallest sector in Overstrand's local economy.

Agriculture, forestry and fishing employed 10.4 per cent of the Municipality's workforce in 2015. Employment growth over the period 2005 - 2015 has contracted by 0.9 per cent per annum on average. Employment picked up significantly after the recession and grew at a rate of 3.8 per cent per annum on average since 2010. On net employment, 663 jobs have been lost since 2005 - not all of the jobs lost prior to and during the recession have been recovered. The labour force in the primary sector is characterised by a relatively large proportion of low- and semi-skilled labour (*Western Cape Provincial Treasury, 2016 Socio-Economic profile*).

Agricultural production

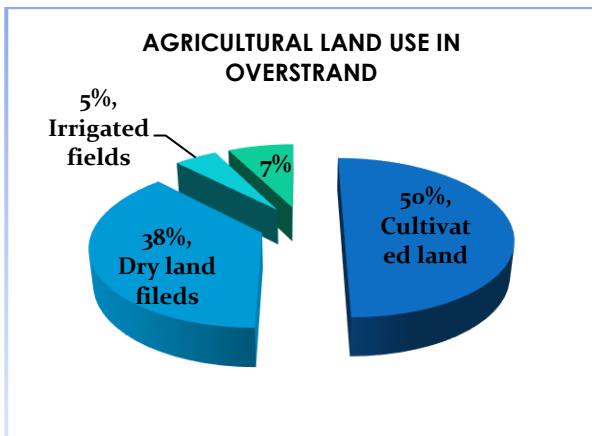


Figure 26: Agricultural land use in Overstrand

50% of the agricultural land in Overstrand is cultivated (*Provincial Department of Agriculture*).

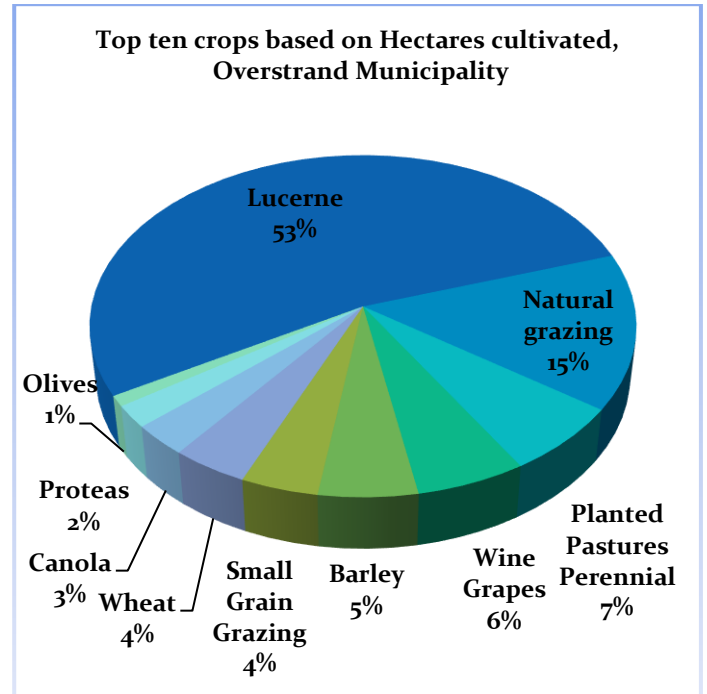


Figure 27: Top 10 crops cultivated in Overstrand

Lucerne, Natural grazing and planted pastures are the top three crops produced in the Overstrand Municipality.

Cattle, sheep and pigs are the top three livestock farmed with in Overstrand. (*Note: Poultry farming is evident in Overstrand, although not reflected in the stats from Department of Agriculture*)

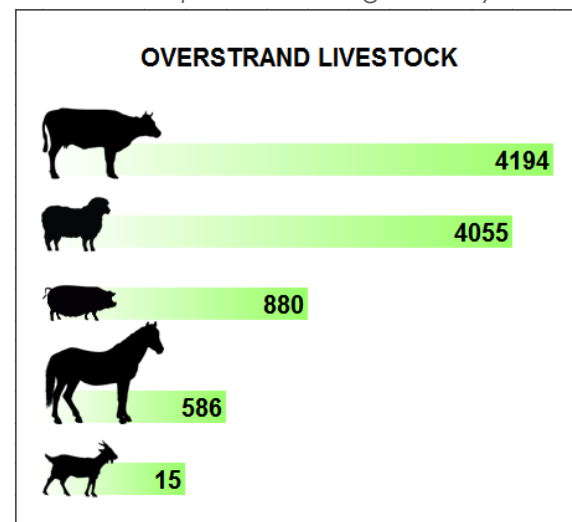


Figure 28: Top livestock in Overstrand

Tourism is a key economic driver in the Overstrand area. The info graph below reflects that

## ▶ CHAPTER 9: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ▶

accommodation (61 establishments), restaurants (26), wine farms (26), hiking (22) and conference/function venues (17) are the top 5 agri-tourism activities in Overstrand.

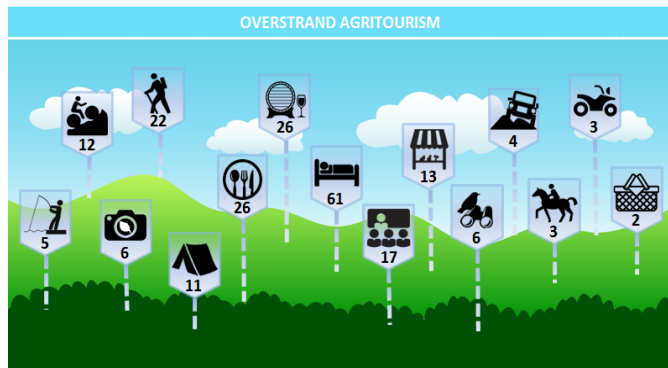


Figure 29: Agri-tourism activities in Overstrand

The number of agriculture households by **type of agricultural activity** in the Overstrand Municipal area is: (2011 Census)

Animals only	Crops only	Mixed farming	Other
338	581	306	180

### Agricultural demographics

According to Census 2011 there are **1405 households** involved in agricultural activities in Overstrand.

Agricultural households by population group of household head, Overstrand Municipality	
Black African	420
Coloured	258
Indian/Asian	1
White	713
Other	14

Table 71: Agricultural households in Overstrand, 2011

The male/female composition of the agricultural households in Overstrand is: **1105 males** and **300 females**.

The number of agricultural households by **age group** of household head in Overstrand Municipality is:

Less	1
15-35	281
35-45	343
36-55	257
56- 64	236
64+	286

Table 72: Agricultural households by age group

The majority of the agricultural household heads in Overstrand is aged between 35-45 followed by the 64+ age group.

The number of agricultural households by **education** level of household head in Overstrand Municipality is:

No schooling	40
Grade 1 to grade 11/Std9	613
Grade 12/Std. 10	332
Completed tertiary	409
Other	10

Table 73: Agricultural households by education

The majority of agricultural household heads in Overstrand completed a grade 11 (Std.9) education.

### Social needs of Agri-workers in Overstrand

In 2013 the Department of Agriculture commissioned a survey on the social needs of agri-workers (*formally termed farm workers*) in the Overberg district.

The main survey findings for the Overstrand Municipality were:

60% of the 200 farmers sampled in Overstrand, participated in the survey.

**Social Participation:** The results show that while over 50% of individuals do participate in community organizations if more education could take place around the use of certain organisations such as stokvels this could have a very positive impact on societies in these areas.

**Household Service's Needs:** Household service needs centered around three major definable areas i.e., health, education and labour. In the case of

health a third of all respondents indicated that they needed health check-ups, while other critical services required were immunization of children. In respect to education the bulk of the needs centered in transportation to schools as well the provision of school uniforms, while with respect to "Labour" the bulk of the respondents in this category required help with negotiating compensation for occupational injury, while other areas of concern were acquiring UIF and assistance with settling labour disputes (30%).

○ A critical issue that has also been raised is the fact that households do not have access to a market for trading purposes, this has important implications with respect to household income generation and sustainability.

**Monthly Household Income:** The bulk of farm worker households fell into very low-income categories. In total 46% of households earned below R3000, while only 26% earning above R5000. This translated into a per capita income of R600 per individual per household in the lowest income households.

**Issues of Land Tenure:** Three major issues have been outlined through the analysis. The majority of respondents indicated they needed assistance with respect to accessing land for small scale farming ventures, while 27% indicated they needed similar assistance so that they could farm on a subsistence basis. The last issue that was raised was around the formalization of current tenure in this respect 25% of respondents indicated they needed help in this regard.

### Role of the Department of Agriculture

The role of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture is to facilitate implementation of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) through the Rural Development Co-ordination Programme.

Its role is focused on:

- creating vibrant sustainable rural communities-engaging with the communities and assisting community organisations; and
- facilitating the development of farm workers –

*through training and development initiatives.*

*(Overberg District, Rural Development Plan, October 2016, Dept. of Rural Development and Land Reform)*

### Overstrand LED & Tourism Directorate collaboration with Provincial Department of Agriculture

Emerging farmers support to implement the rain water harvesting tanks, technical support in water and land testing, research on land utilization within current farms to promote maximum land use (Tourism). Support was given by the Department of Agriculture in ensuring implementation of installation of water tanks and a study done by Department of Agriculture to assess the land availability that could be used to promote Agri -Tourism. An application is under consideration by the Public and Infrastructure Department for the user right by the municipality in aid of emerging crop and livestock farmers in Stanford. Water tanks were installed in Hawston. Agri-tourism is growing in the municipal area with an increase in the number of wine farmers.

### Overstrand LED & Tourism Directorate collaboration with Commercial farms in municipal area

- ~~Strandveld Farmers Union for the implementation of the Farm Workers study in dealing with socio-economic challenges faced by farmers. Recommendations suggested during the study are integrated in our Thusong programme as an outreach. The situation of farm workers remains a challenge and their plight for livelihood, should be an ongoing and concerted effort.~~
- Collaboration on economic participation of farmworkers including employment opportunities and learnerships for skills development. We promote registration on the unemployment database for employment opportunities Overstrand wide. An outreach is planned for the interaction in the Strandveld/Baardskeerdersbos area in the coming month of March 2023.
- ~~The Chairman of the Western Cape Farmers Union resides within the Overstrand – collaborate to deal with potential xenophobic challenges in employment creation. Conflict regarding xenophobic behaviour has subsided in the~~

region with the collaboration of SAPS, Farmers and the Community

- Sustainable farming practices with potential to promote tourism in the Stanford area Study conducted by the Department of Agriculture (Aerial Study) is complete. The municipality still need to interact with that so it can form part of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF)
- Wine Route Marketing. The existing wine routes are currently a buzz with the visitors and have indicated positive numbers.

### 6. Tourism

#### Tourism Marketing Strategy

Travel restrictions were introduced to minimize the movement the contact with people and also in a way addressing the spread of the virus, created a drop in tourist numbers, especially international numbers, thus creating a negative impact on the industry that led to the loss of income and joblessness.

According to the Tourism, 2020 report released by Statistics South Africa, foreign arrivals dropped by 71% from just over 15, 8million in 2019 to less than 5 million in 2020. The overall number of travelers (arrivals and departures) decreased by 71,0% between 2019 and 2020.

In 2020, the volume of tourists decreased by 72,6% from 10,2 million in 2019 to 2,8 million in 2020. The distribution of tourists by region of residence shows that 74,8% of the tourists who arrived in South Africa in 2020 were residents of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries 1, 5% were from 'other' African countries. These two sub-regions constituted a total of 76,3% of tourists from Africa. Residents of overseas countries made up 23,6% of the tourists.

In June 2022 South Africa dropped all travel restrictions after a 26-month period of travel limitations when the Presidential Coordinating Council and Cabinet determined that the regulations have served their purpose and were no

longer needed. For travellers, the primary change was the removal of vaccination and testing requirements for entry into South Africa. For the hospitality sector revisions include the lifting of indoor mask mandates, the limits on gathering sizes, and the elimination of COVID-19 border checks.

Tourism recovery data collected between January and December 2022 indicated an upward trend at the Cape Town and tourist attractions across the Western Cape.

Passenger volumes from January to December 2022 at Cape Town International Airport (CTIA) showed an overall recovery of 77%, compared to the same period in 2019. Over seven million passengers have come through the Cape Town airport between January and November, including 1.6m international and 5.3m domestic travellers.

The number of visitors to 20 attractions across the province recorded a total of 456,025 visitors in November 2022, a 127% growth compared to the same month in 2021 and 71% of what it was in November 2019.

Provincial traffic services have also noted high levels of traffic on Western Cape roads as citizens travelled to and within the province.

The focus, therefore, was remains to encourage local tourists to travel taking advantage of the time spent through the restrictions and the appetite of local travelers to explore the area.

Actions to achieve progress in Reviving the tourism sector to grow growth includes:

- Promoting nature and gastronomy experiences to create positive online sentiment
- Development of cycling, biking and marine life viewing to attract more visitors
- Package and market uniqueness through lens of experiences – abalone, penguins, whales, sharks
- Leveraging event tourism
- Supporting film applications and discounting those with destination marketing impact.

## ▶ CHAPTER 9: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ▶

The Cape Whale Coast strategy intent focussed on sustained growth through:

- ~~Promote~~ Marketing the Overstrand as a preferred leisure and events destination
- Optimise tourism volume and yield in sustainable manner by expanding the events market
- ~~Continue focus on domestic markets~~
- ~~Improve the ease of doing business for tourism businesses~~
- ~~Raise the global profile of the Cape Whale Coast~~
- ~~Drive geographic spread of tourism benefits throughout the Overstrand~~
- ~~Grow visitor numbers and yield~~
- Promote an environmentally responsible tourism offering to benefit all communities
- Improve visitor experiences (~~quality and service excellence~~)
- ~~Develop industry partnership programmes~~

Furthermore, the ~~Cape Whale Coast~~ Overstrand Tourism has created a marketing strategy that is aimed at the following objectives:

- ~~increase visitor numbers~~ Attract more first time and more return visitors
- ~~increase visitor demographics~~
- Encourage visitors to stay longer stays
- Develop and promote an event calendar.
- Facilitate strategic alignment of towns and industry – in support of the marketing of tourism.
- Improve the visitor experience.
- Broaden participation in tourism.
- Promote sustainable practices to develop as a responsible tourism destination.
- Continuously align efforts to support tourism growth; and
- Ensure the efficient utilisation of resources to deliver against the tourism strategy
- increased spending
- increased visitor experience.

To ensure economic recovery, Tourism has identified the following levers as a priority going forward:

- Reviving Supply
- Reigniting Demand
- Strengthening Capacity

- Destination connect (enhancing destinations in the Overberg).



Some of the platforms unto which we so take advantage:

- The Tourism Sentiment Index (TSI) - a travel data intelligence solution created by acclaimed destination marketing agency Destination Think - released Leading Places: The 100 Most Loved Destinations Around the World for 2021-2022, with Hermanus rated in the Top 50 at #4 the 18<sup>th</sup> position ahead of Stellenbosch and Cape Town.
- ~~Four~~ Three Western Cape towns were identified in the top 100 most loved places in the world. All the towns in the ~~Cape Whale Coast~~ Overstrand stand to benefit from the achievement as visitors do not have geographical boundaries when they explore. The rating highlights Hermanus as a world-class destination and a firm favourite on the global travel bucket list.
- Joining the UNESCO Creative Cities Network in October 2019 as a Creative City of Gastronomy – the first in Africa – continues to be one of the Cape Whale Coast's biggest opportunities for setting the destination apart as a culinary hub. This accolade is supported by a Hemel-en-Aarde winery named as one of the Top 50 World's Best Vineyards and the best in Africa. A Gansbaai nature reserve was also listed on Condé Nast Traveller 2022 Gold List.

### Route development and its advantage

Route development is key to a tourist experience. ~~therefore the promotion of the following, directly links our marketing strategy to highlight the following~~ Existing routes include a Stanford Agri Tourism Route and Wine Routes, Art Events. Potential routes include the following:

- Adventure
- ~~Art~~
- Gastronomy
- Health and Wellness
- Nature
- Responsible tourism
- Romance
- Science/Research.

### Annual Event Calendar

~~Events play a critical role in bringing foot to the destination but due to restrictions of movement and restrictions imposed on events this has created a lull in this respect, wherein events could not be organized due to restrictions in numbers.~~

~~We have now introduced step by step according to the allowances to the number of people ensuring that the events happen to achieve what the organization aims to achieve.~~

In the period of recovery events have ignited the economy through increasing visitor numbers attending and supporting events.

Updates on regional festivals and events can be found on the Cape Whale Coast website [www.whalecoast.info](http://www.whalecoast.info)

The tourism industry is important for the benefits it brings to the Overstrand and due to its role as a commercial activity that creates demand and growth for many more industries. Tourism not only contributes towards more economic activities but also generates more employment, revenues and play a significant role in development. Partnerships between the public and private sector are critical in unlocking the value of tourism.

### Possible initiatives/opportunities for Tourism and economic growth

The Overstrand's perception as a holiday destination has been augmented by the categorisation as a "zoom town", considered for its proximity to Western Cape's economic hubs and the availability of good schools, infrastructure, and facilities such as golf courses. Middle-class homeowners are selling up in the big cities and thronging to the Overstrand.

This semigration had the effect of reducing the average age of the Overstrand's population. The Overstrand now has a younger population.

### Business Tourism

Promotion of business tourism will focus mainly at assessing a need for conference facilities that will be establish the destination as a conferencing venue with the ability of attracting people who appreciate nature and businesses wanting to launch new products. The excellent road infrastructure makes the Overstrand accessible and the proximity to an international airport adds to the attractiveness of this destination.

The introduction of a coworking space with share offices in Hermanus has complemented business tourism to the region.

Bleisure (Business and Leisure) tourism was dealt a blow and the signs point to a very slow recovery. Business travel will take longer to recuperate as many companies reverted to online meetings.

### Creative and Cultural Activities

The Overstrand attracts visitors from different cultures and backgrounds. Entrepreneurs with cultural tourism product offerings are assisted with access to markets and development. The promotion of cultural activities within the many communities are explored.

## Recreational facilities

Recreational facilities catering for youth and families can be supplied through the development of harbours and caravan sites are found at the beaches, camping sites, botanical gardens and nature reserves. The introduction of adventure activities such as the mountain biking routes in the Hemel-en-Aarde Valley and events along the Blue Flag facilities (depending on desirability and environmental considerations) attract more tourists. There are a number of markets which provide livelihoods to traders and a space for communities to meet.

## Technology

The introduction of advanced technology could lead to establishment of many new smaller companies. This is an opportunity for start-up businesses that are not concerned about geographical location – wanting to venture into a more diverse and less vulnerable economic base. Partnering with relevant associates could facilitate broadband Wi-Fi zones providing reasonable and easy access communication for visitors and residents alike. The continuous upgrade of technological offerings for marketing and branding purposes is needed to make the Overstrand more appealing to visitors via the touch of a button. This would enable the use of social media as a tool to market and brand the area to potential and existing visitors. It creates awareness about the destination and allows for follow-up on visitor interest.

## Film Production Tourism

The Overstrand has seen a growth in filming and has become one of the preferred national and international film destinations in South Africa due to its unrivalled natural beauty and proximity to Cape Town and the Cape Town International Airport. Filming productions include series, movies, gaming footage, commercial advertisement, and sector specific promotion for example motor industry. Clarence Drive is a favourite location for shoots.

## Filming Advantages:

- ~~Vast diversity of natural and architectural locations within a small geographic area~~
- ~~Experienced film crew and skills development~~
- ~~Availability of English language talent~~
- ~~Excellent communication and transport infrastructure~~
- ~~Long daylight hours in summer~~
- ~~Same time zone as Europe~~
- ~~breath taking locations~~
- Destination awareness
- Increased experience and skills development of locals involved in filming industry
- Use of diverse natural and architectural locations
- low production costs.

## Economic Advantages to the Overstrand:

- ~~Professional Filming and Photography have a strong influence on tourist decision making and~~
- ~~contributes positively to economic impact.~~

## Marketing the Overstrand as a destination

The marketing of the Overstrand as the Cape Whale Coast is critical in creating a brand name that is appealing to both local and international visitors.

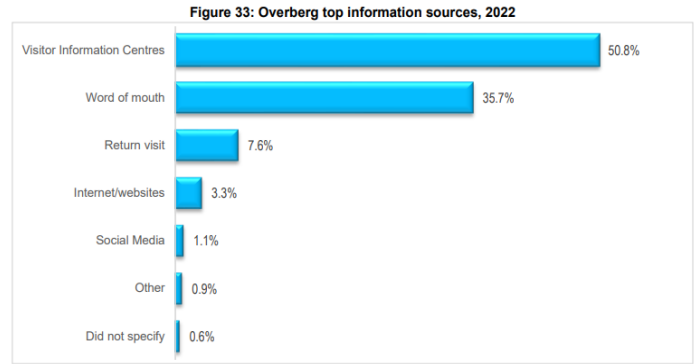


Marketing of the area has-is to be complemented by highlighting major achievements and communicating these to stakeholders at all time. The following strategies will be followed are implemented to market the region:

## Supporting the tourism sector through efficient and effective ~~Local Tourism Offices (LTO)~~ Visitor Information Centres (VIC's);

- ~~Developing in partnership with the LTO.~~ Destination promotion in partnership with the VIC's. Drafting a marketing plan with achievable outcomes to market the destination locally and internationally, through various marketing actions, such as: A Marketing Plan supporting the Tourism Strategy with achievable outcomes to market the destination locally and internationally, to include the following activities:
  - Tourism shows and exhibitions
  - Hosting of media, film crews and trade
  - Website marketing
  - Media advertising
  - Joint marketing agreements with other tourism organisations
  - Promotion of travel packages during winter period
  - Production of marketing material for the region
  - Collate and provide statistics on the local tourism industry and visitors' preferred activities;
  - Support Festivals and Events in the Overstrand as a means to attract more visitors;
  - Encourage and support tourism entrepreneurship;
  - Development of new tourism routes and projects;
  - Form close partnerships with industry role players, such as WESGRO and SA Tourism.

The importance of Visitor Information Centres is highlighted by the infographic below. Visitors are increasingly relying on local knowledge in making travel plans.



Source: Wesgro Cape Overberg Tourism Trends, 2022

## Tourism Branding

The branding of Overstrand as the Whale Coast is critical in creating a brand name that is appealing to local and international visitors. The integration of other offerings within the outlying towns complements the brand and its appeal. As a travel brands the Cape Whale Coast is finding success by creating content that emotionally resonates with travellers. Good storytelling-based marketing evoke a feeling, which leads to increased interest, brand loyalty and ultimately, a transaction. Improved activity on digital platforms are employed to have quality engagement with our visitors and learn about what they do while they are in the region. Social media platforms include the following:

	f	in	t	+
	whalecoast	whalecoast	@whalecoast	#apewhalecoast
	Langklop Tourism	Langklop Tourism	@LangklopT	#LangklopTourism
	Hermanus Tourism	Hermanus Tourism	@HermanusTourism	#HermanusTourism
	Stanford	Stanford	@Stanford	#Stanford
	Gansbaai Tourism	Gansbaai Tourism	@GansbaaiTourism	#Gansbaai

The Cape Whale Coast is known as an adventure destination with one of only three Western Cape marathons being held here, the annual Walkerbay Outdoor, Race2Stanford triathlon and the annual Wines2Whales mountain bike stage race. Our scenery and scenic outdoor spaces remain our biggest attraction.

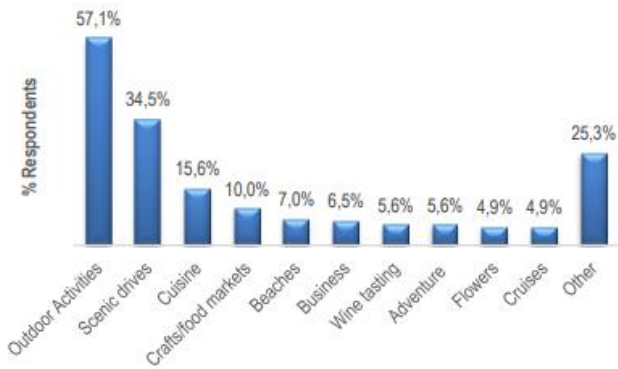


Figure 30: Top activities undertaken in the Overberg in 2020, Wesgro

### Seasonality

To ensure a balanced approach to the spread of marketing efforts, the issue of seasonality must be taken into consideration and special effort put into creating equilibrium between the identified periods.

According to a recent survey conducted in the Overstrand, seasons can be classified under the following months:

High Season-	December – February
Mid-Season -	March – April / September – November
Low Season -	May - August

The objective is to decrease the variance between mid and low season by increasing the number of local and international visitors spending longer periods in the area in a sustained manner **is realising with events during the traditional low season correcting the variation.**

The objective is to ensure a balanced spread of festivals/events throughout the year, increase tourism spent and duration of visitor’s stay and encourage economic activity. Marketing and evaluation of festivals to be based on viability and organisational capacity for inclusion and that duplication is **always** avoided ~~at all times~~.

The Overstrand's numerous natural assets contribute to its allure as a favourite tourist destination, providing local tourism businesses with excellent opportunities waiting to be utilised to its

full potential. The tourism industry therefore has the power to make a substantial difference to local economic development and influence the local economy directly as well as indirectly through a knock-on effect.

Taking a multi-nodal spatial view of the Overstrand area is critical as it builds an appreciation of the need to enhance the economic development potential of towns in a way that appreciates their unique demographic profiles and resource potentials as well as ensuring greater spatial connectivity and inclusive local growth and development in the Overstrand area.

### Tourism and development

~~2020 and 2021 focused on ensuring that visitors felt safe when frequenting Overstrand hospitality establishments and the Safe Eat Plodge was one such campaign to foster consumer confidence.~~

2022 focused on ensuring that visitors were updated with events and festivals happening in the Overstrand. This was done to increase visitor experiences, to occupy travellers and encourage longer stays.

Tourism growth is reflected in the general development of the area. This includes the improvement of tourism infrastructure in disadvantaged communities to support emerging enterprises. ~~During the pandemic Overstrand entrepreneurs showed a resilience and continued to reinvent themselves and develop offerings to accommodate the changing demand. Examples are delivery services, frozen meals and online tutored wine tastings. Local small businesses are incorporating the rich history and culture in line with the tourism trend where the demand is for immersive experiences where visitors participate in activities. Tourism businesses are combined and mapped to ensure that visitors can easily move on a route where different activities and products are presented for a multi-faceted experience. Assistance is provided to ensure that the products and services comply with international expectations and complement other nearby products. An increase in wine tourism and hiking have been noted. Assistance with marketing and linkage to market are given to ensure business development. Community tourism has increased in demand with travellers wishing to connect with residents and experiencing live as a local. The Overstrand has increased its ranking as a responsible tourism destination with a number of product owners acknowledged for their sustainable practices.~~

- ~~• opportunities and learnerships for skills development. We promote registration on the unemployment database for employment opportunities Overstrand wild.~~
- ~~• The Chairman of the Western Cape Farmers Union resides within the Overstrand collaborate to deal with potential xenophobic challenges in employment creation. Conflict regarding xenophobic behaviour has subsided in the~~

~~region with the collaboration of SAPS, Farmers and the Community.~~

- ~~• Sustainable farming practices with potential to promote tourism in the Stanford area. Study conducted by the Department of Agriculture (Aerial Study) is complete. The municipality still need to interact with that so it can form part of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF).~~
- ~~• Wine Route Marketing. The existing wine routes are currently a buzz with the visitors and have indicated positive numbers.~~

## CHAPTER 10

# REVIEWED MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (MSDF)

### 10.1 Background

The formulation of a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a core component of the IDP (Section 26 (e), Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000).

The SDF is:

- A long-term, forward planning instrument.
- Spatially indicates the long-term growth & development path of the municipality.
- Co-ordinates the spatial implications of all strategic sector plans (engineering, housing, community services etc.) of a municipality.
- Gives physical effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP.
- Informs land use management in the Municipality.

The intention of this Chapter is not to duplicate the adopted SDF of 2020, but merely to orientate readers regarding its role and function, vision, key policy directives as well as to provide a summary of some of its growth management and spatial proposals. Readers can therefore peruse the full reviewed SDF document (2020) on the municipal website (refer to <https://www.overstrand.gov.za/en/documents/town-planning/strategic-documents-1>)

~~The review of the Overstrand MSDF took place by means of a tender process. The tender brief and scope of work can be summarised, as follows:~~

- ~~• To review, align and update the 2006 MSDF to ensure compliance with the new National, Provincial and District Legislation, Policies, Principles and Frameworks.~~
- ~~• To update and merge the MSDF (2006) with the Overstrand Integrated Development Framework (IDF: 2014) and the Overstrand Strategic Environmental Management Framework (EMF: 2014) which informed the aforementioned IDF.~~
- ~~• To strategically, as a separate and consistent~~

~~exercise, update the Overstrand Growth Management Strategy (OMSGMS).~~

- ~~• To compile the MSDF in such detail, to enable future motivation to the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP), for all land within the new urban edge to be approved as urban areas in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1988 (NEMA).~~
- ~~• To review the SPC's in accordance with the latest specifications and updated maps that relate to the context of the Spatial Planning Category (SPC) guidelines.~~

The key deliverables are a strategic MSDF, as well as the strategically reviewed Overstrand Growth Management Strategy (Source: Overstrand Municipality, final 2020 SDF report).

### 10.2 Status of the Overstrand Municipality's SDF and process of compiling the reviewed MSDF

The Overstrand MSDF (2020) was adopted as part of the 2020/21 IDP review and amendment process on 27 May 2020.

The key steps in the process of **finalising** ~~compiling~~ the draft MSDF were, as follows:

- Project Inception
  - Convening the Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC)
- Situational Analysis
  - Data collation and synthesis
  - Compilation of draft status quo report
  - Comment/ input from ISC
  - Revision of draft status quo report
  - Final draft situational analysis report for inclusion in first draft MSDF
- First Draft MSDF (2020)
- Statutory 60 day commenting period (Feb-April 2020)

- Draft MSDF (2020) was tabled in Council, 25 March 2020
- Final reviewed MSDF adoption by Council on 27 May 2020 together with the 2020/21 IDP review and amendment.

### 10.3 Overstrand's reviewed MSDF (2020) Vision and Strategic Policy Directives

The Overstrand Municipality is striving to be the most desirable destination to visit, stay and do business in.

The MSDF spatial vision is to effect an accountable Overstrand by means of implementing a range of strategic actions, based on the MSDF strategic spatial policy directives. The spatial directives being:

- 1) A liveable Overstrand
- 2) An environmentally sustainable and resilient Overstrand
- 3) A memorable and distinctive Overstrand
- 4) An Overstrand that enables a prosperous and diverse economy
- 5) Vibrant and exciting urban areas
- 6) An accessible and connected Overstrand.

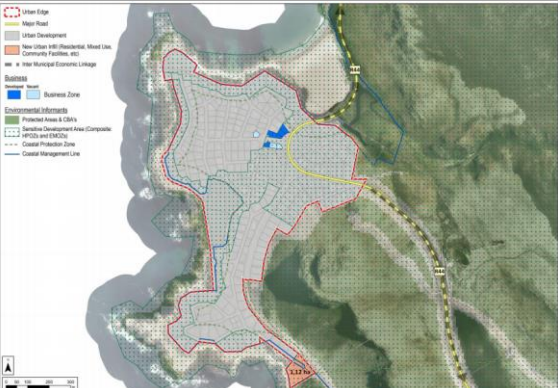

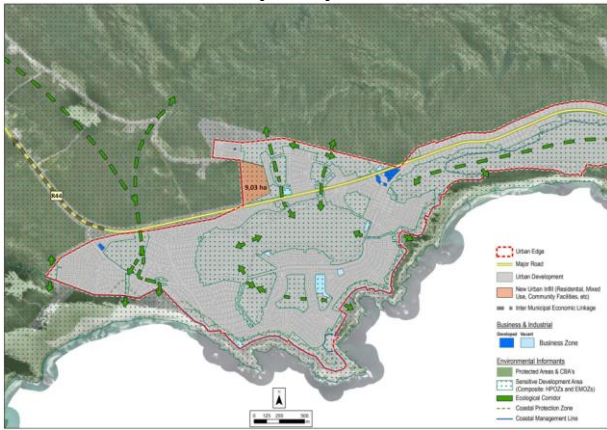
### 10.4 Summary of the spatial proposals in the reviewed Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) 2020

The table is a summary of the MSDF spatial proposals per area. It contains the spatial plans of all settlements as per the MSDF 2020, as well as an emphasis on new urban development/extension areas.

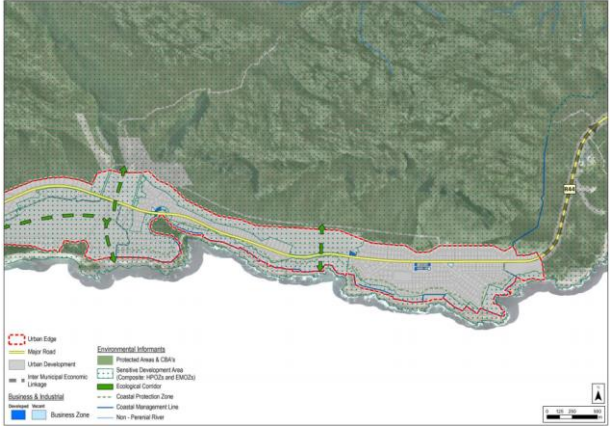
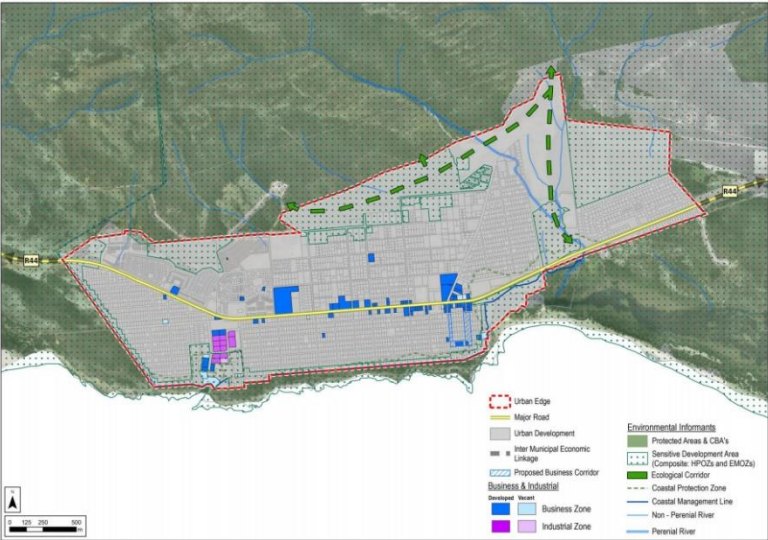
*Readers are advised to peruse the complete MSDF and OMSGMS reports on the municipal website for a better understanding of context and detailed relating to the proposals on a per area basis. Link <https://www.overstrand.gov.za/en/documents/town-planning/strategic-documents-1> to access the two documents from the Overstrand website.*

*Source: Overstrand 2020 MSDF report informed by the Overstrand Growth Management Strategy (OMSGMS).*

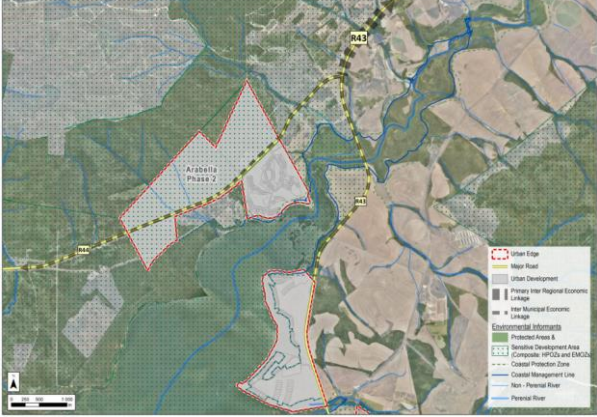
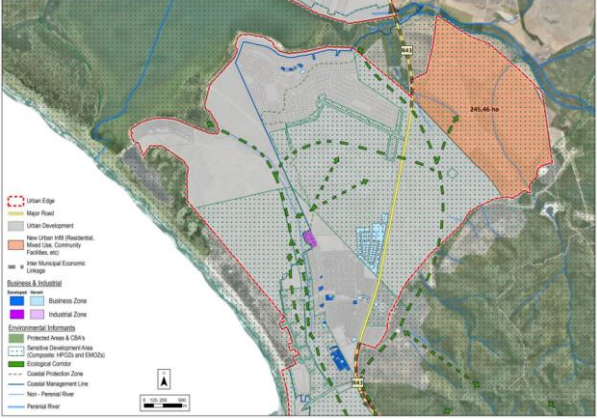
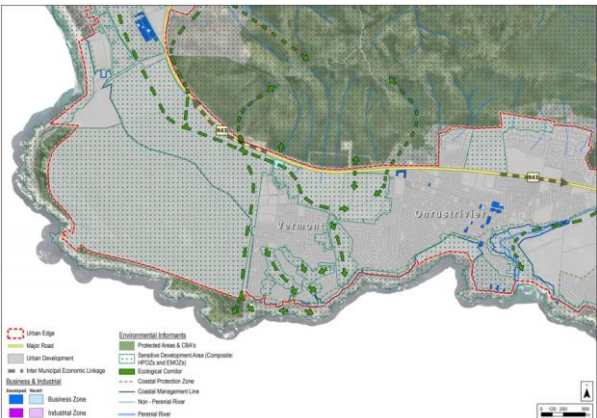
# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
<b>Rooiels</b>		<p>Key to the future of Rooiels is to protect the vast environmental resources within and surrounding the settlement. The unique characteristics of Rooiels include its location along the coastline within a pristine natural setting. The MSDF proposal for this settlement is underpinned by these functions.</p> <p>A New Urban Development area is proposed on the southern periphery of the settlement. The land area is ± 1.12ha in extent and was included by realignment of the urban edge with the coastal management line. <b>However, the historical subdivision of the project has been cancelled. It is arranged that the area be a protected area. Development of this area therefor may no longer be an option.</b></p>
<b>Pringle Bay</b>		<p>Key to the future of Pringle Bay is to protect the vast environmental resources within and surrounding the settlement. Pringle Bay functions as a popular holiday destination and retirement destination. Both Pringle Bay and Rooiels also functions as dormitory towns to the town of Kleinmond.</p> <p>No new urban development is proposed for Pringle Bay and the development of the existing vacant erven are prioritised.</p>
<b>Betty's Bay</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Betty's Bay West</b></p> 	<p>Spatial proposal for Betty's Bay west and east, which is predominantly focused on sensitive development related to unique biodiversity areas with a significant inner urban wetland system.</p> <p>The development of the existing vacant erven is prioritised. A New Urban Development area is proposed on the northern periphery of the settlement, directly abutting the R44 to the south. The land area is ± 9.03ha in extent. and is intended for higher density human settlement development as well as potentially mixed-use development, based on the housing need for Betty's Bay identified in the situational analysis of the SDF, 2020.</p> <p><i>*Note – General response on April 2022 public comments on draft amended IDP related to Betty's Bay West:</i></p>

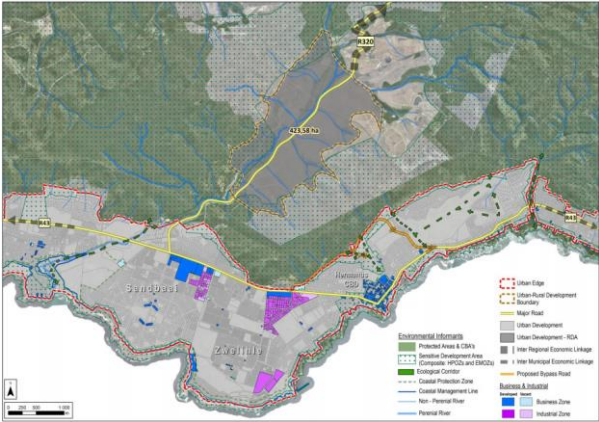
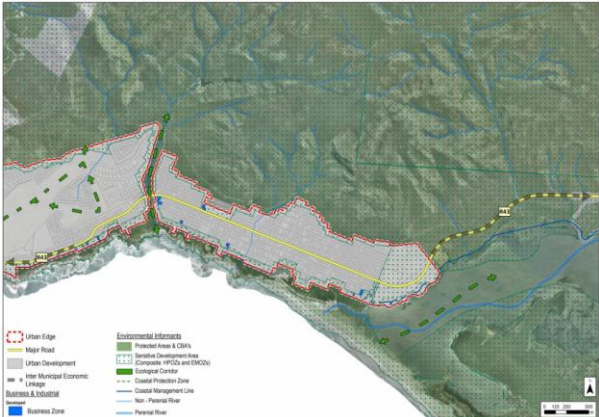
# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Betty's Bay East</b></p> 	<p>The public participation took place during the draft of the 2020/2021 SDF. However, development proposed is still subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment and Town Planning applications. These two processes do entail full public participation to be undertaken.</p>
<p><b>Kleinmond</b></p>		<p>Kleinmond predominantly functions as a retirement, residential and holiday destination. Kleinmond also functions as the higher order service centre to the settlements of Rooiels, Pringle Bay and Betty's Bay. In this regard, it is important that adequate provision be made for the expansion of the commercial and service industrial components of Kleinmond.</p> <p>No new urban development areas are proposed for Kleinmond and the urban edges of the settlement are retained. This is mainly due to the extensive amount of vacant land within the settlement as well as the sensitive biodiversity areas surrounding the town. A new housing project is, however, in the process of being established to address the housing need of Kleinmond.</p> <p>An investigation into new development areas for housing development was undertaken and approved by Council during October / November 2021. The next step is now to identify the best options and apply for pre-planning funding at Department of Human Settlements to do the necessary studies to start a new project. <b>This project will be included in the 5-year housing pipeline.</b></p>

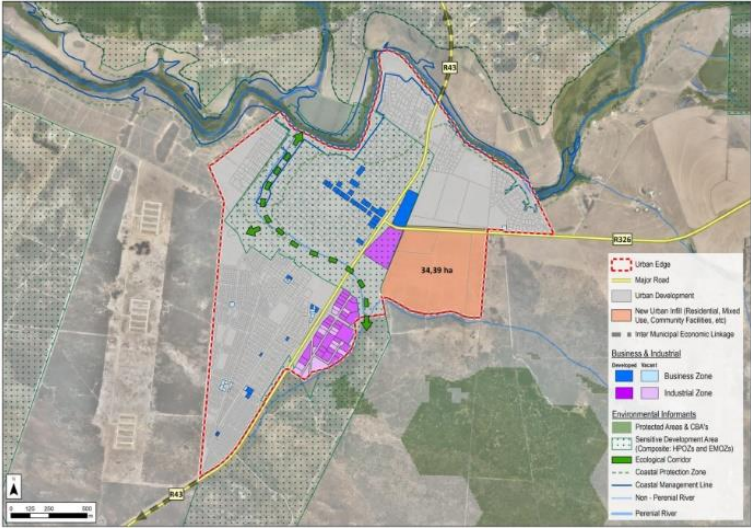
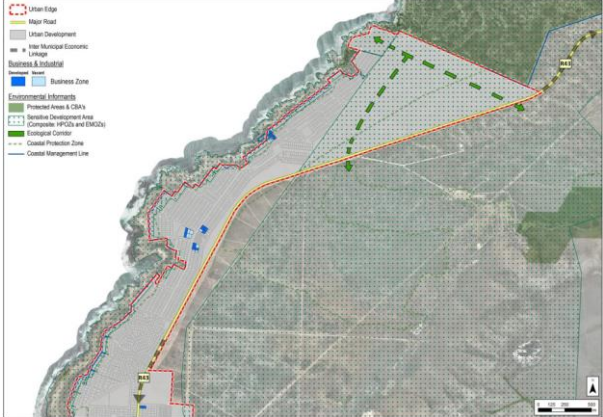
# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
<b>Arabella &amp; Benguela Cove</b>		<p>The two settlements of Arabella and Benguela Cove are both urban developments-rural development areas (in the form of rural residential estates) where residential opportunities are provided with high quality amenities within pristine natural settings. Arabella is well known for its golfing facilities and pristine natural setting, whilst the Benguela Cove development concept integrates residential opportunities with planted vineyards and its natural estuarine landscapes.</p> <p>Key to the development concept of these two urban development/rural development areas is that both are secure and enclosed environments. Other than adhering to the aforementioned spatial development principles. The spatial map was updated in the SDF 2020 to indicate and include Arabella Phase 2.</p>
<b>Fisherhaven and Hawston</b>		<p>Fisherhaven and Hawston collectively form the growth point within the Overstrand Municipality. By virtue of land availability, Fisherhaven has the potential to deliver a substantial amount and variety of residential opportunities within the human settlement development context (i.e., including community facilities and economic opportunities).</p> <p>The New Urban Development land area is ± 245.46ha in extent and is subsequently intended for higher density mixed use human settlement development, based on the housing need for the Greater Hermanus. Primary land uses envisioned for the New Urban Development area will include residential development with required community facilities as well as mixed use development required to effect an integrated economically sustainable and spatially just settlement component.</p>
<b>Greater Hermanus</b>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Hermanus West</b></p> 	<p>No new urban development areas or urban edge amendments are proposed for Hermanus West. This is mainly due to the extensive amount of vacant land within the settlement as well as densification proposals for the area.</p>

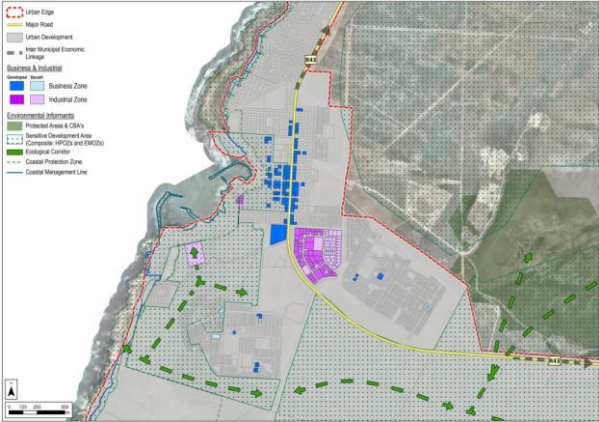

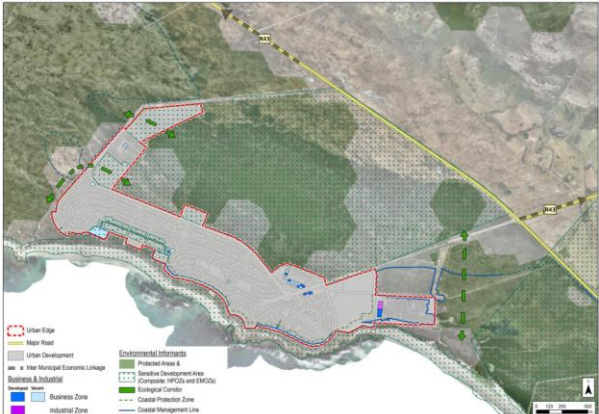
# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Hermanus Central</b></p> 	<p>Spatial proposal for Hermanus Central, being the core of the town in terms of economic activity with industrial agglomerations as well as the CBD as the most dominant economic land uses. The high-density residential area of Zwelihle, is also located in this area. No new urban development areas or urban edge amendments are proposed for Hermanus Central with densification as the proposed tool to accommodate population growth as well as the housing need in accordance with the review/update of the OMSGMS. The formalization of Zwelihle should be addressed in the revision of the Human Settlements Plan for the Overstrand.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Hermanus East</b></p> 	<p>The urban edge for Hermanus East was updated in order to align itself with the boundaries of the Fernkloof Nature Reserve. No new urban development or extension is proposed for the area. This is mainly due to the extensive amount of vacant land within the settlement as well as densification proposals for the area.</p>




# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
<p><b>Stanford</b></p>		<p>Key to the future of Stanford is retaining and enhancing its heritage character and resources.</p> <p>A New Urban Development area is proposed on the eastern periphery of the settlement, directly abutting the R326 to the north and the existing industrial area to the west. The land area is ± 34.39ha in extent and is intended for higher density human settlement development, based on the housing need for Stanford identified in the situational analysis phase of this project.</p> <p>The said 2031 projected housing need for Stanford amounts to 953d.u. which, based on a density of 20du/ha results in a land area requirement of ±48ha.</p> <p>This is obviously in excess of what is required to accommodate the housing need and associated land uses and therefore densification will be required.</p> <p>Primary land uses envisioned will include residential development with required community facilities as informed by the said situational analysis, and mixed-use development.</p>
<p><b>De Kelders</b></p>		<p>No new development is proposed for De Kelders, it is however recommended that the town be densified in accordance with the OMSGMS, along with the simultaneous upgrading of the and required civil services provision.</p>

# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
<b>Gansbaai</b>	 <p>The map for Gansbaai shows a coastal area with various land use zones. A legend in the top-left corner includes: Urban Edge (red dashed line), Major Road (yellow line), Urban Development (grey hatched area), New Municipal Economic Linkage (dotted area), Business &amp; Industrial (Business Zone in blue, Industrial Zone in purple), Environmental Informants (Protected Areas &amp; CSAs in green, Sensitive Development Area in light green, Composite WPCDs and EMCDs in light blue, Ecological Corridor in dark green), Coastal Protection Zone (dashed green line), and Coastal Management Line (solid blue line). The map shows a grid of urban development areas and several protected zones.</p>	<p><b>New urban development areas</b></p> <p>Spatial proposal for Gansbaai, which is predominantly focused on sensitive development related to unique biodiversity areas.</p> <p>No new development areas are proposed for Gansbaai. In order to accommodate the housing need for Gansbaai, densification should be encouraged in accordance with the relevant OMSGMS.</p> <p>In addition to the aforementioned densification will be required in order to accommodate the Overstrand/Greater Gansbaai housing need as well as associated land uses. Primary land uses envisioned for new urban development areas will include residential development with required community facilities as well as potential mixed-use development.</p>
<b>Franskraal &amp; Birkenhead</b>	 <p>The map for Franskraal &amp; Birkenhead shows a coastal area with various land use zones. A legend in the top-left corner includes: Urban Edge (red dashed line), Major Road (yellow line), Urban Development (grey hatched area), New Municipal Economic Linkage (dotted area), Business &amp; Industrial (Business Zone in blue, Industrial Zone in purple), Environmental Informants (Protected Areas &amp; CSAs in green, Sensitive Development Area in light green, Composite WPCDs and EMCDs in light blue, Ecological Corridor in dark green), Coastal Protection Zone (dashed green line), Coastal Management Line (solid blue line), and Pines River (blue line). The map shows a grid of urban development areas and several protected zones.</p>	<p>No new development areas are proposed. In order to accommodate the housing need for Franskraal &amp; Birkenhead, densification should take place in accordance with the proposals made in the OMSGMS 2010 or as revised.</p>
<b>Pearly Beach</b>	 <p>The map for Pearly Beach shows a coastal area with various land use zones. A legend in the bottom-left corner includes: Urban Edge (red dashed line), Major Road (yellow line), Urban Development (grey hatched area), New Municipal Economic Linkage (dotted area), Business &amp; Industrial (Business Zone in blue, Industrial Zone in purple), Environmental Informants (Protected Areas &amp; CSAs in green, Sensitive Development Area in light green, Composite WPCDs and EMCDs in light blue, Ecological Corridor in dark green), Coastal Protection Zone (dashed green line), Coastal Management Line (solid blue line), and Pines River (blue line). The map shows a grid of urban development areas and several protected zones.</p>	<p>Spatial proposal for Pearly Beach, which is predominantly focused on sensitive development related to unique biodiversity areas</p> <p>No new urban development is proposed for Pearly Beach. Densification will be required in order to accommodate the Overstrand/Greater Gansbaai housing need as well as associated land uses. Primary land uses envisioned for new urban development areas will include residential development with required community facilities as well as potential mixed-use development.</p>

# ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ▶

Area	Spatial proposal plans	New urban development areas
<p><b>Baardskeerder sbos</b></p>		<p>The attributes of Baardskeedersbos and its environs, warranted the entire inclusion thereof in a local area HPOZ. Most of the privately owned land in the northern part of the settlement consist of biodiversity corridors and was also therefore included in an urban conservation EMOZ.</p> <p>The development footprint will be contained within the defined rural edge of the town.</p>
<p><b>Wolvengat</b></p>		<p>Wolvengat is a rural settlement similar in nature to Baardskeedersbos and consists of a prominent biodiversity corridor system. Most of the settlement is therefore included in an urban conservation EMOZ.</p> <p>Wolvengat does not consist of any internal services infrastructure.</p> <p>There is no new development proposed for Wolvengat.</p>
<p><b>Buffeljagsbaai</b></p>		<p>Buffeljags is a small residential community associated with abalone farming along the easternmost coastal border of the Overstrand. The settlement is not serviced by any services infrastructure.</p> <p>The urban edges were amended to accommodate future growth (subject to funding approval). The boundaries of the previously bisected urban edges were combined to create a singular rural settlement defined by a single urban boundary.</p>

## 10.5 Capital expenditure framework (CEF)

### 10.5.1 Background

The Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) of a municipality can be defined to “include all the infrastructure requirements (engineering, social and other capital requirements) that falls within the mandate of the municipality and is funded by the municipality and includes own funding, grants received as well as borrowing raised by the municipality itself. It is an important tool in ensuring that long-term infrastructure investment decisions are timeously made in a financially viable way to support the Integrated Urban Development Framework objectives in facilitating transformation.” (COGTA Guidelines, 2018). A CEF therefore provides a link between spatial planning and financial planning, and also links to infrastructure planning, which is crucial to accommodate the spatial development strategies and maintain existing services infrastructure.

There is currently no specification for a SPLUMA-compliant CEF. However, the National Department: Cooperative Governance commissioned a guide to aid the public and private sectors in preparing a Capital Expenditure Framework for municipalities. The draft guidelines (TE COGTA/V8) are aimed at the larger Intermediate City Municipalities (ICM). However, Overstrand Municipality, Western Cape Provincial Government and the Development Bank of South Africa (DBSA) is currently undertaking the drafting of a Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) for Overstrand Municipality.

### 10.5.2 The Overstrand CEF

#### 10.5.2.1 Capital Revenue

The Municipality provided a break-down of funding sources as budget input to the CEF. The information provided the affordability envelope per financial year for the period 2019-2030. The total affordability envelope for the period amounts to R 1 455 637 971. The revenue sources and total available capital funds are presented in the Table below.

Table 74 Overstrand Revenue Sources for the period 2019 -2030

Funding Source	Rand Value
Capital grants	622 937 971
Financing	648 000 000
Cash reserves and funds	184 700 000
<b>Total (Affordability Envelope):</b>	<b>1 455 637 971</b>

#### 10.5.2.2 Basic Engineering Services

The Overstrand engineering departments provided estimated costs for the engineering infrastructure that would be required to service the Municipality for the 2019–2030-year period (this included maintenance of existing infrastructure as well as provision of new infrastructure). Engineering infrastructure included (i) waste water infrastructure (ii) electricity, (iii) roads and transport, (iv) stormwater and (vi) solid waste infrastructure.

Detailed costing and prioritisation for each SDF proposal has not yet been undertaken.

The total engineering costs for the 2019–2030-year period amounts to approximately R 3 338 677 309.

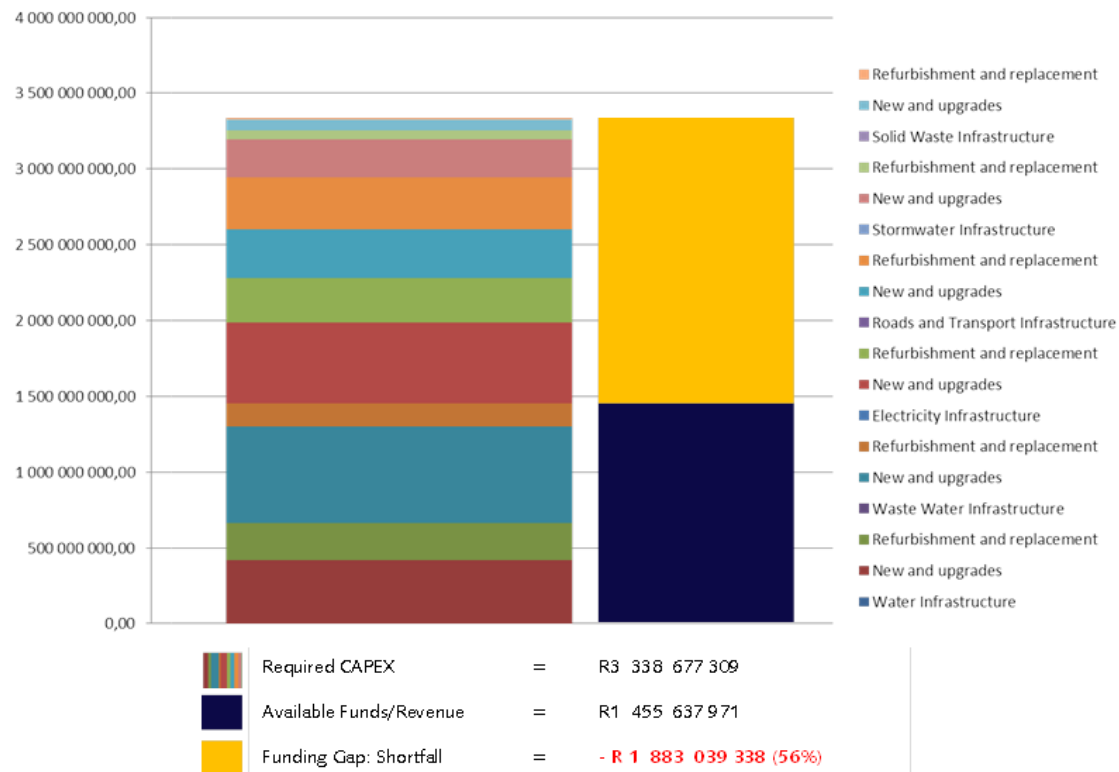
#### 10.5.2.3 Budget Gaps / Surplus

The total available Capital Expenditure (affordability envelope) to Overstrand Municipality for the 2019-2030 amounts to R 1 455 637 971. However, based on available data, approximately R 3 338 677 309 is required for the listed engineering infrastructure required for the same period. It is therefore estimated that the Overstrand will have a shortfall of approximately R 1 883 039 338 over the period 2019-2030 (i.e., a 39,99% shortfall). The breakdown of the total available capital expenditure, infrastructure costs and the shortfall/surplus for the Overstrand is presented in Table 76.

## ▶ CHAPTER 10: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK▶

SERVICE	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030
<b>Water Infrastructure</b>											
New and upgrades	19 457 459	34 500 332	36 115 099	48 339 479	46 745 282	31 214 604	38 135 717	40 042 503	44 999 539	47 249 516	31 694 151
Refurbishment and replacement	17 236 193	18 098 002	19 002 902	19 953 048	20 950 700	21 998 235	23 098 147	24 253 054	25 465 707	26 738 992	28 075 942
<b>Waste Water Infrastructure</b>											
New and upgrades	34 575 106	36 303 861	59 066 554	65 492 757	68 767 395	64 548 075	67 775 479	48 650 646	51 083 178	69 150 619	72 608 150
Refurbishment and replacement	10 805 092	11 345 346,41	11 912 614	12 508 244	13 133 657	13 790 339	14 479 856	15 203 849	15 964 042	16 762 244	17 600 356
<b>Electricity Infrastructure</b>											
New and upgrades	59 526 600	50 805 140	36 899 876	44 981 024	38 301 210	38 608 155	42 592 930	52 937 229	44 414 527	62 340 078	61 914 285
Refurbishment and replacement	20 394 981	21 414 730	22 485 467	23 609 740	24 790 227	26 029 738	27 331 225	28 697 786	30 132 676	31 639 310	33 221 275
<b>Roads and Transport Infrastructure</b>											
New and upgrades	13 000 000	13 650 000	19 845 000	23 731 313	24 917 878	29 354 476	30 822 200	39 398 812	41 368 752	43 437 190	45 609 050
Refurbishment and replacement	24 195 469	25 405 243	26 675 505	28 009 280	29 409 744	30 880 231	32 424 243	34 045 455	35 747 728	37 535 114	39 411 870
<b>Stormwater Infrastructure</b>											
New and upgrades	11 375 000	11 943 750	18 053 438	21 850 172	22 942 680	24 089 814	25 294 305	26 559 020	27 886 972	29 281 320	30 745 386
Refurbishment and replacement	3 898 930	4 093 876	4 298 570	4 513 499	4 739 174	4 976 132	5 224 939	5 486 186	5 760 495	6 048 520	6 350 946
<b>Solid Waste Infrastructure</b>											
New and upgrades	10 000 000	11 025 000	5 512 500	8 682 188	9 116 297	6 381 408	4 020 287	-	-	-	16 288 946
Refurbishment and replacement	1 084 182	1 138 391	1 195 310	1 255 076	1 317 830	1 383 721	1 452 907	1 525 553	1 601 830	1 681 922	1 766 018
<b>Total for all basic municipal services</b>	<b>225 549 011</b>	<b>239 723 672</b>	<b>261 062 834</b>	<b>302 925 818</b>	<b>305 132 073</b>	<b>293 254 930</b>	<b>312 652 235</b>	<b>316 800 093</b>	<b>324 425 445</b>	<b>371 864 824</b>	<b>385 286 374</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure / Infrastructure Affordability Envelope</b>	<b>139 148 832</b>	<b>110 322 760</b>	<b>133 992 750</b>	<b>110 983 780</b>	<b>112 542 807</b>	<b>124 195 375</b>	<b>130 947 098</b>	<b>137 803 924</b>	<b>149 772 159</b>	<b>151 858 489</b>	<b>154 069 998</b>
<b>Funding Gaps (shortfall/surplus)</b>	<b>-86 400 179</b>	<b>-129 400 912</b>	<b>-127 070 084</b>	<b>-191 942 038</b>	<b>-192 589 266</b>	<b>-169 059 555</b>	<b>-181 705 137</b>	<b>-178 996 169</b>	<b>-174 653 286</b>	<b>-220 006 336</b>	<b>-231 216 376</b>

Table 75: Overstrand, total available capital expenditure, infrastructure costs and the shortfall/surplus



### 10.5.3 Conclusion and Recommendation

The current CEF is not complete when measured against the COGTA methodology and content requirements and represents the best first effort with the available data to date. The items and actions listed above under subsection 7.5.1 of the MSDF (2020) should be undertaken during the next review of the Municipal long term financial planning and IDP to ensure greater alignment with the SDF. The Overstrand engineering Master Plans ~~are currently being~~ **has been** updated based on the 2020 MSDF spatial proposals / latest OMSGMS when adopted.

The Overstrand Municipality, together with other role players (Provincial Departments and DBSA), will proceed with the drafting of the Capital Expenditure Framework, however the format of the document is still being finalised.

## 10.6 Progress with implementation of the SDF

The following application results are for the total amount of applications decided upon from 1 July 2022 to 28 February 2023 irrespective.

The following statistics is a breakdown of the resolutions taken as mentioned above.

Closed applications for book year 2022 - 2023		
Closure Type	Number	Percentage
Approved	114	74.03%
Partially Approved	7	4.55%
Exempted	9	5.84%
Not Approved	5	3.25%
Refused	9	5.84%
Withdrawn	10	6.49%

Table 76: Summary of closed town planning applications from 1 July 2022 to 28 February 2023

The following statistics are the application types closed (247) below, it may be more than the total applications closed (154) in the previous tables due to the submission of a land use planning application being made up of multiple application types, but only recorded on a single application.

Application types for book year 2022 - 2023	
Application Types	Number
Amendment of conditions	11
Amendment of Restrictions	11
Amendment of SDP	13
Amend Subdivision	2
Closure of Public Place	3
Consent Use	20
Consolidation	9
Departure Permanent	99
Departure Temporary	1
Exemption Subdivision	7
Extension of Approval	2
Administrative Penalty	27
Relaxation	11
Rezoning	11
Subdivision	18
Zone Determination	1

Table 77: Summary town planning application types from 1 July 2022 to 28 February 2023

The fact that no amendment or deviation of the Overstrand SDF was required is a testament of the SDF's robustness.

Overstrand has developed its own Land Use Planning Scheme which document all the details of the application received and processing thereof. This system has been operational from March 2021 and therefore all the applications can also now be spatially depicted. This will be further refined to ensure that this information be presented in such a manner that is logical, and it could be used to draw critical assumption on the strategic direction of the SDF.

## 10.7 Spatial plans developed beyond the SDF

Overstrand Municipality has compiled a range of spatial plans beyond the legislative requirement of an SDF.

The additional spatial plans adopted by the Municipality are noted below and includes:

- Review of the Overstrand Municipality Spatial Growth Management Strategy, 2010 (OMSGMS, 2010);
- Baardskeerdersbos Precinct Plan
- Danger Point Precinct Plan
- Kleinbaai Nodal Plan
- Hermanus CBD Revised Revitalisation Plan
- Housing Plan.

### 10.7.1 OVERSTRAND MUNICIPAL SPATIAL GROWTH MANAGEMENT STRATEGY (OMSGMS)

The continued outward spread of low-density development on the areas of Overstrand towns is leading to significant and rapid increases in the urban footprint of towns. This urban sprawl threatens the long-term sustainability of the Overstrand environment and raised the following specific concerns:

- Natural undeveloped area and agricultural land are increasingly being consumed by urban development,
- Low density urban sprawl results in long travel distances. Due to a lack of public transport, this results in more private road transport that leads to increasing traffic congestion and CO2 emissions,

- Low density development increases the cost of infrastructure provision and maintenance. It dissipates the positive effect of agglomeration and economies of scale, causing operational inefficiencies and a wastage of supporting economic resources and infrastructure.

To address these concerns, the municipality developed a Growth Management Strategy (GMS) 2010. The OMSGMS forms part of the current MSDF 2020 and the Municipality has started the review and update process of the OMSGMS in line with the current MSDF 2020.

### 10.8 Land available for development in Overstrand

Both public and private land is available for development. Whether it be for housing or economic development. Public Private Partnerships (PPP) is found to be the key in unlocking and acquiring land and further to gain capital in order to develop land.

In terms of the type of develop that should occur on the land (public or private) available: Key areas have been identified to address the housing backlog, however in order to create sustainable developments mixed land use must be developed. South Africa's economy is a free market and therefore developments on private land are market driven.

### 10.9 SDF linkage with the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF), 2016

#### Purpose of the IUDF

The IUDF is a national government framework that responds to urbanization challenges and opportunities.

**“More than half** of the world's population lives in cities - it is projected that **70%** will be living in urban areas by **2050**”.

**“More than 60% of South Africans live in urban areas,** and this figure is projected to increase to **70%** and **80%** by **2030** and **2050** respectively”.

Cabinet approved the IUDF on 26 April 2016.

#### Next step:

Implementation of the short term (2016/19) priority actions as identified in the IUDF implementation plan.

#### Core elements of the IUDF

The IUDF's overall outcome – **spatial transformation**: reversing the inefficient spatial patterns in a way that promotes both social and economic development while protecting the environment.

The IUDF proposes 3C growth model= **compact, connected & coordinated** cities and towns as opposed to fragmented development. **Land, transport, housing, and jobs** are key structuring elements critical for the attainment of the outcome.

#### The overall objectives are to create efficient urban spaces by:

- Reducing travel costs & distances
- Aligning land use, transport planning & housing
- Preventing development of housing in marginal areas
- Increasing urban densities & reducing sprawl
- Shift jobs & investment towards dense peripheral townships
- Improve public transport & the coordination between transport modes.

#### Overstrand SDF response to the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

Development of the IUDF started in November 2012 and was finalised in 2016. The Overstrand Municipality's SDF 2020 is aligned with the broad principles of the IUDF of creating **compact, connected** and **coordinated** cities and towns as opposed to fragmented development. This is further recognized in the vision of the SDF 2020.

Integrated sustainable human settlements are being implemented in terms of the National Housing Code in partnership with the Department of Human

Settlements according to the Housing Strategy in the IDP and further recognised in the SDF 2020.

## 10.10 HERMANUS CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT (CBD) REVITALISATION PLAN

During 2000 the Municipality undertook **Phase 1** of CBD Revitalization study for Hermanus.

This **Phase 1** study was completed in 2002 and **Phase 2** in 2016. A total of 13 projects/interventions were identified in ~~this study~~ **both studies**.

In accordance with the above projects/interventions the Overstrand Municipality and the private sector have made considerable investments in the CBD giving effect.

Overstrand Municipality has completed ~~most of the following~~ projects proposed in the ~~study~~ **studies**, for instance—

- CBD Relief Road
- Upgrade of Cliff Top
- Redevelopment of Market Square
- Gearings Point upgrade
- Implementing the station precinct
- **High Street beautification.**

The proposal was implemented during the period of 2002 to ~~2012~~ **2021** at an estimated cost of ~~±R80~~ **90** million.

The private sector has also heavily invested into the CBD



Revitalization Strategy.

Construction work on commercial, residential, parking and landscaping projects to an estimated amount of ~~±R225~~ million has been completed.

~~Various projects are~~ **Currently Overstrand** is in an advanced phase of planning and **development of the so-called Government Precinct** which include **the Taxi Rank and Government buildings.** ~~approval.~~ Implementation of these projects have commenced. ~~Projects which are identified in the CBD Revitalization Strategy include the Taxi Rank, Mitchell Street Precinct and the Main Road's traffic calming measuring.~~

### STUDY AREA

The study area is referred to as the Hermanus Central Business District (CBD). In the context of Hermanus, this refers to the central area of town, bounded by the coastline to the south and east, Lord Roberts Street to the north and the municipal precinct to the west of Royal Street. The CBD is located along the R43 coastal route, connecting Betty's Bay, Onrus, Stanford and Gansbaai. Hermanus is the last significant destination on this route, which continues beyond Hermanus, inland to Stanford and along the coast to Gansbaai.

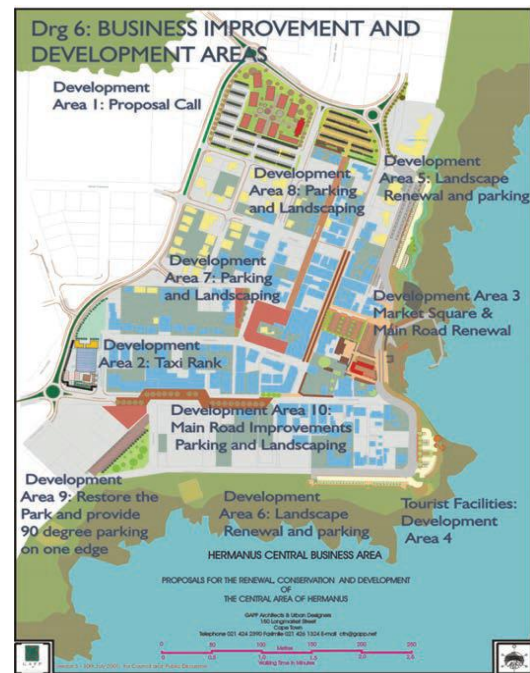


Figure 31: Hermanus CBD - Study Area

## REGENERATION THEMES

The above principles inform and drive future regeneration projects and guide the management, conservation and development of the Hermanus CBD.

The themes emerging from these principles are:

- Heritage and Environment
- Access and Circulation
- Retail and Office Development
- Public Spaces.

## PRIORITY UPGRADING AREAS

Within the overall concept for phase 1, six Focus Areas have been identified as the most strategic areas for implementation. ~~These focus areas are:~~

- ~~1. Taxi Rank and Municipal Precinct~~
- ~~2. Swallow's Park~~
- ~~3. Mitchell Street Square~~
- ~~4. High Street~~
- ~~5. Lemm's Corner~~
- ~~6. Old Harbour Precinct~~

Within each Focus Area a set of priority projects were identified.

Status of the projects and focus areas identified are as follow:

The upgrading of High Street (Phase 1) has been finalised in 2021. The cost of the High Street project is valued at approximately R8 million.

The next project focuses on the Taxi Rank precinct which includes the Taxi rank parking area, the community parking area across the Dutch Reform Church and the Courts. Planning for the precinct is in an advanced stage and construction will begin during the ~~2022-2023~~ 2023/2024 financial year. ~~Contribution towards the Taxi Rank upgrading is currently R25 million.~~ Detailed designs are currently undertaken for the Taxi Rank for tender purposes. This project is jointly funded by Western Cape Provincial Administration and Overstrand Municipality.

## 10.11 Concluding Remarks

Although Overstrand's original SDF stems from 2006, it has regularly been reviewed and added onto via different Sectoral/Spatial Plans. The Overstrand Municipality adopted the reviewed Overstrand Municipality Spatial Development Framework in May 2020 based on the information and accumulation of the various Spatial Plans and studies conducted for the Overstrand Municipality. The Overstrand SDF is relevant to the current IDP and the Overstrand Municipality's planning initiatives.

The revitalization of the CBD is an ongoing project with strong support from the private sector, the rollout will continue as envisaged by Council.

## CHAPTER 11

### DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The intention of this Chapter is not to duplicate the reviewed DMP.

The reviewed ~~2021/22~~ 2022/23 DM plan comprises the following Annexures:

ANNEXURES		
Annexure A	:	Veld Fire Management Plan
Annexure B	:	Flood Management Contingency Plan
Annexure C	:	Public Violence Contingency Plan
Annexure D	:	Strategic Risk Register
Annexure E	:	Disaster Management Preparedness Plan: Gansbaai
Annexure F	:	Disaster Management Preparedness Plan: Stanford
Annexure G	:	Disaster Management Preparedness Plan: Hermanus
Annexure H	:	Disaster Management Preparedness Plan: Kleinmond
Annexure I	:	Emergency Resource Telephone List: Hermanus
Annexure J	:	Emergency Resource Telephone List: Gansbaai / Stanford
Annexure K	:	Emergency Resource Telephone List: Kleinmond
Annexure L	:	Covid-19 Contingency Plan
Annexure M	:	Power Outages
Annexure N	:	Climate Change
Annexure O	:	Vulnerable Communities

The next review of the DMP is planned in the ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 financial year.

#### LEGAL FRAMEWORK

The Disaster Management Act (sec 53) stipulates that each Municipality must prepare a Disaster Management Plan/Framework for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area, after consulting with the District Municipality and other Local Municipalities within the area of the District Municipality.

Overstrand Disaster Management Plan:

- a. Forms an integral part of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan;
- b. Anticipate the types of disasters that are likely to occur in the municipal area as well as their possible effects.

The Disaster Management Plan place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households.

#### INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

Overstrand Municipality has a functional Fire & Disaster Management Department within the Directorate: Protection Services.

A Joint Operation Centre (JOC) is activated as and when the need arises. The JOC is operated from the Fire station in Hermanus.

No Disaster Management Advisory Forum (DMAF) is established because such a committee already exists which plays a similar role.

#### RISK REDUCTION

- Risk awareness programs
- Risk prevention programs
- Formal and informal training with regard to emergency services and disaster relief
- Research in formal and informal settlements with regard to location, growth and development
- Upgrading of vehicles, equipment and protective clothing.

# CHAPTER 11: DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

## DISASTER RISK REGISTER / STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER

### Annexure D, Overstrand reviewed DMP, Source by WCDM

HAZARD	HAZARD				Vulnerability						CAPACITY						Relative Risk Rating	Relative Risk Priority	
	Score: 4. Very Likely 3. Likely 2. Unlikely 1. Rare	Score: 4. Monthly/weekly 3. Every 1 - 2 years 2. Every 2 - 5 years 1. Every 5 - 10 years	Score: 4. Major 3. Serious 2. Minor 1. Negligible	Hazard Rating	Vulnerability Score: 4. Extremely Vulnerable 3. Seriously Vulnerable 2. Slightly Vulnerable 1. Not Vulnerable					Vulnerability Rating	Capacity Score: 4. Very Good 3. Good 2. Poor 1. Very Poor								Capacity Rating
					Probability	Frequency	Severity	Political	Economical		Social	Technological	Environment	Physical Planning and Engineering	Societal Capacity	Economic Capacity			
Drought	3	3	4	10	1	4	4	3	4	16	2	3	1	3	1	1	11	14.545	extremely high
Wildland fire	4	4	4	12	1	3	3	2	2	11	2	3	2	2	3	2	14	9.429	high
Social conflict	3	4	3	10	1	4	3	2	2	12	2	2	1	2	3	3	13	9.231	high
Tsunami	3	1	3	7	1	4	3	3	3	14	2	2	1	2	2	2	11	8.909	high
Structural fire	4	4	3	11	2	2	2	2	1	9	2	3	2	2	2	2	13	7.615	high
Coastal erosion	3	4	2	9	1	2	2	2	3	10	2	2	2	2	2	2	12	7.500	high
HAZMAT: ocean spill	2	2	4	8	1	2	2	1	4	10	2	2	2	2	2	1	11	7.273	high
Pest infestation	3	4	2	9	1	3	3	1	3	11	3	2	3	2	3	2	15	6.600	tolerable
Nuclear event	1	1	4	6	1	3	3	2	4	13	3	2	1	2	2	2	12	6.500	tolerable
Endemism	3	4	2	9	1	3	3	1	3	11	3	3	2	3	3	2	16	6.188	tolerable
Water supply disruption	3	4	2	9	1	3	3	2	1	10	2	3	2	3	3	2	15	6.000	tolerable
HAZMAT: road	3	2	2	7	1	2	2	2	3	10	2	2	2	2	2	2	12	5.833	tolerable
Disruption of electricity	4	4	2	10	1	2	2	2	1	8	2	3	2	3	3	2	15	5.333	tolerable
Floods	4	3	3	10	1	2	2	2	1	8	2	3	2	2	3	3	15	5.333	tolerable
Shipping incident	2	2	3	7	1	2	2	1	3	9	2	3	2	2	2	1	12	5.250	tolerable
Sea level rise	3	1	2	6	1	2	2	2	3	10	2	2	2	2	2	2	12	5.000	tolerable
Storm surge	3	3	2	8	1	2	2	2	2	9	2	2	2	3	3	3	15	4.800	tolerable
Human diseases	4	4	3	11	1	2	2	1	1	7	3	3	3	3	3	3	18	4.278	tolerable
Severe weather	3	4	1	8	1	2	2	2	1	8	2	2	2	3	3	3	15	4.267	tolerable
Aircraft incident	2	2	2	6	1	2	2	2	2	9	2	2	3	3	3	3	16	3.375	low
Road incident	4	4	1	9	1	1	2	1	1	6	3	3	2	3	3	3	17	3.176	low

## DEFINITIONS, TERMINOLOGY AND ABBREVIATIONS

### Abbreviations

CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
ICC	Incident Command Centre
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
NGO	Non-government Organization
OPEX	Operational Expenditure
SAPS	South African Police Services
WCEMS	Western Cape Emergency Medical Services
ICS	Incident Command System
IC	Incident Commander
UC	Unified Command

- **Disaster:** A progressive or sudden, widespread or localized, natural or human-caused occurrence which causes or threatens to cause death, injury or disease, damage to property, infrastructure or the environment; or disruption of a community; and is of a magnitude that exceeds the ability of those affected to cope using only their own resources.
- **Disaster risk management:** The systematic process of using administrative decisions, organization, operational skill and capacities to implement policies, strategies and coping capacities of the society and communities to lessen the impacts of natural hazards and related environmental and technological disasters. This comprises of all forms of activities, including structural and nonstructural measures to avoid (prevention) or to limit (mitigation and preparedness) adverse effects of hazards.
- **Hazard:** A potentially damaging physical event, phenomenon or human activity that may cause the loss of life or injury, property damage, social and economic disruption or environmental degradation. Hazards can include latent conditions that may represent future threats and can have different origins: natural (geological, hydro meteorological and biological) or induced by human processes (environmental degradation and technological hazards).

Hazards can be single, sequential or combined in their origin and effects. Each hazard is characterised by its location, intensity, frequency and probability.

- **Incident Command Post (ICP)/ Incident Command Centre:** The Incident Command Post is the primary location for on-scene incident command and management. Staffing at the ICP typically includes the Incident Commander, Command Staff and General Staff, while some roles may be assigned at other posts, if necessary, to make best use of available staff resources. Typically, the ICP is located at or near the incident site and is the centre for management of on-scene and tactical operations. Planning and communications could also be coordinated from this location. Although a less desirable option, incident 23 command can also be located off-site if there are not enough personnel at the site level to fill all necessary roles.
- **Incident Commander:** The incident commander has overall responsibility at the incident or event irrespective of its size or nature. The incident commander determines objectives and establishes priorities based on the nature of the incident, available resources, and organisation policy. The role of the incident commander is usually filled by the first responder to arrive at the scene, who is relieved of this duty when a more senior responder or a designated incident commander arrives. Incident Command is a strategy of what actions is required where at an emergency incident.
- **Unified Command (UC):** is an important element in multi-jurisdictional or multi-agency domestic incident management. The Unified Command is a structure that brings together the Incident Commanders of the major organizations involved in the incident in order to coordinate an effective response, while at the same time allowing each to carry out their own jurisdictional, legal, and functional responsibilities.

- **Risk:** The probability of harmful consequences, or expected losses (deaths, injuries, property, livelihoods, economic activity disrupted or environment damaged) resulting from interactions between natural or human-induced hazards and vulnerable conditions
- **Vulnerability:** The conditions determined by physical, social, economic, and environmental factors or processes, which increase the susceptibility of a community to the impact of hazards.

## AMENDMENTS/UPDATES

DATE OF REVIEW	DETAILS OF PAGE(S) AMENDED OR REPLACED
22 March 2013	Par 5: Top 10 risks; Par 9: Population Profile Par 15: Post vacant
7 April 2014	Annexure H, K and L was removed, Appendix I was replaced by strategic risk register
9 April 2015	Par 1.8 Taken out Par 1.9 Taken out Par 3.4 Amended Par 4.3 Amended Par 5 Amended
20 April 2016	Par 8.1 Amended Par 9 Amended Par 10 The Corporate Disaster Management Plan in Context taken out Par 12 Roles and responsibilities replaced with Directorate Directives
2017	Emergency Contact numbers amended
2018	Emergency Contact numbers amended
2019	Rename of Annexures Additional contact persons for Annexure I, J & K
2020	Par 7 updated to figures published in IDP (27 May 2020) Par 8 updated to figures published in IDP (27 May 2020) Par 9 updated to figures published in IDP (27 May 2020) Par 11 updated, to include Incident Command Centre, Councillors and NGO's Annexure L: new addition Emergency Contact numbers amended
2021	
2022	

## 2018/19 Disaster Risk Assessment by Province

The main hazards for **Overstrand Municipality** have been classified as:

- Drought
- Wildland fires
- Social conflict
- Tsunami
- Structural fires
- Coastal erosion
- Hazmat: ocean spill.

The hazards pose a risk to the environment, industry, the economy; livestock and human life.

## Top risks of the Overstrand Municipality

Top 10 risks (in no particular order) for Overstrand Municipality are:

- Wildfires
- Alien Invasive Species (Vegetative)
- Hazmat Incidents: Roads
- Civil Unrest
- Road Accidents
- Storm Surge/Coastal Flooding
- Sea-Level Rise
- Floods (Storm water)
- Urban Fires (Informal/Formal)
- Endemism (Loss to Biodiversity)
- Drought.

## Disaster Management Analysis for Overstrand Municipality

### 1. A Hazard, Risk and Vulnerability Assessment (HRAVA) have been performed:

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
1.1 For the Municipal Area		x	Budget and capacity constraints
1.2 For projects identified in the IDP		x	New function – no projects in place. No budget for projects

**2. The identified disaster risks have been prevented or mitigated through the implementation of risk reduction programmes:**

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
2.1 For the Municipal Area	x		
2.2 For projects identified in the IDP		x	New function – no projects in place. No budget for projects

**3. Appropriate disaster preparedness, response and recovery plans have been developed for a risk that cannot be prepared or mitigated:**

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
3.1 For the Municipal Area	x		
3.2 For projects identified in the IDP		x	New function – no projects in place. No budget for projects

**4. The Municipality has instituted the following disaster management requirements:**

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
4.1 Established a functional Disaster Management Centre		x	Budget Constraints
4.2 Appoint a Head of Centre		x	Don't have a Centre
4.3 A functional Disaster Management Advisory Forum		x	DMAF to be established. Provincial Government hosted presentation on importance of DMAF
4.4 A Disaster Management (DM) Plan has been developed	x		
4.5 This DM Plan does include Sectoral Plans	x		

**5. Disaster Management has functional systems that comply with the following:**

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
5.1 GIS data for disaster management		x	Limited DM capacity
5.2 Risk reduction planning		x	Limited DM capacity
5.3 Early warning system		x	Budget constraints
5.4 Preparedness, response and recovery planning (Generic Plan)	x		

**6. These systems are linked to:**

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
6.1 Other line functions in the Municipality		x	Overberg District
6.2 Other Municipalities	x		
6.3 Security Forces (SAPS and SANDF)		x	Overberg District DMC
6.4 Provincial MES		x	Overberg District DMC
6.5 Provincial Departments		x	Overberg District DMC
6.6 The National Disaster Management Centre		x	Overberg District DMC

**7. The Municipal Disaster Management Plan is completed, submitted and approved by (answer where applicable):**

	YES	NO	Comments, if no
7.1 Other Municipalities in District Municipal Area	x		
7.2 District Municipal Disaster Management Centre	x		
7.3 Provincial Disaster Management Centre	x		

**Budget allocation for 2022/23 2023/24**

The operating budget for Fire & Disaster Management for 2023/24 – 2025/26 are stated below:

Vote description	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	R thousand		
	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
	2023/24	+1 2024/25	+2 2025/26
<b>Vote 8_ Protection Services</b>			
8.5 Fire Brigade	36,276	38,731	40,712
8.8 Disaster Management			

(Note: amounts include salaries)

Fire & Disaster Management received no allocation in the capital budget for 2023/24.

**How does Overstrand Municipality deal with disaster risk management (especially related to climate change) and do the Municipality’s response translate into changes to development planning?**

The set of capacities needed to generate and disseminate timely and meaningful warning information to enable individuals, communities and organizations threatened by a hazard to prepare and to act appropriately and in sufficient time to reduce the possibility of harm or loss. A people-centred early warning system necessarily comprises four key elements: knowledge of the risk; monitoring, analysis and forecasting of the hazards; communication or dissemination of alerts and warnings; and local capabilities to respond to the warnings received.

With the threat of increasing disasters of climate change, in many countries' steps have already been taken to reduce this vulnerability to weather and climate dangers, such as floods, heat waves and drought and cyclones. Climate adaption change is a relatively new concern, but it can appeal to a rich tradition that spans many decades of disaster reduction practices risk.

In South Africa, the Overstrand Municipality’s comprehensive water resource management programme involved practical measures such as clearing of invasive alien plants, a public awareness campaign, a programme of leak detection and repair, and ground water drilling.

**Overstrand Municipality’s response to the COVID-19 pandemic**

**Policy guidelines**

In responding to the COVID-19 pandemic the Overstrand Municipality has developed the following policy guidelines:

- A COVID-19 Contingency Plan is in place and being implemented. The COVID-19 Contingency Plan will be read in conjunction with the Overstrand Disaster Management Plan.
- A Terms of Reference for the Overstrand Municipality’s Relief Committee was developed. The committee comprises of Directors.
- Overstrand Municipality: Plan Food Relief through Food Kitchens was developed and operational until September 2020.
- The Municipality’s response is also guided by the various Regulations impacting Local Government issued by National Government since the start of the nationwide lock-down on 27 March 2020.

Refer to the **approved amended IDP of 31 May 2022** <https://www.overstrand.gov.za/en/documents/strategic-documents/integrated-development-plan/9686-overstand-final-idp-amendment-2022-23-31-may-2022/file> - **Chapter 11- Disaster Management Plan** for a high-level overview of the Municipality’s response to COVID-19 since the start of the nationwide lockdown. On 4 April 2022 President Ramaphosa terminated the National State of Disaster in response to the Covid-19 pandemic in South Africa.

## CHAPTER 12

### FINANCIAL PLAN

The inclusion of a financial plan (FP) in the IDP is a key requirement in terms of section 26 (h) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA).

#### 12.1 Status of Overstrand's financial position as at end December 2022

In terms of Section 72 of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) the Accounting Officer must by 25 January of each year assess the budget and performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year. A report on such assessment must in terms of Section 72(1)(b) of the MFMA be submitted to the Mayor, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury.

Once the Mayor has considered the report, ~~he~~ she must submit the report to Council by 31 January in terms of Section 54(1)(f) of the MFMA.

No financial problems or risks from a budgetary implementation or financial management perspective ~~reported~~ were identified up till 31 December 2022. It is however important to note that as a country we are faced with the following major challenges –

Inflation is above the Reserve Bank's 3 – 6% target range, interest rates are on the rise, as demonstrated by the latest Repo Rate increase and the current energy crisis is a major stumbling block in economic growth. As a result of this, municipalities remain under pressure to provide cost effective services.

In the previous IDP document, the declaration of a National State of Disaster: COVID-19 was highlighted as the major even which resulted in a national lockdown since March 2020, for a few months followed by numerous alert levels which steadily declined over a prolonged period to alert level 1, on 1 October 2021, to the ultimate repeal of the Disaster regulations on 5 April 2022.

~~The declaration of a National State of Disaster: COVID-19 resulting in a national lockdown since March 2020. This status has since been extended on a regular basis, and is still in place, although currently at an eased level.~~

Still regarded as one of the main challenges for the municipality is the subsequent risk of an increase in outstanding debtors. The municipality continues to apply credit control measures in instances where agreements for extended payment periods are not honoured.

In terms of overall performance in implementing its 2021/22 budget, Overstrand Municipality has met its budget performance targets set for operating revenue.

The capital implementation plan for the first six months of the financial year reflected a spending of 32.35% (inclusive of current commitments of orders in progress) of the Adjusted Capital Budget of R236 million.

#### Cashflow

The municipality started the 2021/2022 financial year with a positive cash balance of R616.3 million. The December 2022 closing balance is R675.4 million.

#### Mid-Year Review

Section 28 of the MFMA prescribes that the municipality must also review the budget performance and may approve a revised budget during the course of the financial year through an adjustments budget.

The budget steering committee, senior officials and managers reviewed the mid-year budget performance during December 2022 and January 2023.

The adjustments budget was approved by Council in January 2023.

**Subsequent impact of the Covid-19 pandemic on the municipal budget in 2019/20, 2020/21 and 2021/22-2022/23 (1<sup>st</sup> six months)**

No financial problems or risks from a budgetary implementation or financial management perspective to be reported. It is however important to note that as a country and as a municipality, we are faced with two major phenomena, firstly, the financial impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on municipalities, and secondly, the impact of the downgrade on South Africa's credit rating. As a result of the crisis, municipalities are under pressure to provide certain services to assist in curbing the spread of this virus. South Africa has also been grey listed in February 2023 by global financial crime watchdog, the Financial Action Task Force (FATF), for not fully complying with international standards related to the prevention of money laundering, terrorist financing and proliferation financing. Before-mentioned can have significant implications for economic growth and global competitiveness, resulting in a negative impact on South African businesses and consumers if not addressed effectively.

~~A special COVID-19 Adjustments Budget containing the adjustments with regard to the COVID Equitable Share was approved by Council in September 2020.~~

~~The debtors' level increasing trend observed during May to June 2020 has stabilized and the 12-month rolling average payment rate has since shown a slight movement from 96,95% in June 2020 to 98,79% at the end of December 2021. The roll-over application for the unspent portion of the COVID Equitable Share was approved by and included in the Adjustments Budget to Council in November 2021.~~

A special Adjustments Budget emanating from unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure was approved by Council in June 2022, due to the continued conflict in Eastern Europe (Russia-Ukrainian war), which has had a major negative impact on the global economy and caused disruption in raw materials and crude oil production has caused price escalations across the board, also for the municipality.

Municipal service delivery is dependent on certain of these imported raw materials affected by price escalations in the form of finished goods such as fuel

and chemicals. The price escalations have largely increased the costs associated with water and sewage treatment and transport costs and certain aspects of service delivery. Substantial additional budget provision for fuel and chemicals had to be made to mitigate these unforeseen and unavoidable expenditures. The expenditure budget thus had to be reprioritized, without providing any additional funding, by reprioritisation of expenditure, over and above virements in terms of the virements policy, also savings from employee related costs, etc.

Although a larger increase in outstanding debt has been observed for May and June 2020 and the 12-month rolling average payment rate has decreased to 96,95% by the end of June 2020, the collection of debt has however increased over the next few months, resulting in a 100.15% debt collection by the end of June 2021 (increased property transfers resulting in settlement of outstanding amounts as well as an incentive granted with settlement of long outstanding amounts in bullet payments). The collection rate at the end of June 2022 was 98.98%.

The collection rate remained stable during the first half of the 2022/2023 financial year and at the end of December 2022 this stood at 98,69%. The impact of COVID-19 and the economic climate on the collection rate and cash flow relating to consumer debtors is constantly being monitored and assessed for collectability. Council considered the writing-off of debt at the council meeting on 28 February 2023, on accounts which are deemed as indigent, as the occupants are low income earning residents. Council resolved that these overdue amounts in respect of Indigent accounts, identified as at 30 January 2023 and confirmed as outstanding on 28 February 2023, be written off. Before-mentioned resulted in the writing-off of amounts in arrears, totaling in excess of R6m.

Post the COVID-19 State of Disaster Regulations, continued application of sound financial management principles is ever so important, and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable in order to ensure that municipal services are provided sustainable, economically and equitably to all communities.

### **Impact of load shedding on the municipal budget in 2022/2023 (1<sup>st</sup> six months)**

The South African Local Government Association (SALGA) recently acknowledged at a Western Cape Provincial Budget workshop, the challenges faced by the country due to loadshedding, as a result of failing generation infrastructure and lack of maintenance to Eskom's generation fleet. The following status was presented -

"Loadshedding is further incentivising paying customers to seek alternative options for their energy needs, as is evidenced by the speed at which larger energy users are going off-grid. The result is declining revenue from electricity sales."

The detail relates to the following –

"During loadshedding municipalities are experiencing a range of negative impacts such as:

- Increased theft of infrastructure such as cables,
- Increased frequency of vandalism of infrastructure (Such as transformers etc.)
- Damage to electricity distribution networks, especially substations, due to excessive switching.
- Cable fault increases due to high loads after restoring the supply of electricity - Approximately R150 000 to R250 000/day of load shedding.
- Medium voltage switchgear failure – Approximately R50 000 to R 150 000/day of load shedding.
- Impact on waste water treatment works (WWTW's) and water purification plants.
  - The huge financial implications of utilising back-up power for wastewater treatment works.
- Loss of sales revenue
  - Cities incur a loss of income due to unserved energy whereby the overall average direct loss ranges from between R3 million to R6million per day of load shedding.
- Overtime budgets are abnormally high
  - Switching operators and control officers who are performing network switching operations and restoring supply after equipment damage or theft & Vandalism

incidents are costing between R60 000 to R80 000 per day of load shedding.

- Declining economic activities, business closures and job losses reduce affordability with increases in unpaid municipal accounts.
- Increasing indigent numbers.

### **Future anticipated impact of LS for the municipality?**

The municipality will have to monitor the actual costs incurred due to loadshedding (inclusive of costs from theft, vandalism, equipment failure, overtime, contractors, security measures, etc.).

Furthermore, loss of income from unserved energy due to loadshedding and impact of loadshedding on WWTW facilities and water purification plants, Costs for the use of back-up power (gensets) and additional costs for distribution network maintenance, upgrades and new infrastructure are key areas.

Above-mentioned to be continuously mitigated in monitoring, to reduce the risk where there is an indication that the budget must be adjusted with regard to the revenue (downwards) and increased expenditure estimates to generate savings, if there is material under-collection of revenue, or unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure. With the mid-year review process, the adjustments budget at the end of January 2023, included reduced Electricity Revenue of R13,6m, as well as increased budget for fuel costs (generators).

### **Financial ratio's**

---

The assessment of the financial health and performance is an integrated process involving a review of a municipality's audited annual financial statements and audit report using selected financial ratios/norms.

The results of the financial ratios/norms are used to support financial decisions and to identify factors which may influence the financial stability of the Municipality.

## ▶ CHAPTER 12: FINANCIAL PLAN ▶

It is also to enable timely corrective action where service delivery may be at risk. The assessment is according to the selected key financial ratios/norms as per National Treasury MFMA Circular No. 71

Table 78 below indicates the Overstrand Municipality's performance over the past 3 years, as

at 30 June ~~2021~~ **2022**, in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA.

Description	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
		Audit outcome	Audit outcome	Audit outcome
Cost Coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	7.62	6.27	5.73
Total Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	12.33%	11.37%	11.39%
Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	25.06	23.56	27.78

Table 78: National KPI's for financial viability and management

**Debt Coverage:** Refers to financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations within the year.

**Service debtors to revenue:** Refers to financial viability measured in terms of the total outstanding service debtors, expressed as a percentage of revenue received for Services.

**Cost Coverage:** Refers to financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover monthly fixed operating expenditure.

The results of these financial ratios confirm the financial stability of the Municipality. Overall, the financial viability assessment of the municipality in terms of the annual audit also indicates that the municipality has prudent, responsible, and transparent financial management.

### The key long term financial considerations to consider in order to remain financially sound

~~The historic, and still real challenge is to accommodate the divergent needs of the different communities and still promote tourism. This challenge manifests itself in a number of ways, including the need to provide a high level of service and create quality infrastructure which is only used to its full capacity during peak but~~

~~short holiday periods but also as a challenge the affordability concern of retirees whose income in real terms is declining, and indigents who cannot afford to pay for the high level of service.~~

- ~~The municipality has installed infrastructure that provides a high level of service to its residents. This speaks to the relatively low levels of backlogs. It needs to be emphasized however that the high level of service infrastructure does imply that asset management requires significant budgetary allocations to repair and maintain as well as replacement of infrastructure at the appropriate time in future.~~
- ~~The National State of Disaster: COVID-19 as declared in March 2020 and the subsequent national lockdown since end of March 2020 had a very severe impact on the economy with a prolonged effect, Municipalities are thus still at risk of an increase in outstanding debtors.~~
- ~~Given the current economic climate referred to, as well as the completion of housing projects on an ongoing basis, an increase in the number of indigent households is expected over the MTREF.~~
- ~~As reflected in the draft budget documentation, qualifying indigent households will receive 10 kl of water, 7 kl of sewerage and 50 units of~~

~~electricity free per month. The Municipality anticipates that the number of indigents will increase over the next 3 years to at least 7500 households in 2024/25.~~

- ~~▪ The Municipality must be mindful of under spending on capital budget on an annual basis; Specific emphasis must be given to grant funded expenditure.~~
- ~~▪ The affordability of tariff increases for the community at large is of great importance to the municipality and the level of services versus the associated cost is a constant consideration at executive management and Budget Steering Committee level.~~
- ~~▪ It thus remains relevant that, with the risk of subsequent waves of the COVID pandemic a reality, even in view of progress made with vaccination to a percentage of the population, and poor economic conditions furthermore impacting on the severe negative effect on unemployment levels, an extremely challenging task of balancing the cost of providing basic services to the residents of the Overstrand, as well as tourists to our area, has to be managed with the income we are able to generate from these services.~~

The historical analysis indicates:

- Overstrand LM has incurred a second consecutive operating deficit (excluding capital grants), but profitability is expected to recover as the Covid-19 pandemic dissipates and the global response to international events stabilises.
- Notwithstanding the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic and economic volatility due to other international events such as the Russian invasion of Ukraine and tensions between global superpowers, a strong liquidity ratio of 2.57 was achieved in FY2022, suggesting that the municipality will be able to service its liabilities as and when it becomes due.
- Strong consumer debtors' aging profile and a high consumer debtors' collection rate in FY2022. This is partly due to the relief measures applied during the height of pandemic lockdowns and

some lasting effects thereof, but also reflects the strong collection efforts implemented by management.

- The cash generated by operations increased and was at similar levels to those observed between 2018 and 2019. As expected, debtors older than 90+ days increased as a percentage of total consumer debtors, though this should normalise as the residents and the municipality adjust to the setbacks that have been observed. The provision for bad debts decreased and were insufficient to cover all debtors older than 90+ days.
- Higher reliance on cash and reserves in the capital funding mix.
- Reasonably low level of grant dependency, supported by the municipality's ability to generate cash from operations.
- The Covid-19 pandemic had substantial detrimental effects, that are still being recovered from, on many municipalities and sectors of the economy. Many businesses were forced to close down and lay off employees. Much of which had an impact on municipalities, as the affected persons were subsequently unable to pay for municipal services and still are.
- Overstrand is in the fortunate position of having sufficient reserves and was able to absorb much of the pressure exerted by the continued fallout of the pandemic.
- In addition, the ongoing exorbitant increases in bulk electricity tariffs from Eskom create additional pressure on tariff policies of municipalities with ever increasing spells of loadshedding driving consumers to alternative sources of electricity provision.
- To maintain gross surplus margins on electricity municipalities often pass on these increases to consumers to the extent possible. In tariff determination, however, the household bill (or full cost of the basket of municipal services) and households' ability to pay is considered, which lead to lower increases in other tariffs. This skews the tariff structure and makes it difficult to apply

the principle of cost-reflective tariffs.

- Notwithstanding the addition of 625 households (1.9% household formation) in 2021, the Infrastructure Index remained high at 0.90, on par with both the province (0.90) and the district (0.90). This suggests that, on average, 90% of households receive the basic level of service with regards to all municipal services and housing.
- The household formation over the last ten years was 20.2% which indicate the longer-term trend of urbanisation, which adds additional pressure on the municipality to deliver municipal services.
- By comparing backlogs of sanitation, water, electricity and refuse removal in urban as well as non-urban areas, Overstrand municipality performed better with regards to all four services than the average of all the municipalities in the Overberg district. Overstrand also outperformed the average across the province in three of the infrastructure categories. Electricity services could still improve compared to the provincial average. Based on these averages, service provision in Overstrand compares very well with other municipalities in the province.
- A comparison of the Average Household Bill for the Middle Income- and Affordable Range of a selected number of municipalities in the WC (extracted from Budget Table SA14 as posted on the National Treasury local government database or the municipalities' websites), based on the 2022/23 tariffs, implies that Overstrand's household bill is currently toward the lower end of the scale when compared to its peers. Although this might imply that there is scope to increase tariffs, the effect on the entire household bill of the residents should be considered, especially in light of the appetite that exists to absorb such increases.
- Considering the high percentage of lower income households in the area, the household bill may become unaffordable to households and the rate of increases in tariffs need to be considered carefully.
- The municipality's indigent benefit for qualifying households offers one of the highest household

income levels as criteria. Indigent consumers also receive 10 kl of water, 7 kl of sewerage and 50 units of electricity free per month.

### 11.2 Status of the Long-Term Financial Plan (LTFP)

~~The Overstrand Municipality appointed INCA Portfolio Managers in 2014 to prepare a Long Term Financial Plan.~~

~~Since 2015 the report was updated as at 30 June annually, with the latest financial information. The latest 2021 update aimed to review the conclusions reached in 2014, together with the annual updates and based on the latest available information, in reporting on the findings.~~

~~For the recent revision, the summary of the demographic, economic and household infrastructure perspective was updated with the latest available information as published by iHS Global Insight. The historic financial analysis was updated with the information captured in the municipality's *unaudited* financial statements of 30 June 2021. In particular, the capital budget assumptions and funding mix assumed by the municipality for the 3 years from 2021/22 to 2022/24 were accommodated in the revision of the model.~~

For the recent revision, the summary of the demographic-, economic- and household infrastructure perspective was updated with the latest available information as published by iHS Global Insight. The historic financial analysis was updated with the information captured in the municipality's *unaudited* financial statements of 30 June 2022. In particular, the capital budget assumptions and funding mix assumed by the municipality for the 3 years from 2022/23 to 2024/25 were accommodated in the revision of the model.

Unlike the original assignment, no renewed analysis of the Asset Register, review of municipal documents (viz. IDP, Master Plans, etc.) and conversations with management were undertaken.

Overstrand raised External Long-Term Debt of R 40m R50 million during 2020/21 2021/22. The Gearing

Ratio amounted to ~~37% in 2020/21~~ **32% in 2021/22**. The overall improvement in the Gearing Ratio over the past few years can mainly be attributed to reduced borrowing and positive growth in Operational Revenue realised during the year.

The level of investment in CAPEX was ~~an increased a~~ **decreased** amount of ~~R280 million 2020/21~~ **R237,8 million in 2021/22** compared to ~~R211~~ **R280** million the year before.

Overstrand has managed to maintain collection levels at ~~98.64%~~ **98.69%** for the past 3 years, up to ~~2020/21~~ **2021/22**.

The municipality implemented cost containment over the past ~~six~~ **seven** years and maintained stable collection rates, and a balanced funding mix, thus historically creating the ability to generate cash from operations which resulted in a stronger cash position. ~~Despite the impact of the pandemic, a liquidity ratio of 2.45 was achieved in FY2021, suggesting that the municipality will be able to service its liabilities as and when it becomes due. This ratio has, however, declined from FY2020, but should not be cause for concern given the municipality's history of strong financial management. The impact of continuous pressure on the municipality to keep tariff increases very low in view of the extreme Eskom electricity tariff increases up to date on the municipal account, as well as above inflation nationally negotiated salary increases, fuel price increases and multiple other cost items increasing annually above inflation is identified as risks.~~

In terms of Liquidity, Overstrand holds sufficient Cash and Investments to provide for all statutory requirements which includes: Cash backed reserves, Short term provisions, Earmarked/Coded Investments, and Unspent conditional grants.

**Under the base case the cash balance decreases sharply to below minimum liquidity requirements including 1 months' operating expenditure, whereafter cash is being replenished to reach the minimum liquidity requirements including 2 months' operating expenditure, by the end of the planning period. The base case outcomes, however, still reflect that Overstrand will post operating deficits for**

most of the planning period, which we believe would be unlikely considering its historic financial performance. In the event that operational costs are fully covered during the planning period, any surpluses derived can be utilised to accelerate the planned capital investment programme.

Although the base case represents a position of long-term financial sustainability the municipality's forecast capital investment programme over the longer term remains reasonably low. Considering the financial position, the municipality currently finds itself in, it would be prudent to preserve cash resources to build financial resilience and increase capital investment over the forecast period.

### Purpose of the LTFFP

The Overstrand Municipality appointed INCA Portfolio Managers in 2014 to prepare a Long-Term Financial Plan.

Since 2015 the report was updated as at 30 June annually, with the latest financial information. The latest ~~2021~~ **2022** update aimed to review the conclusions reached in 2014, together with the annual updates and based on the latest available information, in reporting on the findings.

~~The latest version of IPM's Municipal Financial Model was populated with the latest available financial, demographic and economic data of Overstrand and calibrated against the municipality's MTREF. Due to the incremental adjustments made on the model each year we always place more reliance on the latest outcome, i.e. this 2021 estimate.~~

~~With the 2019 revision, the opinion was that, compared to a selection of municipalities in the Western Cape the household bill for a basket of services, Overstrand LM's household bill appears reasonable. The sluggish economy (at 0% growth), the growing number of indigent households, poverty and relatively high unemployment rate, the Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator (MRRRI) has increased from "Medium" in the previous update to "Medium to High" in the 2020 assessment. A comparison of the Average Household Bill for the~~

Middle Income and Affordable Range of a selected number of municipalities in the WC (extracted from Budget Table SA14 as posted on the National Treasury local government database or the municipalities' websites), based on the 2021/22 tariffs, implies that Overstrand's household bill is currently on the higher end of the scale when compared to its peers. Strong consumer debtors' aging profile and a higher than anticipated 100% consumer debtors' collection rate in FY2021.

This is partly due to the relief measures applied during the height of pandemic lockdowns, but also reflects the strong collection efforts implemented by management. The cash generated by operations unfortunately declined, however remained at levels observed between 2018 and 2019. As expected, debtors older than 90+ days increased as a percentage of total consumer debtors, though this should normalise as the residents and the municipality adjust to the setbacks that have been observed. The provision for bad debts increased but remain insufficient to cover all debtors older than 90+ days.

The current 2021 revision provides confirmation that the current population growth rate remains the highest in the district and is still notably higher than that of the Western Cape (1.80%) and the national population growth rate of 1.40% p.a. The high population growth rate in Overstrand is still mainly driven by the influx of lower income job seekers and indigent households, which increases the cost of delivering services to the informal settlements in which these households reside.

The increase in population density between 2010 and 2020 bears testimony to this phenomenon. This is also reflected in the unemployment rate and the household income distribution in the municipality.

The forecast surplus analysis indicates that operational surpluses will be under pressure throughout the planning period, which is contrary to the operational surpluses posted historically, though in line with the results posted during the most recently completed financial year. It is, however, noted that cash generation ability will improve over the longer term as the collection rate remains strong. Noteworthy is the expected decline in cash

generated from operations over the MTREF period, which calls for increased focus on preservation of liquidity and the maintenance of minimum liquidity requirements over the short term.

The MTREF capex budget of the municipality is financially feasible but reflects a funding mix that is highly reliant on cash. The long term forecast therefore rebalances the funding mix, by placing a larger reliance on external borrowing. This funding mix, as proposed, will safeguard liquidity and prevent the depletion of cash resources.

By comparing backlogs of sanitation, water, electricity and refuse removal in urban as well as non-urban areas, Overstrand municipality performed better with regards to all four services than the average of all the municipalities in the Overberg district. Overstrand also outperformed the average across the province in three of the infrastructure categories. Electricity services could still improve compared to the provincial average. Based on these averages, service provision in Overstrand compares very well with other municipalities in the province.

This 2022 Update assesses the latest available information with the view of assessing the municipality's financial performance and updating the financial forecast. The objective of a Long-Term Financial Plan is to recommend strategies and policies that will maximise the probability of the municipality's financial sustainability into the future. This is achieved by forecasting future cash flows and affordable capital expenditure based on the municipality's historic performance and the environment in which it operates.

A summary of the demographic-, economic- and household infrastructure perspective was updated with the latest available information as published by IHS Global Insight. The historic financial analysis was updated with the information captured in the municipality's unaudited financial statements of 30 June 2022.

### **OUTCOME OF THE INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ASSESSMENT**

In light of the lower levels of cash generated from operations, one could have expected a lower level of reliance on own cash resources. The heavier reliance on own cash and reserves, compared to 2020, was, however, budgeted for and did not have a significantly detrimental effect on the finances of the municipality.

Overstrand still managed to maintain their historically healthy liquidity levels, although the liquidity ratio did decline from 2020. It was also noted that the cash position declined as a result of utilizing money specifically assigned for housing contracts that was unused during 2019 and was kept in an interest-bearing account.

The debt service cover ratio, which is an indication of the municipality's ability to service its debt from cash generated by operations, deteriorated to 1.71 from 3.12 in FY2020. The gearing ratio remained at 37% (which is within the recommended norm) and the debt service to total operating expenditure ratio remained at 7% (below the maximum norm of 8%), indicating that the municipality's current debt profile is affordable.

The concerted effort, however, to maintain the liquidity and cash position of the municipality is evidenced in the healthy liquidity ratio of 2.47 as at FYE2021, which is above the norm of 1.5 to 2. The cash coverage ratio (including 3 months operational expenditure) remained in good standing at 1.65 in FY2021.

The unencumbered cash and investments of R 612.7 million were sufficient to cover minimum liquidity required comprising of short term provisions (R 50 million), cash backed funds and reserves (R 3.2 million), unspent conditional grants (R 24 million), and the 3 months operating expense provision (R 293.3 million); resulting in a cash surplus of R 242.2 million at year end.

Positively, the bulk (80%) of current assets is represented by cash and cash equivalents, which highlights this strong liquidity position. Consumer debtors (representing 9.7% of current assets) are

managed well, with 61.5% of gross consumer debtors being current. The provision for doubtful debts has increased from a coverage of 76% to 98% coverage of debtors older than 90 days currently.

### **KEY FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS DRAWN FROM THE 2022 LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN (TLFP) UPDATE**

Notwithstanding sluggish economic recovery following the negative impact of Covid-19 in the last financial year, the municipality demonstrated its financial resilience due to consistent prudent and proper financial management. The LTFM forecasts a continuation of uncertainty in the short-term, but a strong recovery over the medium to long-term to return to historic levels of financial strength.

The historical analysis indicates:

- Overstrand LM has incurred a second consecutive operating deficit (excluding capital grants), but profitability is expected to recover as the Covid-19 pandemic dissipates and the global response to international events stabilises.
- Notwithstanding the impact of the pandemic and economic volatility due to other international events such as the Russian invasion of Ukraine and tensions between global superpowers, a strong liquidity ratio of 2.57 was achieved in FY2022, suggesting that the municipality will be able to service its liabilities as and when it becomes due.
- Strong consumer debtors' aging profile and a high consumer debtors' collection rate in FY2022. This is partly due to the relief measures applied during the height of pandemic lockdowns and some lasting effects thereof, but also reflects the strong collection efforts implemented by management.
- The cash generated by operations increased and was at similar levels to those observed between 2018 and 2019. As expected, debtors older than 90+ days increased as a percentage of total consumer debtors, though this should normalise as the residents and the municipality adjust to the setbacks that have been observed. The provision for bad debts decreased and were insufficient to cover all debtors older than 90+ days.

- Higher reliance on cash and reserves in the capital funding mix.
- Reasonably low level of grant dependency, supported by the municipality's ability to generate cash from operations.

The Covid-19 pandemic had substantial detrimental effects, that are still being recovered from, on many municipalities and sectors of the economy. Many businesses were forced to close down and lay off employees. Much of which had an impact on municipalities, as the affected persons were subsequently unable to pay for municipal services and still are.

Overstrand is in the fortunate position of having sufficient reserves and was able to absorb much of the pressure exerted by the continued fallout of the pandemic.

In addition, the ongoing exorbitant increases in bulk electricity tariffs from ESKOM create additional pressure on tariff policies of municipalities with ever increasing spells of loadshedding driving consumers to alternative sources of electricity provision.

To maintain gross surplus margins on electricity municipalities often pass on these increases to consumers to the extent possible. In tariff determination, however, the household bill (or full cost of the basket of municipal services) and households' ability to pay is considered, which lead to lower increases in other tariffs. This skews the tariff structure and makes it difficult to apply the principle of cost-reflective tariffs.

To indicate the remedial measures needed and the financial effect that appropriately implemented remedial measures have on the long-term financial sustainability:

A scenario, assessing the results of minimum experienced level of stage 4 loadshedding for two years from FY2023, resulting in reduced electricity consumption quantities of 23% annually up to FY2025 and a 5% permanent reduction thereafter for the 10-year planning period. The resulting impact on the water consumption and sales, because of loadshedding, is also included at 5%. The remedial steps needed are modelled at the expenditure

saving of 2% of the total operating budget of Overstrand LM, or the additional revenue of the same value.

### STRENGTHS

- Overstrand LM has a proven ability to generate cash from operations despite experiencing a total operating deficit (excl. capital grants) ~~for the first time since 2016.~~ In recent years.
- A high liquidity ratio of ~~2.47 in 2021~~ 2.57 in 2022, supported by a high cash and cash equivalents balance, suggesting that the municipality will be able to service its liabilities as and when it becomes due. ~~Though it has to be mentioned that the liquidity ratio has declined from the previous year, it is not yet perceived to be a cause for concern, due to historically strong liquidity management.~~ The liquidity ratio has improved from the previous year and is supported by historically strong liquidity management.
- Strong Consumer Debtors aging profile and a high Consumer Debtors Collection Rate, as well as historically prudent financial management, helped the municipality maintain a healthy financial position despite the serious detrimental effects that the Covid-19 pandemic has had.
- Low level of grant dependency.
- ~~High surplus of cash after minimum liquidity requirements as well as three months' operating expenditure have been covered.~~
- Sufficient cash coverage for minimum liquidity requirements as well as three months' operating expenditure.
- Expenditure on repairs and maintenance on capital assets as a percentage of Property, Plant & Equipment as well as Investment property improved.

### WEAKNESSES

- ~~Below recommended expenditure on repairs and maintenance on capital assets as a percentage of Property, Plant & Equipment as well as Investment property.~~

- ~~Creditor's days ratio in excess of the NT norm. Not currently a threat, but if not managed properly may result in potential cashflow challenges.~~
- Higher reliance on cash and reserves in the capital funding, ~~mix contributing to the declining liquidity ratio and deteriorating cash balances.~~
- Continued influx of lower income households.

increasing operating profits. It is therefore imperative to optimise operational cost and limit annual increases in the main operating expenditure items to improve profitability.

### OUTCOME OF THE LTFM FORECAST

The MTREF indicates a short-term view of sustained pressure on profitability, lower levels of cash generated by operations and a deterioration of the cash balances of Overstrand. The impact of Covid-19, subsequent sluggish economic recovery and implications of the country's response was included in the determination of the base case. It is assumed that the collection rate will be maintained at 97.5% over the entire MTREF period.

Should the MTREF assumptions realise over the short term, the base case forecasts a decreasing level of capital investment programme, funded through a balanced funding mix, that still relies on own cash sources initially. In an attempt to preserve liquidity, the base case adjusts the funding of capital expenditure to rely more on external borrowing and allows for a 7.5% annual increase of capex after the MTREF period from a low base of R 99 million in 2025.

Profitability remains under pressure due to a low 5.5% p.a. increase in nominal revenue, compared to an average 5.4% p.a. increase in operating expenditure.

Collection rate down 1.5% - A decrease of 1.5% in the collection rate has a negative impact in the liquidity position of the municipality. The liquidity ratio decreases to 1.4:1 and accounting and operational deficits are posted until 2031.

This highlights not only the importance of maintaining a high collection rate, but also

The budget projection for the next three financial years is as follows: Table A4

WC032 Overstrand - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue</b>									
<b>Exchange Revenue</b>									
Service charges - Electricity	415 947	442 792	512 750	541 692	528 044	528 044	593 645	692 904	752 413
Service charges - Water	133 628	131 113	142 917	138 138	138 138	138 138	147 269	156 593	165 876
Service charges - Waste Water Management	80 871	87 094	93 177	90 962	90 962	90 962	104 715	104 595	110 861
Service charges - Waste Management	69 102	72 198	76 951	78 850	78 850	78 850	85 430	95 948	101 664
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	118 856	86 171	114 179	113 250	116 250	116 250	131 673	112 040	119 146
Agency services	4 411	6 189	6 880	7 858	7 858	7 858	8 319	8 818	9 346
Interest	31	28	24	0	0	0	0	0	0
Interest earned from Receivables	3 869	3 257	3 370	3 136	3 136	3 136	6 400	6 700	7 100
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	48 116	30 476	31 884	24 871	34 671	34 671	41 800	44 600	47 700
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land	2 314	966	1 650	1 229	1 229	1 229	1 127	1 149	1 173
Rental from Fixed Assets	3 425	4 068	5 042	4 573	4 573	4 573	5 646	5 975	6 290
Licence and permits	698	626	1 002	953	953	953	964	1 016	1 071
Operational Revenue	15 867	9 019	7 497	7 419	7 819	7 819	8 093	8 328	8 568
<b>Non-Exchange Revenue</b>									
Property rates	240 914	261 222	278 154	287 941	287 941	287 941	340 506	357 532	375 408
Surcharges and Taxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	18 211	1 095	35 124	20 344	20 344	20 344	19 597	20 768	22 009
Licences or permits	1 277	1 601	1 778	1 683	1 683	1 683	1 943	2 060	2 184
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	128 576	144 199	155 949	166 184	179 496	179 496	185 579	200 916	213 137
Interest	1 170	987	851	846	846	846	1 300	1 378	1 461
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets	297	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains	12 888	7 545	7 570	8 225	8 225	8 225	7 900	8 000	8 100
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1 300 469</b>	<b>1 290 646</b>	<b>1 476 750</b>	<b>1 498 153</b>	<b>1 511 017</b>	<b>1 511 017</b>	<b>1 691 906</b>	<b>1 829 319</b>	<b>1 953 508</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>									
Employee related costs	380 730	436 029	452 651	504 478	505 647	505 647	538 535	549 452	577 304
Remuneration of councillors	11 282	11 219	11 538	12 335	12 335	12 335	12 514	13 014	13 540
Bulk purchases - electricity	278 548	298 272	351 600	384 161	371 533	371 533	440 824	496 986	546 684
Inventory consumed	42 302	45 042	52 658	52 137	64 364	64 364	62 499	68 235	66 340
Debt impairment	23 453	9 494	28 248	13 564	19 617	19 617	19 414	19 608	19 804
Depreciation and amortisation	134 556	138 195	147 004	146 596	146 596	146 596	149 154	151 672	154 226
Interest	46 570	48 805	47 584	48 056	48 056	48 056	49 658	51 817	49 865
Contracted services	177 914	208 095	237 081	269 929	272 201	272 201	295 738	323 452	341 534
Transfers and subsidies	500	8 651	12 750	13 057	14 786	14 786	16 380	17 143	17 944
Irrecoverable debts written off	-	4 559	5 258	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs	91 704	112 270	118 256	150 658	155 312	155 312	164 254	164 414	144 258
Losses on disposal of Assets	2 792	144	33 873	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses	9 262	159	192	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1 199 612</b>	<b>1 320 935</b>	<b>1 498 694</b>	<b>1 594 971</b>	<b>1 610 448</b>	<b>1 610 448</b>	<b>1 748 972</b>	<b>1 855 792</b>	<b>1 931 500</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>100 857</b>	<b>(30 290)</b>	<b>(21 944)</b>	<b>(96 819)</b>	<b>(99 431)</b>	<b>(99 431)</b>	<b>(57 066)</b>	<b>(26 473)</b>	<b>22 008</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	37 611	42 381	40 274	84 917	93 583	93 583	53 667	40 235	41 222
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	3 730	18 757	2 060	-	2 626	2 626	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>142 197</b>	<b>30 848</b>	<b>20 390</b>	<b>(11 902)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 399)</b>	<b>13 762</b>	<b>63 230</b>
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax</b>	<b>142 197</b>	<b>30 848</b>	<b>20 390</b>	<b>(11 902)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 399)</b>	<b>13 762</b>	<b>63 230</b>
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>142 197</b>	<b>30 848</b>	<b>20 390</b>	<b>(11 902)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 399)</b>	<b>13 762</b>	<b>63 230</b>
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>142 197</b>	<b>30 848</b>	<b>20 390</b>	<b>(11 902)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 222)</b>	<b>(3 399)</b>	<b>13 762</b>	<b>63 230</b>

**WC032 Overstrand-Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source**

WC032 Overstrand - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council & Mayor's Office							5 000		
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager & Internal Audit							2 215		
Vote 3 - Management Services			3 250	1 815	1 815	1 815	60	-	-
Vote 4 - Finance			42	60	60	60	192 586	130 325	164 442
Vote 5 - Infrastructure & Planning	15 575	73 712	146 819	198 128	168 863	168 863	300		
Vote 6 - Protection Services	-		2 117	300	600	600	45		
Vote 7 - Economic and Social Development & Tourism	-		100	45	45	45	735		
Vote 8 - Community Services	58 300	36 053	6 417	735	1 385	1 385			
Vote 9 - Costing Services									
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>73 875</b>	<b>109 765</b>	<b>158 744</b>	<b>201 083</b>	<b>172 768</b>	<b>172 768</b>	<b>200 941</b>	<b>130 325</b>	<b>164 442</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council & Mayor's Office		352							
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager & Internal Audit		-							
Vote 3 - Management Services	3 966	2 288					1 800		
Vote 4 - Finance	22	57							
Vote 5 - Infrastructure & Planning	93 905	80 221	19 604	17 475	14 740	14 740			
Vote 6 - Protection Services	12 064	8 160	4 989	2 492	5 442	5 442			
Vote 7 - Economic and Social Development & Tourism	375	498	-	-	-	-			
Vote 8 - Community Services	26 849	53 459	9 039	14 970	13 267	13 267	875		
Vote 9 - Costing Services									
Vote 10 - Main Ledger Services									
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>137 181</b>	<b>145 035</b>	<b>33 633</b>	<b>34 937</b>	<b>33 448</b>	<b>33 448</b>	<b>2 675</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>211 056</b>	<b>254 800</b>	<b>192 377</b>	<b>236 020</b>	<b>206 216</b>	<b>206 216</b>	<b>203 615</b>	<b>130 325</b>	<b>164 442</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>4 049</b>	<b>7 054</b>	<b>3 761</b>	<b>1 875</b>	<b>1 875</b>	<b>1 875</b>	<b>9 075</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Executive and council	2	355	3	5	5	5	5 005	-	-
Finance and administration	4 048	6 699	3 759	1 870	1 870	1 870	4 070	-	-
Internal audit				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>112 758</b>	<b>96 981</b>	<b>63 534</b>	<b>53 438</b>	<b>58 181</b>	<b>58 181</b>	<b>50 354</b>	<b>41 788</b>	<b>79 461</b>
Community and social services	1 330	16 072	1 458	7 261	4 781	4 781	735	-	-
Sport and recreation	9 981	22 886	5 047	2 500	3 047	3 047	7 429	11 698	16 241
Public safety	15 694	8 425	7 998	2 792	6 042	6 042	300	-	-
Housing	85 753	49 598	49 031	40 885	44 311	44 311	41 890	30 090	63 220
Health				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>6 865</b>	<b>29 200</b>	<b>11 405</b>	<b>14 068</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>18 668</b>	<b>5 390</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 981</b>
Planning and development	1 220	8 466	2 656	1 478	1 844	1 844	390	-	-
Road transport	5 645	20 734	8 748	12 590	16 824	16 824	5 000	-	2 981
Environmental protection				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>87 384</b>	<b>121 565</b>	<b>113 677</b>	<b>166 639</b>	<b>127 492</b>	<b>127 492</b>	<b>138 796</b>	<b>88 537</b>	<b>82 000</b>
Energy sources	21 428	10 436	28 253	65 389	52 907	52 907	56 528	33 500	34 000
Water management	31 752	35 574	36 721	39 970	35 789	35 789	25 603	33 500	25 700
Waste water management	26 893	57 190	45 732	57 736	32 921	32 921	56 265	21 537	17 800
Waste management	7 311	18 365	2 972	3 544	5 876	5 876	400	-	4 500
<b>Other</b>									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>211 056</b>	<b>254 800</b>	<b>192 377</b>	<b>236 020</b>	<b>206 216</b>	<b>206 216</b>	<b>203 615</b>	<b>130 325</b>	<b>164 442</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	31 528	35 100	36 688	72 254	75 741	75 741	53 667	40 235	41 222
Provincial Government	85 965	48 390	1 290	-	5 400	5 400	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	53 387	51 447	56 853	56 853	41 890	30 090	63 220
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>117 493</b>	<b>83 490</b>	<b>91 365</b>	<b>123 702</b>	<b>137 994</b>	<b>137 994</b>	<b>95 557</b>	<b>70 325</b>	<b>104 442</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>3 730</b>	<b>23 919</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>50 476</b>	<b>45 443</b>	<b>65 237</b>	<b>80 175</b>	<b>38 411</b>	<b>38 411</b>	<b>95 214</b>	<b>60 000</b>	<b>60 000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>39 358</b>	<b>101 949</b>	<b>35 775</b>	<b>32 143</b>	<b>29 811</b>	<b>29 811</b>	<b>12 845</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>211 056</b>	<b>254 800</b>	<b>192 377</b>	<b>236 020</b>	<b>206 216</b>	<b>206 216</b>	<b>203 615</b>	<b>130 325</b>	<b>164 442</b>

### 11.3 Financial strategies

Overstrand Municipality identified the following strategies to ensure sound financial management over the medium to long term.

Strategy	Status of the strategy- update please
<b>Revenue raising strategies</b>	The municipality's revenue streams will be maximised: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Assessment rates;</li> <li>- Revenue from trading services;</li> <li>- Agency fees and fines;</li> <li>- Sundry revenue e.g. property management, and other revenue;</li> <li>- Grants</li> <li>- Donor funding from international agencies</li> <li>- Public Private Partnership</li> <li>- Applying Strict credit control measures;</li> </ul>
<b>Asset Management strategies</b>	Asset conservation and supply of basic services as a constitutional obligation; Ensure that assets are properly accounted for and safeguarded, as averaging on the municipal assets will drive the economic growth and sustainable development of the Municipality.
<b>Financial management strategies</b>	Compliance with GRAP Standards; Prepare annual financial statements timeously; Compliance with the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA); Maintain an effective financial management system, to ensure proper reporting; Sustainable multi-year forecasts.
<b>Capital financing strategies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Municipal infrastructure has a long term economic life and the general principle will be applied that future users of infrastructure should contribute towards the payment for capital expenditure by servicing the loans taken up to provide adequate infrastructure as required;</li> </ul>

Strategy	Status of the strategy- update please
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Overstrand will maintain its process of utilizing the following main sources of financing to fund CAPEX, e.g. Grants, External Borrowing and Internal Revenue generated.</li> <li>- Bulk infrastructure contributions as might be available, to fund applicable capital projects.</li> </ul>
<b>Operational Financing strategies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and informs the detail operating budget appropriations;</li> <li>- consideration of the economic realities and the subsequent prioritisation criteria for compilation of the Operational budget;</li> <li>- Requirement of Top Management to discuss budget proposals and affordability;</li> </ul>
<b>Strategies that would enhance cost-effectiveness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Further operational efficiencies to be identified,</li> <li>- reduction in non-core expenditure and consideration of reviewing service level standards.</li> </ul>
Strategy	Status of the strategy- update please
<b>Revenue raising strategies</b>	The municipality's revenue streams will be maximised: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Assessment rates;</li> <li>- Revenue from trading services;</li> <li>- Agency fees and fines;</li> <li>- Sundry revenue e.g. property management, and other revenue;</li> <li>- Grants</li> <li>- Donor funding from international agencies</li> <li>- Public Private Partnership</li> <li>- Applying Strict credit control measures;</li> </ul>

## ▶ CHAPTER 12: FINANCIAL PLAN ▶

Strategy	Status of the strategy- update please
<b>Asset Management strategies</b>	Asset conservation and supply of basic services as a constitutional obligation; Ensure that assets are properly accounted for and safeguarded, as averaging on the municipal assets will drive the economic growth and sustainable development of the Municipality.
<b>Financial management strategies</b>	Compliance with GRAP Standards; Prepare annual financial statements timeously; Compliance with the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA); Maintain an effective financial management system, to ensure proper reporting; Sustainable multi-year forecasts.
<b>Capital financing strategies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Municipal infrastructure has a long term economic life and the general principle will be applied that future users of infrastructure should contribute towards the payment for capital expenditure by servicing the loans taken up to provide adequate infrastructure as required;</li> <li>- Overstrand will maintain its process of utilizing the following main sources of financing to fund CAPEX, e.g., Grants, External Borrowing and Internal Revenue generated.</li> <li>- Bulk infrastructure contributions as might be available, to fund applicable capital projects.</li> </ul>
<b>Operational Financing strategies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and informs the detail operating budget appropriations.</li> <li>- consideration of the</li> </ul>

Strategy	Status of the strategy- update please
	<p>economic realities and the subsequent prioritisation criteria for compilation of the Operational budget;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Requirement of Top Management to discuss budget proposals and affordability;</li> </ul>
<b>Strategies that would enhance cost-effectives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Further operational efficiencies to be identified,</li> <li>- reduction in non-core expenditure and consideration of reviewing service level standards.</li> </ul>

Table 79: Overstrand financial strategies

### 11.4 Financial related policies

Overstrand Municipality has the following financial related policies in place:

FINANCIAL RELATED POLICIES IN PLACE
Asset Management Policy
Borrowing policy
Budget policy
Contract management policy
Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
Funding & Reserves policy
Indigent Policy
Investment Policy
Long term financial planning and implementation policy
Payday Policy
Petty Cash Policy
Rates Policy
Supply Chain Policy
Tariff Policy
Virement policy
Travel- and Subsistence Policy
Special Rating Areas Policy
Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy
Cost Containment Policy
Preferential Procurement Policy

Table 80: Overstrand financial related policies

One of the additions to these policies in 2016, is the Special Rating Areas Policy, aimed at further investment into areas where, through co-operation between municipalities and private business, municipal top-up services could serve to uplift areas to address or prevent degeneration in order to address public safety, and to support and encourage property investment.

The top-up municipal services typically include the provision of additional public safety, public area cleaning services, maintenance and/or upgrading of the urban public environment and/or infrastructure in a Special Rating Area (SRA).

**Special Rating Areas (SRA's)** is municipal facilitation of an additional rate levied on property, payable by owners in a defined area, to raise funds for the improvement or upgrading of such an area. SRA's thus provide a formal structure through which to finance top-up services can be financed.

The top-up services provided by SRA's enhance and supplement municipal services already provided by the municipality. Services offered within an SRA do not replace the services of the Municipality, but rather complement and supplement those services. Individual SRA's are unique in nature due to geographical settings, population density, zonings and property values.

The cost of the top-up municipal services allows individual property owners to benefit from a well-managed neighbourhood, including a shared sense of communal pride, safety and social responsibility.

The establishment of three (3) SRA's were approved by Council in March 2020. Two (2) of these areas obtained approval for an extension, to implement as from 1 July 2021.

### 11.5 Status of mSCOA compliance

As from 01 July 2017 the seven mSCOA segments (Funding Segment, Function Segment, Item Segment, Project Segment, Costing Segment, Regional Segment, and Municipal Standard Classification Segment) must be embedded in the

Municipal Accountability Reporting Cycle and reviewed and monitored at all municipal budget forums as well reflected in all reporting to all external stakeholders such as National Treasury via a Web-enabled LG database interface.

~~Overstrand Municipality has been implementing Phase 1 to Phase 4 and piloting mSCOA from 01 July 2015.~~

~~During the piloting phase, many lessons have been learnt and documented by National Treasury. New insights and a better understanding of the complexities of the mSCOA implementation resulted in a multiple series changes to the initial system functionalities as envisaged during the piloting implementation phase.~~

Overstrand Municipality has been piloting mSCOA from 01 July 2015, together with the service provider for the SAMRAS Financial System. During the piloting phase, many lessons have been learnt and documented by National Treasury. New insights and a better understanding of the complexities of the mSCOA implementation resulted in multiple series changes to the initial system functionalities as envisaged during the piloting implementation phase.

The project plan for the Web-Enablement roll-out of the system received from Bytes Universal Systems, provided an indication of the dates envisaged for the roll-out of the respective modules/core elements.

~~(The service provider the SAMRAS Financial System at the time, Bytes Universal Systems, was subsequently sold to SOLVEM in December 2020. Overstrand Municipality received correspondence on 31 December 2020 from the service provider (Bytes Systems Integration) for the financial system currently in use (SAMRAS), inclusive of the following notification to National Treasury:~~

~~"This letter serves to advise that the service provider for the SAMRAS system has changed from Altron TMT (Pty) Ltd to Solvem Consulting (Pty) Ltd. The effective date of the business transfer is the 1~~

~~December 2020. The transfer of the resources will be the 1 January 2021”.~~

~~It was confirmed that the SAMRAS product and service offerings remain the same. The full resource team transfers in a section 197 process and hence continuity of service will be uninterrupted to current clients. Council and the administration will thus still find reference to Bytes Systems Integration in documentation providing background/historic context.)~~

The service provider Bytes Universal Systems was subsequently sold to SOLVEM in December 2020. It was confirmed that the SAMRAS product and service offerings remain the same. The full resource team transfers in a section 197 process and hence continuity of service will be uninterrupted to current clients. Council and the administration will thus still find reference to Bytes Systems Integration in documentation providing background/historic context.

The service provider also advised that the start dates as indicated on the plan, should be regarded as an indication of the release date for further testing by municipalities. These dates should however not be regarded as the final successful implementation dates for the respective modules into the live production environment.

Communication with the service provider is taking place on a regular basis with the attendance of all SAMRAS User group workshops and meetings by senior Finance Directorate - and ICT Department staff in this regard. In providing insight regarding monitoring of progress with the development and implementation of web-based modules, the following background - ~~Virtual sessions and a user group meeting took place on 14-15 October 2020, allowing municipalities to obtain feedback from the service provider with regard to progress made with development of the respective Web Modules as well as updates from these municipal sites where specific web module testing was in process.~~ A two-person delegation from the service provider (SOLVEM) made an on-site courtesy visit on 12 September 2022 and general systems information and incidents logs status were discussed and

reviewed. Overstrand will continue to monitor progress with reference to implementation, especially relating to the client-wide implementation of the Expenditure/SCM module. Challenges were experienced with the August 2022 reporting cycle system information extracts and reports, and although the incidents were logged timeously with the service provider, the issues were only resolved after the reporting due dates. A report on the system failure was requested from the service provider and submitted to Provincial Treasury in response to an official enquiry by them.

The next User group meeting was held on 20 October 2022 via the Teams platform. For Overstrand, the status quo is maintained regarding further considerations with regard to system implementation, pending the outcome of successful implementation of the organogram and SCM module at other comparable user sites.

User group meetings allow municipalities to obtain feedback from the service provider with regard to progress made with development of the respective Web Modules as well as updates from these municipal sites where specific web module testing was in process. Confirmation of the dates for the next workshop and meeting are awaited.

The mSCOA committee currently follows a process of monitoring progress with regard to before-mentioned development and implementation of web-based modules at sites as we become aware of information. Assurance of successful implementation of web-based modules and the organogram are regarded as a pre-requisite for embarking on implementation of these modules.

This development will be closely monitored and any important matters impacting on the Overstrand contract, service rendering levels, etc. will be reported to Council, with the continuation of quarterly reports as part of the Budget Report, due to the process currently still not leading to a close-out report in the current financial period.

## CHAPTER 13

### PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

This Chapter deals with the implementation and monitoring of the IDP projects and programmes aimed at achieving the vision of the municipality as set out on page 7 and in Chapter 4 of this document. The IDP and Budget are implemented through a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

Performance management and integrated development planning are two sides of the same coin:

- the IDP sets out what a municipality intends to achieve, i.e., what the community can expect and
- the Performance Management System (PMS) manages, measures and evaluates the extent of achievement thus assisting the community to inspect what it expected
- Every Municipality depends on the performance of each and every employee in order to succeed in attaining its objectives and meet its performance targets
- Accordingly, the management of performance involves the entire administration.

Performance Management in Overstrand Municipality is guided by the approved Performance Management Framework (PMF) of 25 June 2014. The PMF was reviewed on 30 May 2018. The PMF ~~is in review~~ was reviewed in August 2022 for alignment with the Municipal Staff Regulations GN 890 and Guidelines for implementation GN 891 of 20 September 2021.

#### 13.1 Organisational Performance

The overall performance of the municipality is managed and evaluated by a municipal scorecard (**Top Layer SDBIP**) at organisational level and through monitoring and evaluation of the detailed Departmental Service delivery budget implementation plan (SDBIP) at directorate and departmental (H.O.D) levels. The municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP) sets out consolidated service delivery targets for senior management and provides an overall picture of performance for the municipality as a whole, reflecting the performance on each strategic objective and service delivery priorities. The SDBIP includes non-financial and financial key performance indicators. The preliminary key performance indicators (KPI's) and performance targets contained in the ~~2021/22~~ 2023/24 draft Top Layer SDBIP are stated in section 13.3 below.

#### 13.2 Individual Performance

The performance of a municipality is integrally linked to that of staff. It is therefore important to link organisational performance to individual performance and to manage both simultaneously. Overstrand Municipality monitor and evaluated the performance of its entire workforce (T3 to Municipal Manager).

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT ▶

### 13.3 Planned delivery for the ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 financial year

Table below indicates the preliminary key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets set for the 2023/24 financial year. The KPI's and Targets are finalised annually with the approval of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) in mid-June.

Table 8i: KPI's and targets for 2023/24

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	100% of the operational conditional grant (Libraries, CDW's) spent (Actual expenditure divided by the total grant received)	% of total conditional operational grants spent (Libraries, CDW's)	Director: Community Services	100%	100%	20%	50%	75%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	m <sup>2</sup> of roads patched and resealed according to Pavement Management System within available budget	m <sup>2</sup> of roads patched and resealed	Director: Community Services	110,000	110,000	0	15,000	65,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Quality of effluent comply <del>80%</del> 75% with general or special limit in terms of the Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)	% compliance	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	80%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Quality of potable water comply 98% with SANS 241	% compliance with SANS 241	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 26% {(Number of kilolitre water purified - Number	% of water unaccounted for	Director: Community Services	25%	25%	-	-	-	25%	25%	25%	25%

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
		of kilolitre water sold)/Number of kilolitre sold x 100}}											
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Ward committee meetings held to facilitate consistent and regular communication with residents	Number of ward committee meetings per annum	Director: Community Services	70	70	14	14	14	28	70	70	70
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Submit 3 progress reports on the revision of the top 10 risks as a corrective action to the Top Management Team	Number of progress reports submitted	Municipal Manager	3	3	-	1	1	1	3	3	3
<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Sign section 56 performance agreements with all directors by the end of July	Number of agreements signed	Municipal Manager	6	6	6	-	-	-	6	6	6
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Monitor the implementation of the action plan developed to address all the issues raised in the management letter of the Auditor General and submit 3 progress reports to Executive Mayor	Number of progress reports monitored and submitted to Executive Mayor	Municipal Manager	3	3	-	1	1	1	3	3	3

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Bi-annual formal performance appraisals of the section 56 appointees for the previous financial period April to June 2023 to be completed by Sept 2023 and the current period - October - December 2023 to be completed by February 2024	Number of appraisals	Municipal Manager	12	12	6	-	6	-	12	12	12
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Draft the annual report and submit to the Auditor-General by end of August	Draft Annual report submitted	Municipal Manager	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	1	1
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Submit 3 progress reports on LED, Social Development and Tourism initiatives to Portfolio Committee	Number of progress reports on LED Social Development and Tourism initiatives submitted	Director: Economic & Social Development	3	3	-	1	1	1	3	3	3
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Support 180 SMME's in terms of the SMME Development Programme by 30 June	Number of SMME's supported	Director: Economic & Social Development	180	180	-	90	-	90	180	180	180
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Report on the projects/ initiatives in collaboration with other stakeholders for local economic development, social	Number of projects / initiatives collaborated on	Director: Economic & Social Development	28	28	7	7	8	6	28	28	28

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
		development and tourism											
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	The number of job opportunities created through the EPWP programme and as per set targets (business plan as per grant agreement - FTE's, translates to 1300 work opportunities) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (d))	Number of temporary jobs created	Director: Economic & Social Development	1300	1300	-	520	300	480	1300	1300	1300
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Support 70 SMME's in terms of the Emerging Contractor Development Programme by 30 June	Number of Emerging Contractors supported	Director: Economic & Social Development	70	70	0	35	0	35	70	70	70
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Managers LED, Social Development and Tourism report on the hosting of at least two joint mobile Thusong outreaches during the financial year to the Director Economic, Social Development and Tourism by 30 June	Report on the mobile Thusong outreach programme	Director: Economic & Social Development	2	2	-	1	-	1	2	2	2

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Municipal Financial Viability and Management</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure ((Available cash+ investments)/ Monthly fixed operating expenditure) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (g))	Ratio achieved	Director: Finance	4.6	4.6	-	-	-	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
<b>Municipal Financial Viability and Management</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations ((Total operating revenue- operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year) (MPPMR Reg.10 (g))	Ratio achieved	Director: Finance	16	16	-	-	-	16	16	16	16
<b>Municipal Financial Viability and Management</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (g))	% achieved	Director: Finance	11%	11%	-	-	-	11%	11%	11%	11%
<b>Municipal Financial Viability and Management</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Financial statements submitted to the Auditor-General by end August	Financial statements submitted	Director: Finance	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	1	1

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Municipal Financial Viability and Management</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Submit a reviewed long term financial plan to the CFO by end of October	Reviewed long term financial plan submitted	Director: Finance	1	1	-	1	-	-	1	1	1
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of free basic electricity, refuse removal, sanitation and water in terms of the equitable share requirements (MPPMR Reg. 10 (b))	Number of Indigent households	Director: Finance	7300	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000	7000
<b>Municipal Financial Viability and Management</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Achieve a debt recovery rate not less than 98% (Receipts/total billed for the 12 month period x 100)	% Recovered	Director: Finance	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%	98%
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Limit electricity losses to <del>7%</del> 7.5% or less {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) × 100}	% of electricity unaccounted for	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	7%	7.5%	-	-	-	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%	7.5%
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Report on the implementation of the Water Service Development plan annually by the end of October	Report submitted	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	1	1	-	1	-	-	1	1	1

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	The percentage of a municipality's budget (training budget) actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan (Actual expenditure divided by the budget allocated) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (f))	% of the training budget spent on implementation of the WSP	Director: Management Services	100%	100%	20%	40%	60%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Review the Municipal Organisational Staff Structure by the end of June	Structure reviewed	Director: Management Services	1	1	-	-	-	1	1	1	1
<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	92% of the approved and funded organogram filled {(actual number of posts filled divided by the funded posts budgeted) x100}	% filled	Director: Management Services	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%
<b>Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan (MPPMR Reg. 10 (e))	The number of people from EE target groups employed	Director: Management Services	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Annually review and submit draft Disaster Management Plan to Council by the end of March	Reviewed plan submitted	Director: Protection Services	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	1	1
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Annually arrange public awareness sessions on Protection Services by 30 June	Number of sessions held	Director: Protection Services	110	110	15	22	35	38	110	110	110
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Review Community Safety Plan in three year's cycle, by end of June 2025 in conjunction with the Department of Community Safety	Plan reviewed	Director: Protection Services	0	0	-	-	-	0	1	0	0
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Collect R20,000,000 Public Safety Income by 30 June (Actual revenue, excluding the fine impairment amount)	R-value of public safety collected income	Director: Protection Services	R20,000,000	R20,000,000	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R5,000,000	R20,000,000	R20,000,000	R20,000,000
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of water to informal households (excluding invaded state owned land and private land) based on the standard of 1 water point to 25 households (MPPMR Reg. 10 (a))	The number of taps installed in relation to the number of informal households (excluding invaded land unsuitable for housing and private land).	Director: Community Services	328	328	-	-	-	328	262	262	262
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance	Provision of water to informal households on	The number of taps installed for informal	Director: Community Services	80	80	-	-	-	80	80	80	80

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
	of municipal services	invaded land with available funding. (Land Invasion, refers to the illegal occupation of land, with the intention of establishing dwellings /a settlement upon it. An invasion may be by one individual or by hundreds of households).	households on invaded land with available funding.										
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of cleaned piped water to all formal households within 200 m from households (MPPMR Reg. 10 (a))	No of formal households that meet agreed service standards for piped water	Director: Community Services	30 412	31 324	-	-	-	31 324	32 264	33 232	34 229
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal to all formal households at least once a week. (A household is a residential unit being billed for the particular services rendered by way of the financial system (SAMRAS) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (a))	Number of formal households for which refuse is removed at least once a week	Director: Community Services	34 234	35 261	-	-	-	35 261	36 319	37 408	38 531
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal to all informal households at least	Number of weekly removal of refuse in informal households	Director: Community Services	52	52	-	-	-	52	52	52	52

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
		once a week (MPPMR Reg. 10 (a))	(Once per week = 52 weeks per annum)										
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of Electricity: Number of metered electrical connections in formal areas (Eskom Areas excluded) (Definition: Refers to residential households (RE) and pensioners (PR) as per Finance department's billed households) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (c))	Number of formal households that meet agreed service standards	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	22 500	22 500	-	-	-		22 500	22 500	22 500
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for the financial year in terms of the municipality's IDP {(Actual amount spent and commitments on projects as identified for the year in the IDP/Total amount budgeted on capital projects)X100} (MPPMR Reg. 10 (c))	% of the capital budget spent	Municipal Manager	95%	95%	5%	20%	55%	95%	95%	95%	95%

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	The provision of sanitation services to informal households (excluding invaded state-owned land and private land) based on the standard of 1 toilet to 5 households (MPPMR Reg. 10 (a))	The number of toilet structures provided in relation to the number of informal households (excluding invaded land unsuitable for housing and private land)	Director: Community Services	1020	785	-	-	-	785	785	785	785
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of sanitation services to informal households on invaded land with available funding. (Land Invasion refers to the illegal occupation of land, with the intention of establishing dwellings /a settlement upon it. An invasion may be by one individual or by hundreds of households).	The number of toilets provided for informal households on invaded land with available funding	Director: Community Services	105	105	-	-	-	105	105	105	105
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Provision of sanitation services to formal residential households. (A household is a residential unit being billed for the particular services rendered by way of the financial system (SAMRAS)) (MPPMR Reg. 10 (a))	No of formal residential households which are billed for sewerage in accordance to the SAMRAS financial system	Director: Community Services	30 724	31 646	-	-	-	31 646	32 595	33 573	34 580

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

National KPA	Strategic Objective	KPI	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Annual Target 2022/23	Annual Target 2023/24	QUARTERLY TARGET				Annual Target 2024/25	Annual Target 2025/26	Annual Target 2026/27
							Sept '23	Dec' 23	Marc' 24	June' 24			
							Targets 2023/24						
<b>Basic Service Delivery</b>	The provision and maintenance of municipal services	100% of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) spent by 30 June (Actual MIG expenditure/Allocation received)	% Expenditure of allocated funds	Director: Infrastructure & Planning	100%	100%	5%	40%	62.40%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Develop a Tourism strategy to be approved by the Executive Mayor by 30 June 2023	Approved tourism strategy	Municipal Manager	1	-	0	0	0	1	-	-	-
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Implementation of the Business Service request portal on Collaborator by 30 March 2023	Functional Business service request portal	Municipal Manager	1	-	0	0	1	0	-	-	-
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>	The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Communication strategy approved by the Executive Mayor by 30 June 2023	Approved Communication strategy	Municipal Manager	1	-	0	0	0	1	-	-	-

### 13.4 Implementation of MFMA Circular 88, Addendum 3 of 20 December 2021

The objective of Circular No. 88 is central to bringing greater coherence and alignment between the planning, budgeting and reporting of municipalities and to streamline reporting. The outcome of the process is to set a singular, differentially applied set of performance indicators for all of local government.

Reporting on MFMA Circular 88 was piloted in all municipalities, except metros in the 2021/22 financial year and is set to continue in the ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 financial year. For the pilot process all municipalities except metro's are required to attach the performance indicators in a

## ▶ CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

---

**dedicated Annexure** to the IDP (outcomes template) and SDBIP (output template) which clearly indicates the MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators applicable to the municipality at Tier 1 and 2 levels of readiness.

For this pilot process, the applicable indicators as included in **Annexure A** (outcomes template) will be monitored and reported on, on a quarterly and annual basis, to the provincial departments of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTAs) and the national Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG). During the continuing pilot, no reporting in the MSA section 46 statutory Annual Performance Report (APR) for municipalities other than metros will be required. Overstrand Municipality has started reporting on the indicators since the 2021/22 financial year. It is the intention of the DCoG that the piloting of the MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators will lead to replacing the Local Government: Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001.

## CHAPTER 14

### FINANCIALS AND BUDGETARY ANNEXURES

#### 14.1 Budget Summary

Consolidated overview of the 2023/24 MTREF- Overstrand Municipality				
DRAFT BUDGET				
R'	Adjusted Budget 2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Total Revenue	1,607,226	1,745,573	1,869,554	1,994,730
Total Expenditure	1,610,447	1,748,972	1,855,792	1,931,500
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	<b>-3,222</b>	<b>-3,399</b>	<b>13,762</b>	<b>63,230</b>
Total Capital Expenditure	206,216	203,615	130,325	164,442

The detailed draft capital budget for ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24 is attached as Annexure B in this chapter.

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

### 14.2 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Revenue) (SA4)

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	346,166	366,679	390,897	384,994	398,420	398,420	460,614	487,005	515,935
<b>The provision and maintenance of municipal services</b>	Basic Service Delivery	2	804,239	847,454	936,098	1,021,099	1,018,817	1,018,817	1,083,523	1,201,796	1,279,979
<b>The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality</b>	Good Governance	3									
<b>The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment</b>	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	59,673	53,573	73,510	55,744	61,777	61,777	66,303	74,941	83,298
<b>The promotion of tourism, economic and social development</b>	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	119,873	87,926	115,685	121,233	128,213	128,213	135,133	105,812	115,518
<b>Allocations to other priorities</b>											
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>			<b>1,329,951</b>	<b>1,355,632</b>	<b>1,516,190</b>	<b>1,583,069</b>	<b>1,607,226</b>	<b>1,607,226</b>	<b>1,745,573</b>	<b>1,869,554</b>	<b>1,994,730</b>

Table 82: SA 4 - IDP and Budget linkage (Revenue)

**14.3 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Operating expenditure) (SA5)**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	217,322	258,150	294,031	314,285	315,605	315,605	334,374	338,409	353,934
The provision and maintenance of municipal services	Basic Service Delivery	2	644,933	699,654	770,312	813,898	828,316	828,316	905,753	989,833	1,053,655
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3	725	1,382	1,125	1,125	1,125	1,125			
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	142,180	161,460	200,470	203,544	213,328	213,328	220,135	235,289	247,287
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	185,923	201,164	229,861	262,119	252,075	252,075	288,708	292,261	276,624
Allocations to other priorities											
<b>Total Expenditure</b>			<b>1,191,084</b>	<b>1,321,810</b>	<b>1,495,800</b>	<b>1,594,971</b>	<b>1,610,448</b>	<b>1,610,448</b>	<b>1,748,972</b>	<b>1,855,792</b>	<b>1,931,500</b>

Table 83: SA 5 - IDP and Budget linkage (operating expenditure)

**14.4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Capital expenditure) (SA6)**

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
The provision of democratic, accountable and ethical governance	Good Governance	1	4,049	7,054	3,761	1,875	1,875	1,875	4,075	-	-
<b>The provision and maintenance of municipal services</b>	Basic Service Delivery	2	87,384	121,565	113,677	166,639	127,492	127,492	138,796	88,537	82,000
The encouragement of structured community participation in the matters of the municipality	Good Governance	3							5,000		
The creation and maintenance of a safe and healthy environment	Safe and Healthy Environment	4	27,005	47,383	14,504	12,553	13,870	13,870	8,464	11,698	16,241
The promotion of tourism, economic and social development	Economic Development and Social upliftment	5	92,618	78,798	60,435	54,953	62,979	62,979	47,280	30,090	66,201
<b>Allocations to other priorities</b>											
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>			<b>211,056</b>	<b>254,800</b>	<b>192,377</b>	<b>236,020</b>	<b>206,216</b>	<b>206,216</b>	<b>203,615</b>	<b>130,325</b>	<b>164,442</b>

Table 84: SA 6 - IDP and Budget linkage (Capital expenditure)

**14.5 Government allocations for the 2022/23 – 2024/25 2023/24 – 2025/26 MTREF period**

The table below reflects the various transfers and grants by the national and provincial governments to Overstrand municipality for the 3-year budget period (MTREF).

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts									
Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>110,994</b>	<b>138,372</b>	<b>127,977</b>	<b>152,183</b>	<b>155,762</b>	<b>155,762</b>	<b>168,528</b>	<b>183,668</b>	<b>194,726</b>
Operational Revenue:									
General Revenue: Equitable Share	106,697	134,322	123,897	141,896	141,896	141,896	157,935	174,790	191,658
Energy Efficiency and Demand-side [Schedule 5B]	–	–	–	5,000	5,000	5,000	4,200	6,000	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]	2,635	2,500	2,530	2,593	2,593	2,593	3,565	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,550	1,688
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]	112	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]	–	–	–	1,144	1,144	1,144	1,278	1,328	1,380
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	–	–	–	–	3,579	3,579	–	–	–
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>10,691</b>	<b>10,371</b>	<b>57,967</b>	<b>71,715</b>	<b>79,365</b>	<b>79,365</b>	<b>87,519</b>	<b>78,710</b>	<b>53,329</b>
Capacity Building	2,898	2,575	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building and Other	380	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster and Emergency Services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	766	–	–
Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries, Archives and Museums	7,287	7,651	6,580	8,258	8,258	8,258	8,399	8,727	9,118
Library Support Grant	–	–	2,222	–	–	–	–	–	–
Thusong Services Centres Grant	–	–	–	150	150	150	–	–	–

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts									
Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Resource funding for the establish & support of K9 Unit			2,420	2,420	2,420	2,420	3,345	3,772	4,400
Municipal Electricity Masterplan Grant			1,000						
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant			400						
Community Development Workers			76	75	75	75	76	76	76
Municipal Energy Resilience Grant			650						
LG Public Employment Grant			1,300						
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure			145	140	140	140	400	450	500
Financial Management Capability Grant					450	450			
Municipal Service Delivery & Capacity Building Grant			244		300	300			
Municipal Intervention Grant					200	200			
Resource funding for the establishment of Law Enforcement Reaction Unit			6,307	2,958	2,958	2,958	4,065	4,223	4,317
Emergency Municipal Load-shedding relief grant					6,700	6,700			
Human Settlements (Housing - Construction Contracts)	-		36,623	57,714	57,714	57,714	70,468	61,462	34,918
Public Transport	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Infrastructure - Maintenance	126	145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	-	-	-	-	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	-	-	-
<i>All Grants</i>	-	-	90	-	35	35	-	-	-
Other Grant Providers:	-	-	<b>66,268</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Departmental Agencies and Accounts</i>	-	-	-	-	400	400	-	-	-
<i>Foreign Government and International Organisations</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Households</i>		66,268	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>121,685</b>	<b>215,011</b>	<b>186,034</b>	<b>223,898</b>	<b>235,562</b>	<b>235,562</b>	<b>256,047</b>	<b>262,378</b>	<b>248,055</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>39,077</b>	<b>27,618</b>	<b>44,754</b>	<b>72,254</b>	<b>68,675</b>	<b>68,675</b>	<b>53,667</b>	<b>40,235</b>	<b>41,222</b>

WC032 Overstrand - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts									
Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]	7,000	6,000	18,519	21,331	21,331	21,331	24,380	15,000	15,000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]	32,010	21,618	21,053	23,484	23,484	23,484	24,287	25,235	26,222
Water Services Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]	-	-	5,182	27,439	23,860	23,860	5,000	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>1,500</b>	<b>732</b>	<b>48,419</b>	<b>38,785</b>	<b>43,285</b>	<b>43,285</b>	<b>41,890</b>	<b>30,090</b>	<b>63,220</b>
Capacity Building	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other	-	732	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	47,819	38,785	41,785	41,785	41,890	30,090	63,220
Road Infrastructure	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation	-	-	600	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Service Delivery & Capacity Building Grant	-	-	-	-	1,250	1,250	-	-	-
Municipal Intervention Grant	-	-	-	-	250	250	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>All Grants</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other Grant Providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>40,577</b>	<b>28,350</b>	<b>93,173</b>	<b>111,039</b>	<b>111,960</b>	<b>111,960</b>	<b>95,557</b>	<b>70,325</b>	<b>104,442</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>162,262</b>	<b>243,361</b>	<b>279,207</b>	<b>334,937</b>	<b>347,522</b>	<b>347,522</b>	<b>351,604</b>	<b>332,703</b>	<b>352,497</b>

Table 85: SA 18- Transfers and grants to Overstrand Municipality

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. **Between ~~2022/23 and 2024/25~~ 2023/24 – 2025/2026, Overstrand Municipality will receive national and provincial transfers totaling R1,036 billion.**

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Overstrand Municipality accounting for ~~63~~ **71 per cent** of national transfers in ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24**.

The largest national conditional grant in ~~2022/23~~ **2023/24** is the Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) of R 24 380 000. ~~water services infrastructure grant of R27 439 000.~~

## **BUDGETARY ANNEXURES**

### **ANNEXURE B**

# **DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET FOR ~~2022/23~~ 2023/24**

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2022/23 – 2024/25 2023/24 – 2025/26 MTREF**

Table 86: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26, Overstrand Municipality

Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
					COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
		<b>EXECUTIVE &amp; COUNCIL</b>			<b>5,005,000</b>		<b>5,005,000</b>						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS COUNCIL	D Arrison	Surplus	5,000		5,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	COMMUNITY PROJECTS (SUBJECT TO FUNCTION CLARRIFICATION)	D O'Neill	Surplus	5,000,000		5,000,000						
		<b>FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION</b>			<b>4,070,000</b>		<b>4,070,000</b>						
Overstrand	Overstrand	DELL POWEREDGE R750 SERVER (X3)	C Johnson	Surplus	1,800,000		1,800,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	UPS REPLACEMENT	C Johnson	Surplus	500,000		500,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	EMERGENCY AND OPERATIONAL DIGITAL RADIO SYSTEMS	C Johnson	Surplus	700,000		700,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS FINANCE	S Reyneke	Surplus	60,000		60,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS MANAGEMENT SERVICES	D Arrison	Surplus	10,000		10,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS ICT ORGANIZATION WIDE	C Johnson	Surplus	1,000,000		1,000,000						
		<b>PUBLIC SAFETY</b>			<b>300,000</b>		<b>300,000</b>						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS PROTECTION SERVICES	N Michaels	Surplus	300,000		300,000						
		<b>PLANNING &amp; DEVELOPMENT</b>			<b>390,000</b>		<b>390,000</b>						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS LED	S Madikane	Surplus	45,000		45,000						

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
					COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS INFRASTRUCTURE & PLANNING	S Muller	Surplus	345,000		345,000						
		<b>COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>			<b>735,000</b>		<b>735,000</b>						
Overstrand	Overstrand	MINOR ASSETS COMMUNITY SERVICES	R Williams	Surplus	735,000		735,000						
		<b>SPORT &amp; RECREATION</b>			<b>874,674</b>	<b>6,554,350</b>	<b>7,429,024</b>		<b>11,698,250</b>	<b>11,698,250</b>		<b>16,240,550</b>	<b>16,240,550</b>
Hawston	Ward 08	UPGRADE HAWSTON SPORT COMPLEX	D Hendriks	MIG		6,554,350	6,554,350		3,698,250	3,698,250		8,240,550	8,240,550
Mount Pleasant	Ward 04	UPGRADE MOUNT PLEASANT SPORT GROUNDS	D Hendriks	MIG					6,000,000	6,000,000			
Kleinmond	Ward 09	UPGRADE OF KLEINMOND SPORT FACILITIES	D Hendriks	MIG								3,000,000	3,000,000
Mooiuitsig	Ward 10	MOOIUITSIG SPORTS GROUNDS	D Hendriks	MIG								2,000,000	2,000,000
Overhills	Ward 10	REFURBISHMENT OF OVERHILLS SOCCER COMPLEX	D Van Rhodie	Surplus-Insurance	874,674		874,674						
Hawston	Ward 08	UPGRADE HAWSTON SWIMMING POOL	D Hendriks	MIG					2,000,000	2,000,000		3,000,000	3,000,000
		<b>HOUSING</b>							<b>30,090,000</b>	<b>30,090,000</b>		<b>63,220,000</b>	<b>63,220,000</b>
Overstrand	Overstrand	LCH SERVICES CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	D Hendriks	Construction Contracts		41,890,000	41,890,000		30,090,000	30,090,000		63,220,000	63,220,000
		<b>ROADS</b>				<b>5,000,000</b>	<b>5,000,000</b>					<b>2,981,350</b>	<b>2,981,350</b>
Blompark	Ward 14	REHABILITATE ROADS BLOMPARK	D Hendriks	MIG		2,000,000	2,000,000						
Masakhane	Ward 02	REHABILITATE ROADS AND SIDEWALKS MASAKHANE	D Hendriks	MIG								2,981,350	2,981,350

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
					COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
Stanford	Ward 01	REHABILITATE ROADS STANFORD	D Hendriks	MIG		3,000,000	3,000,000						
		<b>ELECTRICITY</b>			<b>32,147,897</b>	<b>24,380,000</b>	<b>56,527,897</b>	<b>18,500,000</b>	<b>15,000,000</b>	<b>33,500,000</b>	<b>19,000,000</b>	<b>15,000,000</b>	<b>34,000,000</b>
Gansbaai	Multi-ward Gb Area	FKRAAL KBAAI BHEAD NEW 66 11KV SUBSTATION (F1/4)	D Maree	EL24	5,000,000		5,000,000						
Gansbaai	Multi-ward Gb Area	FKRAAL KBAAI BHEAD NEW 66 11KV SUBSTATION (F2/4)	D Maree	EL23-R/O	5,800,000		5,800,000						
Gansbaai	Multi-ward Gb Area	FKRAAL KBAAI BHEAD NEW 66 11KV SUBSTATION (F3/4)	D Maree	EL22-R/O	7,100,000		7,100,000						
Gansbaai	Multi-ward Gb Area	FKRAAL KBAAI BHEAD NEW 66 11KV SUBSTATION (F4/4)	D Maree	BICL-R/O-22	516,897		516,897						
Gansbaai	Multi-ward Gb Area	GANSBAAI STANFORD MV LV UPGRADE REPLACEMENT	D Maree	EL25/26				3,500,000		3,500,000	4,000,000		4,000,000
Overstrand	Overstrand	ELECTRIFICATION OF LOW-COST HOUSING AREAS (F1/2)	K d Plessis	INEP		24,380,000	24,380,000		15,000,000	15,000,000		15,000,000	15,000,000
Overstrand	Overstrand	ELECTRIFICATION OF LOW-COST HOUSING AREAS (F1/2)	K d Plessis	EL24/25	3,000,000		3,000,000	3,000,000		3,000,000			
Hermanus	Ward 03	HERMANUS MV LV UPGRADE REPLACEMENT(F1/3)	K d Plessis	EL25/26				5,000,000		5,000,000	6,500,000		6,500,000
Hermanus	Ward 03	HERMANUS MV LV UPGRADE REPLACEMENT(F2/3)	K d Plessis	EL23-R/O	2,600,000		2,600,000						
Hermanus	Ward 03	HERMANUS MV LV UPGRADE REPLACEMENT(F3/3)	K d Plessis	EL22-R/O	2,600,000		2,600,000						
Kleinmond	Ward 09	KLEINMOND MV LV NETWORK UPGRADE(F1/2)	K d Plessis	EL25/26				2,500,000		2,500,000	4,000,000		4,000,000
Kleinmond	Ward 09	KLEINMOND MV LV NETWORK UPGRADE(F2/2)	K d Plessis	EL22-R/O	2,016,000		2,016,000						
Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON MV LV UPGRADE REPLACEMENT(F1/2)	K d Plessis	EL25/26				2,500,000		2,500,000	2,500,000		2,500,000
Hawston	Ward 08	HAWSTON MV LV UPGRADE REPLACEMENT(F1/2)	K d Plessis	EL22-R/O	2,015,000		2,015,000						

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
					COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
Overstrand	Overstrand	ELECTRICITY TRANSFORMERS CAPITAL REPLACEMENT CONTINGENCY	S Muller	EL24/25/26	1,500,000		1,500,000	2,000,000		2,000,000	2,000,000		2,000,000
		<b>WATER</b>			<b>20,603,437</b>	<b>5,000,000</b>	<b>25,603,437</b>	<b>33,500,000</b>		<b>33,500,000</b>	<b>25,700,000</b>		<b>25,700,000</b>
Overstrand	Overstrand	REFURBISHMENT OF BULK WATER INFRASTRUCTURE	H Bignaut	EL24/25/26	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Overstrand	Overstrand	WATER MASTER PLAN IMPLEMENTATION	H Bignaut	Surplus-Retention	953,437		953,437						
Overstrand	Overstrand	FENCING AT WATER INSTALLATIONS	H Bignaut	EL24/25/26	550,000		550,000	500,000		500,000	500,000		500,000
Overstrand	Overstrand	REPLACEMENT OF OVERSTRAND WATER PIPES(F1/2)	H Bignaut	EL24/25/26	8,000,000		8,000,000	7,000,000		7,000,000	6,000,000		6,000,000
Overstrand	Overstrand	REPLACEMENT OF OVERSTRAND WATER PIPES(F2/2)	H Bignaut	EL23-R/O	3,450,000		3,450,000						
Overstrand	Overstrand	WATER FACILITIES CONTINGENCY	H Bignaut	EL24/25/26	500,000		500,000	500,000		500,000	500,000		500,000
Kleinmond	Multi-ward Kleinmond Area	REFURBISHMENT OF KLEINMOND BUFFELS RIVER WTW	H Bignaut	EL25/26				13,100,000		13,100,000	13,000,000		13,000,000
Hermanus	Multi-ward Hermanus Area	UPGRADE HERMANUS WELL FIELDS PHASE 2(F1/2)	H Bignaut	EL24/25/26	2,000,000		2,000,000	2,100,000		2,100,000	4,700,000		4,700,000
Hermanus	Multi-ward Hermanus Area	UPGRADE HERMANUS WELL FIELDS PHASE 2(F1/2)	H Bignaut	WSIG		5,000,000	5,000,000						
De Kelders	Ward 14	DE KELDERS WTW MEMBRANE REPLACEMENT	H Bignaut	EL25				800,000		800,000			
Pearly Beach	Ward 11	PEARLY BEACH WATER TOWER REFURBISH	H Bignaut	EL24	750,000		750,000						
Hermanus	Multi-ward	PREEKSTOEL BIO PLANT FILTERS REFURBISH	H Bignaut	EL24	400,000		400,000						

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
					COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
	Hermanus												
<b>Pearly Beach</b>	Ward 11	PEARLY BEACH WTW PROCESS UPGRADE	H Blignaut	EL24	3,000,000		3,000,000						
<b>Hermanus</b>	Multi-ward Hermanus	NEW DISINFECTION SYSTEM AT PREEKSTOEL WTW	H Blignaut	EL25				8,500,000		8,500,000			
		<b>SEWERAGE</b>			<b>43,532,608</b>		<b>43,532,608</b>	<b>8,000,000</b>	<b>6,536,600</b>	<b>14,536,600</b>	<b>10,800,000</b>	<b>7,000,000</b>	<b>17,800,000</b>
<b>Overstrand</b>	Overstrand	SEWERAGE FACILITIES CONTINGENCY	H Blignaut	EL24/25/26	700,000		700,000	700,000		700,000	700,000		700,000
<b>Kleinmond</b>	Multi-ward Kleinmond Area	KLEINMOND WWTW REFURBISH UPGRADE (F1/3)	H Blignaut	EL24	8,900,000		8,900,000						
<b>Kleinmond</b>	Multi-ward Kleinmond Area	KLEINMOND WWTW REFURBISH UPGRADE (F2/3)	H Blignaut	EL23-R/O	16,400,970		16,400,970						
<b>Kleinmond</b>	Multi-ward Kleinmond Area	KLEINMOND WWTW REFURBISH UPGRADE (F3/3)	H Blignaut	EL22-R/O	3,231,638		3,231,638						
<b>Overstrand</b>	Overstrand	FENCING AT SEWERAGE INSTALLATIONS	H Blignaut	EL24/25/26	800,000		800,000	600,000		600,000	600,000		600,000
<b>Overstrand</b>	Overstrand	UPGRADING OF PUMPSTATIONS & RISING MAINS	H Blignaut	EL24/25	4,800,000		4,800,000	2,000,000		2,000,000			
<b>Hermanus</b>	Multi-ward Hermanus Area	HERMANUS WWTW UPGRADE SCREENS RAS SLUDGE DEWATERING	H Blignaut	EL24/25/26	1,200,000		1,200,000	3,200,000		3,200,000	1,500,000		1,500,000
<b>Hawston</b>	Ward 08	HAWSTON WWTW REFURBISH AND UPGRADE(F1/2)	H Blignaut	MIG					6,536,600	6,536,600		7,000,000	7,000,000
<b>Hawston</b>	Ward 08	HAWSTON WWTW REFURBISH AND UPGRADE(F2/2)	H Blignaut	EL26							5,000,000		5,000,000

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

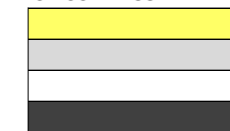
Local Area	Ward	Project Description	Project Manager	Funding Source	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
					COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
Gansbaai	Multi-ward GB Area	GANSBAAI WWTW 2ND REACTOR COMMISSION	H Blignaut	EL26							2,000,000		2,000,000
Overstrand	Overstrand	TELEMETRY SYSTEM UPGRADE	H Blignaut	EL24/25	500,000		500,000	500,000		500,000			
Overstrand	Overstrand	NEW DISINFECTION SYSTEMS AT WASTEWATER TREATMENT	H Blignaut	EL24/25/26	7,000,000		7,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
		<b>STORMWATER</b>					<b>12,732,400</b>	<b>12,732,400</b>		<b>7,000,000</b>	<b>7,000,000</b>		
Masakhane	Ward 02	MASAKHANE HOUSING PROJECT BULK STORMWATER (PHASE 2)	D Hendriks	MIG		4,500,000	4,500,000						
Proteadorp	Ward 09	UPGRADE STORMWATER INFRASTRUCTURE-PROTEADORP, MOUNTAIN VIEW, EXT 6 & OVERHILLS	D Hendriks	MIG		8,232,400	8,232,400		7,000,000	7,000,000			
		<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>			<b>400,000</b>		<b>400,000</b>				<b>4,500,000</b>		<b>4,500,000</b>
Kleinmond	Multi-ward Kleinmond Area	UPGRADING OF KLEINMOND TRANSFER STATION	C Mitchell	EL26							500,000		500,000
Gansbaai	Multi-ward Gb Area	TROMMEL SCREEN FOR GANSBAAI LANDFILL	C Mitchell	EL26							4,000,000		4,000,000
Stanford	Ward 01	REPLACE STANFORD DROP-OFF FENCE	C Mitchell	EL24	400,000		400,000						
		<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>			<b>108,058,616</b>	<b>95,556,750</b>	<b>203,615,366</b>	<b>60,000,000</b>	<b>70,324,850</b>	<b>130,324,850</b>	<b>60,000,000</b>	<b>104,441,900</b>	<b>164,441,900</b>

## ▶ CHAPTER 14: FINANCIALS ▶

FUNDING:	2023/24 BUDGET			2024/25 BUDGET			2025/26 BUDGET		
	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL	COUNCIL FUNDED	EXTERNAL (GRANTS)	TOTAL
EXTERNAL LOAN 24/25/26 (GENERAL CAPITAL)	50,000,000		50,000,000	60,000,000		60,000,000	60,000,000		60,000,000
EXTERNAL LOAN 23 (ROLL OVER)	28,250,970		28,250,970						
EXTERNAL LOAN 22(ROLL OVER)	16,962,638		16,962,638						
SURPLUS	10,500,000		10,500,000						
SURPLUS INSURANCE	874,674		874,674						
SURPLUS RETENTION	953,437		953,437						
BULK CONTRIBUTIONS INFRASTRUCTURE LEVY 21-22 (BCIL) (ROLL OVER)	516,897		516,897						
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS		41,890,000	41,890,000		30,090,000	30,090,000		63,220,000	63,220,000
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT		24,286,750	24,286,750		25,234,850	25,234,850		26,221,900	26,221,900
INTERGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME		24,380,000	24,380,000		15,000,000	15,000,000		15,000,000	15,000,000
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT		5,000,000	5,000,000						
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>108,058,616</b>	<b>95,556,750</b>	<b>203,615,366</b>	<b>60,000,000</b>	<b>70,324,850</b>	<b>130,324,850</b>	<b>60,000,000</b>	<b>104,441,900</b>	<b>164,441,900</b>

PROVINCE	Western Cape	
DISTRICT MUNIC CODE	DC3	
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	Overberg District Municipality	
MUNIC CODE	WC032	
NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	Overstrand Local Municipality	
FINANCIAL YEAR	2022/23	
DATE	23/01/2022	
DETAILS OF PERSON COMPLETING THIS REPORT	Name	Sylvia Block
	Phone (land)	
	Phone (cell)	
	Email	<a href="mailto:sblock@overstrand.gov.za">sblock@overstrand.gov.za</a>

CIRCULAR 88 - ANNEXURE TO THE IDP REVIEW FOR 2023/24



Annexure A - Implementation of MFMA Circular 88, Addendum 3 of 20 December 2021

\*Note the Outcomes template will be populated and reported on as per the time lines from DCoG Refer to Chapter 13 - section 13.4 in the IDP for detail on Circular 88.

Planning & Reporting Template: 2022/23

Performance indicator	Ref No.	Data element	Baseline (Annual Performance previous financial year)	Medium term target (term of government)	Reasons for no data, if not provided	Steps undertaken, or to be undertaken, to provide data in the future	Estimated date when data will be available
			2021/22	2026/27			
<b>C88 OUTCOME INDICATORS FOR ANNUAL REPORTING</b>			<b>C88 OUTCOME INDICATORS FOR ANNUAL REPORTING</b>				
EE4.4	Percentage total electricity losses		7.1%	8.0%			
	EE4.4(1)	1 Electricity Purchases in kWh					
	EE4.4(2)	2 Electricity Sales in kWh					
ENV5.1	Recreational water quality (coastal)				Overstrand Municipality does not measure water quality for Recreational Use. The Environmental Department only assists BGCMA with taking water samples because the National Environmental Departments Working for the Coast Programme makes monitors available to take these samples. These are then forwarded to the BGCMA. In the Overstrand area the BGCMA and Overberg District is responsible for the monitoring of waters for Recreational Use.		
	ENV5.1(1)	1 Number of coastal water samples classified as "sufficient"					
	ENV5.1(2)	2 Total number of recreational coastal water quality samples taken					
ENV5.2	Recreational water quality (inland)				Overstrand Municipality does not measure water quality for Recreational Use. The Environmental Department only assists BGCMA with taking water samples because the National Environmental Departments Working for the Coast Programme makes monitors available to take these samples. These are then forwarded to the BGCMA. In the Overstrand area the BGCMA and Overberg District is responsible for the monitoring of waters for Recreational Use.		
	ENV5.2(1)	1 Number of inland water sample tests within the 'targeted range' for intermediate contact recreational water use					
	ENV5.2(2)	2 Total number of sample tests undertaken					
HS3.5	Percentage utilisation rate of community halls		29.9%	50.0%	Please note that the municipality does measure the number of hours, only number of bookings		
	HS3.5(1)	1 Sum of hours booked across all community halls in the period of assessment					
	HS3.5(2)	2 Sum of available hours for all community halls in the period of assessment.					
HS3.6	Average number of library visits per library		9,450.00	15,000.00			
	HS3.6(1)	1 Total number of library visits					
	HS3.6(2)	2 Count of municipal libraries					
HS3.7	Percentage of municipal cemetery plots available		63.0%	51.0%			
	HS3.7(1)	1 Number of available municipal burial plots in active municipal cemeteries					
	HS3.7(2)	2 Total capacity of all burial plots in active municipal cemeteries					
TR6.2	Number of potholes reported per 10kms of municipal road network		2.02	2.02			
	TR6.2(1)	1 Number of potholes reported					
	TR6.2(2)	2 Kilometres of surfaced municipal road network					

Performance indicator	Ref No.	Data element	Baseline (Annual Performance previous financial year)	Medium term target (term of government)	Reasons for no data, if not provided	Steps undertaken, or to be undertaken, to provide data in the future	Estimated date when data will be available
C88 OUTCOME INDICATORS FOR ANNUAL REPORTING			2021/22	2026/27	C88 OUTCOME INDICATORS FOR ANNUAL REPORTING		
WS3.1	Frequency of sewer blockages per 100 KMs of pipeline		0.54	0.54			
	WS3.1(1)	1 Number of blockages in sewers that occurred					
	WS3.1(2)	2 Total sewer length in KMs					
WS3.2	Frequency of water mains failures per 100 KMs of pipeline		0.04	0.04			
	WS3.2(1)	1 Number of water mains failures (including failures of valves and fittings)					
	WS3.2(2)	2 Total mains length (water) in KMs					
WS3.3	Frequency of unplanned water service interruptions		0.82	0.82			
	WS3.3(1)	1 Number of unplanned water service interruptions					
	WS3.3(2)	2 Total number of water service connections					
WS4.1	Percentage of drinking water samples complying to SANS241		97.9%	95.0%			
	WS4.1(1)	1 Number of water sample tests that complied with SANS 241 requirements					
	WS4.1(2)	2 Total number of water samples tested					
WS4.2	Percentage of wastewater samples compliant to water use license conditions		80.6%	75.0%			
	WS4.2(1)	1 Number of wastewater samples tested per determinant that meet compliance to specified water use license requirements					
	WS4.2(2)	2 Total wastewater samples tested for all determinants over the municipal financial year					
WS5.1	Percentage of non-revenue water		24.0%	22.0%			
	WS5.1(1)	1 Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified					
	WS5.1(2)	2 Number of kilolitres of water sold					
WS5.2	Total water losses		22.07	25.00			
	WS5.2(1)	1 System input volume					
	WS5.2(2)	2 Authorised consumption					
	WS5.2(3)	3 Number of service connections					
WS5.4	Percentage of water reused		8.3%	9.0%			
	WS5.4(1)	1 1.a Direct use of treated municipal wastewater (not including irrigation)					
	WS5.4(2)	2 1.b Direct use of treated municipal wastewater for irrigation purposes					
	WS5.4(3)	3 System input volume					
GG1.1	Percentage of municipal skills development levy recovered		19.9%	20.0%			
	GG1.1(1)	1 R-value of municipal skills development levy recovered					
	GG1.1(2)	2 R-value of the total qualifying value of the municipal skills development levy					
GG1.2	Top management stability		100.0%	100.0%			
	GG1.2(1)	1 Total sum of standard working days, in the reporting period, that each S56 and S57 post was occupied by a fully appointed official (not suspended or vacant) with a valid signed contract and performance agreement)					
	GG1.2(2)	2 Aggregate working days for all S56 and S57 Posts					
GG2.1	Percentage of ward committees that are functional (meet four times a year, are quorate, and have an action plan)		100.0%	100.0%			
	GG2.1(1)	1 Functional ward committees					
	GG2.1(2)	2 Total number of wards					
GG2.2	Attendance rate of municipal council meetings by participating leaders (recognised traditional and/or Khoi-San leaders)		0.0%	0.0%			
	GG2.2(1)	1 Sum of the total number of recognised traditional and Khoi-San leaders in attendance at municipal council proceedings					
	GG2.2(2)	2 The total number of traditional and Khoi-San leaders within the municipality					
	GG2.2(3)	3 Total number of Council meetings					
GG4.1	Percentage of councillors attending council meetings		85.7%	100.0%			
	GG4.1(1)	1 The sum total of councillor attendance of all council meetings					
	GG4.1(2)	2 The total number of council meetings					
	GG4.1(3)	3 The total number of councillors in the municipality					
FM1.1	Percentage of expenditure against total budget		96.1%	96.0%			
	FM1.1(1)	1 Total expenditure (operating + capital)					
	FM1.1(2)	2 Total budget (operating + capital)					
FM2.1	Percentage of total operating revenue to finance total debt (Total Debt (Borrowing) / Total operating revenue)		33.0%	30.0%			
	FM2.1(1)	1 Debt (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease)					
	FM2.1(2)	2 Total Operating Revenue					
	FM2.1(3)	3 Operating Conditional Grant					